



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



-T 918. 66. 457

B.d. Oct. 1894.



Harvard College Library

FROM

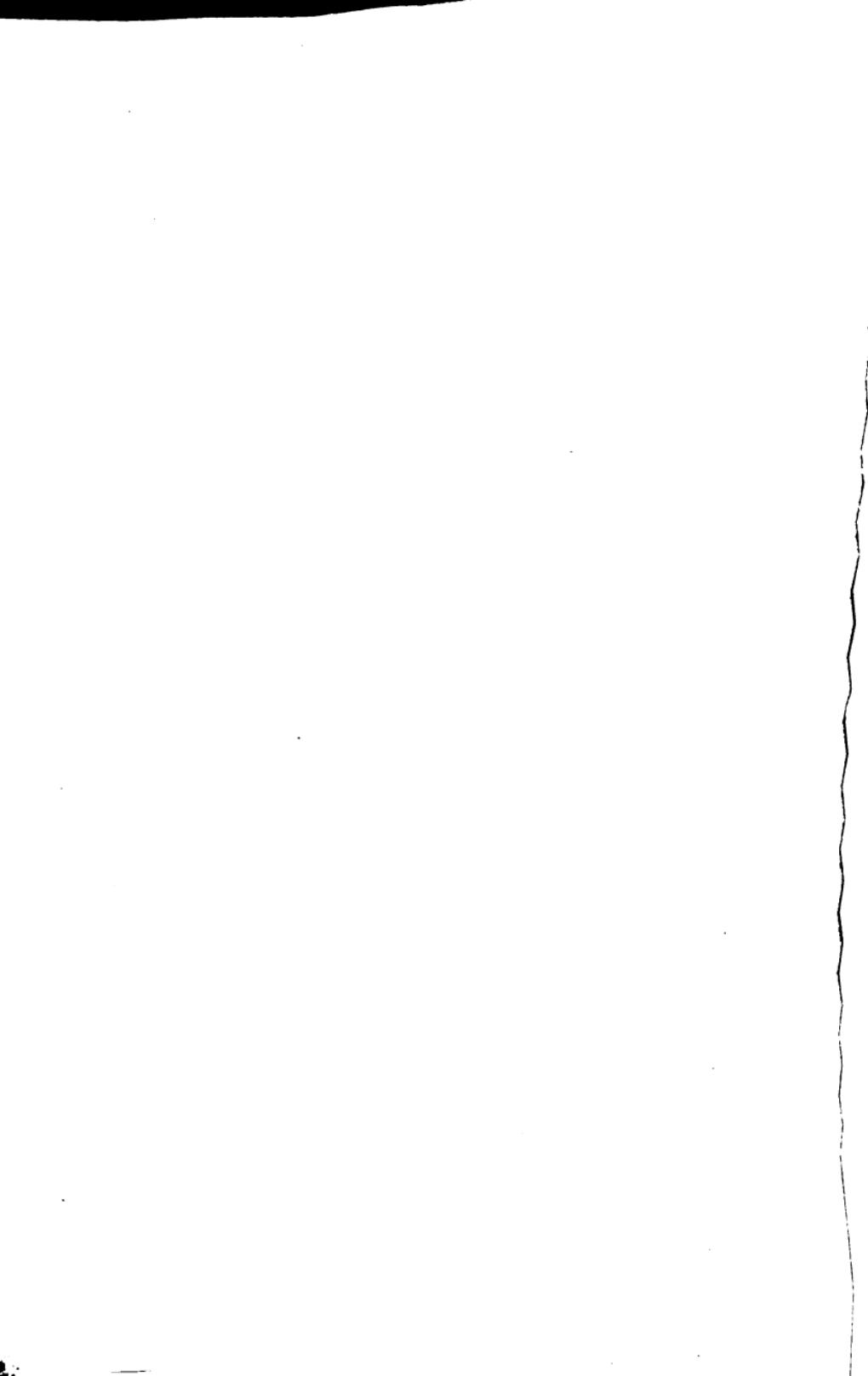
Henry G. Denny.

1 Apr. 1868.





3 2044 097 063 473







A

LATIN READER,

INTENDED AS A

665 - 15

COMPANION

TO THE

AUTHOR'S LATIN GRAMMAR.

WITH

REFERENCES, SUGGESTIONS, NOTES AND VOCABULARY.

BY

ALBERT HARKNESS,

PROFESSOR IN BROWN UNIVERSITY.

AUTHOR OF

"A LATIN GRAMMAR," "A FIRST LATIN BOOK," "A SECOND LATIN BOOK," "A FIRST GREEK BOOK," ETC.

NEW YORK:

D. APPLETON & COMPANY.

443 & 445 BROADWAY.

1866.

~~5285.67~~

~~Excess T 918.65.3~~

~~due T 918.66.457~~

1868, Apr 1.
Bill of
Remainder
Ch. 1853.

ENTERED, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1865, by

ALBERT HARKNESS,

In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of Rhode Island.

P R E F A C E.

THE Latin Reader now offered to the public is intended as a companion to the author's Latin Grammar. It comprises Reading Lessons, Suggestions to the Learner, Notes, and a Vocabulary.

The Reading Lessons are abundantly supplied with references to the Grammar, and are arranged in two parts.

Part First presents a progressive series of exercises illustrative of grammatical forms, inflections, and rules. These exercises are intended to accompany the learner from the very outset in his progress through the Grammar, and thus to furnish him the constant luxury of using the knowledge which he is acquiring. They have been carefully selected from classical authors.

Part Second illustrates connected discourse, and comprises Fables, Anecdotes, and History. The Anecdotes have been selected from various classical sources; the other portions have been derived chiefly from the Lateinisches Elementarbuch of Professors Jacobs and Döring, though, in the Grecian History, Arnold's Historiae Antiquae Epitome, founded upon the work of Jacob and Döring, has furnished a few extracts. The Historical selections were, with a few exceptions, derived originally from the Latin historians Eutropius, Justin, and Cornelius Nepos.

The Suggestions to the Learner are intended to direct the unskilful efforts of the beginner, and thus to enable him to do for himself much which would otherwise require the aid of his teacher, and to do easily and pleasantly much which would otherwise be difficult and repulsive. They aim to point out to him the *process* by which he may most readily and surely reach the meaning and the structure of a Latin sentence, and then to teach him to embody that meaning in clear idiomatic English. Experience has abundantly shown the need of some such directions. The beginner's first efforts to solve the problem presented by a Latin sentence are too often little better than a series of unsuccessful conjectures, while his first translations are purely mechanical renderings, with little regard either to the thought of his author or to the proprieties of his mother tongue.

The Notes aim to furnish such collateral information as will enable the learner to appreciate the subject matter of his reading lessons, and such special aid as will enable him to surmount real and untried difficulties. Grammatical references can be employed only to solve grammatical difficulties; and, though for this purpose they are absolutely invaluable, it is yet a mistake to suppose that they can ever supply the place of commentary.

In the Vocabulary, the aim has been to give to each word the particular meanings which occur in the reading lessons, without omitting, however, its essential and leading signification.

At the solicitation of many eminent classical Professors and Teachers, the author has it in contemplation to publish an Introduction to Latin Composition, consisting of two parts, the first intended for the beginner, and the second for the more advanced student. Accordingly, the present work has been

made simply a Reader, and all Exercises in writing Latin have been reserved for a future volume.

With this statement of the design and plan of the work, the author commits it to classical instructors, in the hope that, in their hands, it may render some useful service in the important work of classical instruction.

PROVIDENCE, *Aug. 21st, 1865.*



CONTENTS.

PART FIRST.

GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES.

	PAGE
Nouns.....	1
Adjectives	3
Pronouns	4
Verbs.....	5
Syntax of Nouns.....	9
Agreement of Nouns.....	9
Nominative	10
Vocative	10
Accusative.....	10
Dative	13
Genitive	16
Ablative.....	19
Syntax of Adjectives.....	26
Syntax of Pronouns.....	26
Syntax of Verbs.....	28
Agreement	28
Indicative.....	28
Subjunctive	29
Imperative	35
Infinitive.....	35
Gerunds and Gerundives.....	37
Supines.....	39
Participles	39
Syntax of Particles.....	40

PART SECOND.

LATIN SELECTIONS.

	PAGE
Fables.....	41
Anecdotes.....	45
Roman History.....	52
Period I. Italian and Roman kings.....	52
II. Roman Struggles and Conquests.....	58
III. Roman Triumphs.....	65
IV. Civil Dissensions.....	72
Grecian History.....	80
Period I. Grecian Triumphs.....	80
II. Civil War in Greece.....	84
III. Graeco-Macedonian Empire.....	89
Suggestions to the Learner.....	99
Notes	109
Latin-English Vocabulary.....	139

EXPLANATIONS OF REFERENCES AND ABBREVIATIONS.

The reference numerals in the Latin text, and in the Suggestions, refer to the author's Latin Grammar.

In the Notes and Vocabulary, the Arabic numerals refer, when enclosed in parentheses, to articles in this work; and, when not thus enclosed, to articles in the Grammar.

Roman numerals refer to the Suggestions.

The following abbreviations occur:

adj.....	adjective.	lit.....	literally.
adv.....	adverb.	m.....	masculine.
comp.....	comparative.	n.....	neuter.
conj.....	conjunction.	part.....	participle.
defect.....	defective.	pass.....	passive.
dep.....	deponent.	plur. or pl....	plural.
f.....	feminine.	prep.....	preposition.
impers....	impersonal.	pron.....	pronoun.
indec.....	indeclinable.	subs.....	substantive.
interj.....	interjection.	superl.....	superlative.
irreg.....	irregular.		



P A R T F I R S T.

GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES.

NOUNS.

DEFINITION, GENDER, ETC.—31-35; 37-41.

FIRST DECLENSION.—42.

NOTE.—Before reading the Latin Exercises, the pupil is expected, in every instance, to learn carefully those portions of the Grammar which are embraced in the large type of the sections designated.

1. 1. *Ală, ală, alae,¹ alam, alārum, alis, alas.* 2. *Victoriă, victoriă, victoriae, victoram, victoriārum, victoriis, victorias.* 3. *Causae, fortūnae, portae.* 4. *Causā, fortūnā, portā.* 5. *Causam, fortūnam, portam.* 6. *Causārum, fortunārum, portārum.* 7. *Causis, fortūnis, portis.* 8. *Causas, fortūnas, portas.*

SECOND DECLENSION.—45.

RULE II.—Appositives.—363; 352, 2.

2. 1. *Domĭnus, domĭni, domĭno, domĭnum, domĭne, dominōrum, domĭnis.* 2. *Gener, genĕri, genĕro, genĕrum, generōrum, genĕris, genĕros.* 3. *Servi, anni.* 4. *Puĕri, socĕri.* 5. *Agri, magistri.* 6. *Templi, belli.* 7. *Servis, annis.* 8. *Puĕro, socĕro.* 9. *Agrōrum, magistrōrum.* 10. *Templa, bella.*

¹ When the same Latin form may be found in two or more cases, the pupil is expected to give the meaning for each case.

11. *Lucus, stellā.* 12. *Luci, stellae.* 13. *Lucum, stellam.* 14. *Luco, stellā.* 15. *Lucōrum, stellārum.* 16. *Lucis, stellis.* 17. *Lucos, stellas.*
 18. *Dionysius tyrannus.¹* 19. *Dionysio tyranno.*
 20. *Dionysium tyrannum.* 21. *Tulliā reginā.* 22. *Tulliae reginæ.* 23. *Tulliam reginam.* 24. *Puer Ascanius.*

THIRD DECLENSION.—CLASS I.—48-50.

RULE XVI.—*Genitive.*—395.

3. 1. *Nubis, nubium.* 2. *Avi, avibus.* 3. *Urbem, urbes.* 4. *Regis, milītis.* 5. *Regi, milīti.* 6. *Rege, milīte.* 7. *Reges, milītes.* 8. *Regum, milītum.* 9. *Regībus, militībus.*

10. *Virtus regis.²* 11. *Virtūtes regum.²* 12. *Vindex libertatis.* 13. *Vindīces libertatis.* 14. *Custodībus urbis.* 15. *Lux solis.* 16. *Luce solis.*

17. *Romūli mors.* 18. *Romūli morte.* 19. *Victoriā regis.* 20. *Victoriae regis.* 21. *Alā avis.* 22. *Alae avis.* 23. *Alae avium.* 24. *Regis filiā.* 25. *Tulliā, regis filiā.*

THIRD DECLENSION.—CLASS II.—51.

RULE XXXII.—*Cases with Prepositions.*—432-435.

4. 1. *Soli, sole, solībus.* 2. *Leōnis, leōnes, leōnum.* 3. *Carmina, carminībus.* 4. *Consūlis, passēris.* 5. *Consūlum, passērum.* 6. *Consulībus, passerībus.* 7. *Leōni, virgīni.* 8. *Leōnes, virgīnes.* 9. *Patrem, pastōrem.* 10. *Patres, pastōres.* 11. *Opus, corpus.* 12. *Opēre, corpōre.* 13. *Opērum, corpōrum.*

14. *Cicēro consul.¹* 15. *Cicerōnis consūlis.* 16. *Cicerōnem consūlem.* 17. *Nepos consūlis.²* 18. *Nepōtes*

¹ See Grammar, 363.

² 395.

consūlis. 19. Nepōtes consūlum. 20. Pater judīcis.
21. Patres judīcum. 22. Patribus judīcum.

23. Post' Romūli mortem.¹ 24. Apud Herodōtum,
patrem historiae. 25. Ad virtūtem. 26. Ante lucem.
27. Contra natūram. 28. Sermo de amicitiā.² 29. Pro
patriā. 30. Sine labōre. 31. In amnem.³ 32. In bello.³

FOURTH DECLENSION.—116.

5. 1. Fructūs, cornūs. 2. Fructībus, cornībus. 3.
Cantum, currum. 4. In currum. 5. In curru. 6. Solis
ortus. 7. Ab ortu ad occāsum. 8. Ante solis
occāsum.

FIFTH DECLENSION.—119.

6. 1. Acies, aciem, aciēi. 2. Diēi, faciēi. 3. Rei,
spei. 4. Diem, faciem. 5. Rem, spem. 6. Die, facie.
7. Re, spe.

8. In aciem. 9. In acie. 10. Facies urbis. 11.
Spes fortūnae. 12. Contra spem. 13. Sine spe.

ADJECTIVES.

FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.—148.

RULE XXXIII.—*Agreement of Adjectives.*—438.

7. 1. Servus bonus. 2. Servi boni. 3. Servo bono.
4. Servum bonum. 5. Serve bone. 6. Servōrum bonō-
rum. 7. Servis bonis. 8. Servos bonos. 9. Reginā
bonā. 10. Reginae bonaē. 11. Reginam bonam. 12.
Reginā bonā. 13. Reginārum bonārum. 14. Reginis
bonis. 15. Reginas bonas. 16. Exemplum bonum.
17. Exempli boni. 18. Exempla bona.

19. Puer pulcher. 20. Puellă pulchră. 21. Tectum pulchrum. 22. Puěri pulchri. 23. Puellae pulchrae. 24. Tecta pulchra.

25. Veră amicitiă. 26. Gladius longus. 27. Magnă gloriă. 28. Spes falsă. 29. Sine magno labōre. 30. Modius aureōrum annulōrum.

THIRD DECLENSION.—150—153.

8. 1. Dolor acer. 2. Sine dolōrē acri. 3. Dolōres acres. 4. Hostis crudēlis. 5. Hostem crudēlem. 6. Hostium crudelium. 7. Hiems glaciālis. 8. Hiēmem glaciālem. 9. Carmen dulce. 10. Carmīna dulcia. 11. Innumerabīles fabūlae.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.—160—162.

9. 1. Triumphus clarus. 2. Triumphus clarior. 3. Triumphus clarissimus. 4. Triumphi clari. 5. Triumphi clariōres. 6. Triumphi clarissimi. 7. Vir fortis. 8. Vir fortior. 9. Vir fortissimus. 10. Sapiens vir. 11. Sapientior vir. 12. Sapientissimus vir.

13. Fortissimi vīri. 14. Fortissimōrum virōrum multitūdo. 15. Peritus dux. 16. Peritissimi duces. 17. ~~Hæc~~ bella funestissima.

PRONOUNS.

CLASSIFICATION AND DECLENSION OF PRONOUNS.—182—191.

RULE XXXIV.—*Agreement of Pronouns.*—445; 445, 1.

10. 1. Mei. 2. Tibi. 3. Inter se.¹ 4. Ad te. 5. Pro nobis. 6. Post me. 7. Ante nos. 8. Patriă meă.² 9. Nostră patriă. 10. Magister tuus. 11. Tuā mens. 12. Nostri milites. 13. Nostrae amicitiae.

14. Ad salūtem vestram. 15. Ad vitam suam. 16. Hic¹ vir. 17. Haec urbs. 18. Hoc regnum. 19. Hujus viri. 20. In hac urbe. 21. Haec regna. 22. Illi viri. 23. Pro illis viris. 24. Ante hunc diem. 25. Sub hoc rege. 26. Pastor illius regiōnis. 27. Idem locus. 28. In eundem locum. 29. Circa eandem horam. 30. Id tempus. 31. Ab ipsā natūrā. 32. Ii ad quos.² 33. Quae civitas? 34. Ab aliquo. 35. Faustūlus quidam.

VERBS.

INTRODUCTION.—192—197; 199—203.

VERB SUM.—204.

RULE III.—*Subject Nominative*.—367.

RULE XXXV.—*Agreement of Verb with Subject*.—460.

RULE I.—*Predicate Nouns*.—362.

11. 1. Aristides³ justus⁴ fuit.⁵ 2. Justus⁶ est.⁷ 3. Justus erat. 4. Justi sumus.⁸ 5. Justi fuerāmus. 6. Justi erimus. 7. Justi simus. 8. Justi fuissēmus. 9. Cato sapiens erat. 10. Sapiens fuērat. 11. Sapiēntes erītis. 12. Sapientes fuistis. 13. Sapiens es. 14. Sapientes este. 15. Lex brevis est. 16. Lex brevis esto. 17. Leges breves sunt. 18. Leges breves sunto. 19. Ego consul⁹ fui. 20. Cicēro consul fuit. 21. Cicēro consul fuērat.

FIRST CONJUGATION.—205, 206.

RULE V.—*Direct Object*.—371.

12. 1. Amat, amant. 2. Amābat, amābant. 3.

* *Justus* agrees with the pronoun *is*, he, the omitted subject of *est*.

¹ 438, 1.

⁴ 438.

⁷ 460; 460, 2.

² 445.

⁸ 460.

⁹ 362.

³ 367.

Amavērat, amavērant. 4. Amavērit, amavērint. 5. Amet, ament.

6. Landat, laudātur. 7. Laudant, laudantur. 8. Laudābat, laudabātur. 9. Laudābant, laudabantur. 10. Laudet, laudētur. 11. Laudent, laudentur.

12. Oratiōnem¹ laudo. 13. Oratiōnem laudāmus. 14. Oratiōnes laudabīmus. 15. Oratio laudātur. 16. Oratiōnes laudantur. 17. Virtūtem amātis. 18. Virtūtem amabītis. 19. Virtus amātur. 20. Virtus amāta² est. 21. Ego patriam liberāvi. 22. Patriam liberavērunt. 23. Patria liberāta est. 24. Ancus urbem ampliāvit. 25. Marius fugātus³ est. 26. Fugāti erant. 27. Socrātes accusātus est.

SECOND CONJUGATION.—207, 208.

13. 1. Moneo, moneor. 2. Monēbam, monēbar. 3. Monēbo, monēbor. 4. Moneam, mōnear. 5. Monērem, monērer. 6. Monui, monuīmus. 7. Monuērat, monuērant. 8. Monuēris, monuerītis. 9. Monuērim, monītus sim. 10. Monuissēmus, monīti essēmus. 11. Monēte, monentor.

12. Terrēbat, terrebātur. 13. Terrēbant, terreban-
tur. 14. Terrēret, terrerētur. 15. Terrērent, terrerē-
tur. 16. Terrītus sum, terrīti sumus. 17. Terrītus es,
terrīti estis. 18. Terrītus est, terrīti sunt.

19. Gloriam¹ veram³ habes. 20. Gloriam habēbis.
21. Equītes gladios habēbant. 22. Gladios habuērunt.
23. Gladium habuisti. 24. Homo habet memoriam.
25. Cum Romānis⁴ pacem habuīmus. 26. Pacem habue-
rāmus. 27. Pacem habebīmus. 28. Cyrus omnium in
exercitu⁵ suo milītum nomīna tenēbat.

¹ 371.

² 460, 1.

³ 438.

⁴ 432, 434.

⁵ 435, 1.

THIRD CONJUGATION.—209, 210.

RULE LI.—*Use of Adverbs.*—582.

14. 1. Rego, regor. 2. Regimus, regimur. 3. Regit, regitur. 4. Regunt, reguntur. 5. Rego, regite. 6. Regendi, regendo. 7. Rectus eram, recti eramus.

8. Spero, pareo, duco. 9. Speras, pares, ducis. 10. Speramus, parēmus, ducēmus. 11. Sperābam, parēbam, ducēbam. 12. Sperābant, parēbant, ducēbant. 13. Speravi, parui, duxi. 14. Speravimus, paruimus, duximus. 15. Speravērunt, paruērunt, duxērunt.

16. Deus omnem hunc mundum regit. 17. Deus mundum semper¹ rexīt. 18. Deus mundum regēbat. 19. Deus mundum reget. 20. Cicēro ad Attīcum² scribit. 21. Ad te saepe scribam. 22. Cicēro multos libros scripsit. 23. Ad amīcum de amicitiā³ scripsi. 24. Librum de senectūte scripserat. 25. Quid dixisti? 26. Nihil dixi. 27. Quid dixistis? 28. Multa de amicitiā diximus. 29. Haec recte dixistis. 30. Hic liber ad te scriptus est.

FOURTH CONJUGATION.—211, 212.

15. 1. Audiēbat, audiēbant. 2. Audiebātur, audiēbantur. 3. Audiām, audiēmus. 4. Audiar, audiēmur. 5. Audivit, audivērunt. 6. Auditus est, auditī sunt. 7. Audivēram, audiverāmus. 8. Auditus eram, auditī erāmus.

9. Sperat, paret, ducit, scit. 10. Sperant, parent, ducunt, sciunt. 11. Sperābat, parēbat, ducēbat, sciēbat. 12. Sperabāmus, parebāmus, ducebāmus, sciebāmus. 13. Sperābo, parēbo, ducet, sciet.

14. Tullus bellum finīvit. 15. Bellum finivērat. 16.

Bellum finitum est. 17. Hic dies Graeciae libertatem finiet. 18. Cives templum custodiunt. 19. Templa custodiēmus. 20. Templum custodite. 21. Brutus Macedoniam custodiēbat. 22. Hanc provinciam custodimus. 23. Hoc audivimus. 24. A vobis audīmur.

VERBS IN IO, THIRD CONJUGATION.—213—215.

16. 1. Romāni urbem capiunt. 2. Urbes capiēbant. 3. Urbem capiēmus. 4. Haec urbs capiētur. 5. Urbes capientur. 6. Regūlus captus est. 7. Milites arma capiunt. 8. Scipio Carthaginēm cepit. 9. Praefecti regii Eretriam cepērunt. 10. Regis pater fugit. 11. Fugiēbat. 12. Lacedaemonii fugiunt. 13. Fugērunt. 14. Xerxes in Asiam fugērat.

DEONENT VERBS.—221—226.

17. 1. Coriolānus populātus agrum¹ Romānum. 2. Pyrrhus Campaniam depopulātus est. 3. Milites agros depopulabantur. 4. Hoc faciūs rex mirātur. 5. Hoc mirāmur. 6. Puer laudem merētur. 7. Laudem merēris. 8. Laudem merentur. 9. Gloria virtūtem sequītur. 10. Ascanium secūtus est Silvius. 11. Justitiam sequīmur. 12. Justitiam sequēmur. 13. Cum Scipiōne honōrem partīmur. 14. Id opus inter se partiuntur.

PERIPHRASTIC CONJUGATION.—227—231.

18. 1. Virtūtem laudatūri sumus. 2. Virtus laudanda est. 3. Quid laudatūrus es? 4. Bonitatem laudatūrus sum. 5. Omnia² sunt laudanda, quae³ conjuncta cum virtute sunt. 6. Quid vituperandum est? 7. Omnia sunt vituperanda, quae cum vitiis conjuncta

sunt. 8. Gloriam veram habitūrus es. 9. Gloriam veram habitūri sumus. 10. Cicero ad Atticum scriptūrus erat. 11. Epistola scribenda est. 12. Orātor audiendus est. 13. Senatōres Cicerōnem auditūri erant.

SYNTAX OF NOUNS.

AGREEMENT OF NOUNS.

RULE I.—*Predicate Nouns.*—362.

19. 1. Mercurius *nuntius* erat. 2. Furius *consul* erat. 3. *Homo* sum.¹ 4. Bacchus erat vini ²*deus*.³ 5. Somnus est *imāgo* mortis. 6. Historia *testis* tempōrum habētur. 7. Historia *magistra*⁴ vitae habētur. 8. Socrātes *parens* philosophiae dicitur. 9. Brutus *homo* magnus evasērat. 10. Nos *causa*⁵ belli sumus. 11. Nautius et Furius *consules*⁶ erant.⁷

RULE II.—*Appositives.*—363.

20. 1. Dionysius *tyrannus* expulsus est. 2. Demarātus, regis *pater*, fugit. 3. Apud Herodōtum, *patrem* historiae, sunt innumerabiles fabulae. 4. Hannibal *Saguntum*, foederātam *urbem*, expugnāvit. 5. *Themistōcles*⁸ veni ad te. 6. Cato littēras Graecas *senex*⁹ didicit. 7. Junius aedem Salūtis, quam *consul* vovērat, *dictātor* dedicāvit. 8. Socrātem, sapientissimum¹⁰ *virum*, Athenienses interfecērunt.

¹ 460, 2.⁴ 362, 1, 1).⁷ 363, 2.² 395.⁵ 362, 1, 2).⁸ 363, 3.³ 45, 6.⁶ 463, II.⁹ 162.

NOMINATIVE.

RULE III.—*Subject Nominative*.—367.

21. 1. *Cuncta Graecia liberata est.* 2. *Patria mea est mundus.* 3. *Pietas fundamentum est omnium virtutum.*¹ 4. *Philosophia inventrix legum fuit.* 5. *Omnium malorum stultitia est mater.* 6. *Non² omnis error stultitia est.* 7. *Quot homines,³ tot sententiae.*

VOCATIVE.

RULE IV.—*Case of Address*.—369.

22. 1. *Disce, puer, virtutem.* 2. *Tu, mi⁴ Cicero, haec accipies.* 3. *Te, Minerva, custos urbis, precor ac quaeso.* 4. *Audite, iudices.* 5. *Disce, puer, virtutes.* 6. *Amici, diem perdihi.* 7. *Conservate, iudices, hunc hominem.*

ACCUSATIVE.

RULE V.—*Direct Object*.—371.

23. 1. *Accēpi tuas epistolas.* 2. *Labor omnia vincit.* 3. *Animus regit corpus.* 4. *Nostra nos patria delectat.* 5. *Miltiades totam⁵ Graeciam liberavit.* 6. *Sophocles tragoeidas fecit.* 7. *Studia adolescentiam alunt, senectutem oblectant.* 8. *Romulus Romam condidit.* 9. *Avaritia probitatem subvertit.* 10. *Virtus conciliat amicitias.* 11. *Virtus amicitiam gignit.*

12. *Vestri patres eam vitam⁶ vixērunt.* 13. *Mirum somnium⁷ somniavi.* 14. *Pacem⁸ desperavi.* 15. Se-

¹ 395.⁴ 185.⁶ 371, 1, 3).² 582.⁵ 149.⁷ 371, 3.³ 460, 3.

quāni *Ariovisti crudelitatem*¹ horrēbant. 16. *Brutum Romānae matrōnae luxērunt*. 17. *Milites invādunt urbēm*.² 18. *Aciēm*³ circumvenērunt. 19. *Caesar agrum Picēnum percurrit*. 20. *Periculosisssimum locum sum praetervectus*. 21. *Germāni flumen transiērunt*.

RULE VI.—*Two Accusatives—Same Person*.—373.

24. 1. *Cicerōnem universus popūlus consūlem declarāvit*. 2. *Romūlus urbēm Romam* vocāvit. 3. *Fecit herēdem filiam*. 4. *Socrātes totiū mundi se civem arbitrabātur*. 5. *Cato cellam penariam rei publicae nostrae, nutrīcem plebis Romānae Siciliam nomināvit*. 6. *Praesta te virum*. 7. *Senātus Catilinam hostem* judicāvit. 8. *Senātus Paulum consūlem creāvit*. 9. *Socrātem Apollo sapientissimum*⁴ judicāvit. 10. *Mesopotamiam fertilem effīcit Euphrātes*. 11. *Tiresiam sapientem* fingunt poētae. 12. *Polycrātem felicem* appellābant.

RULE VII.—*Two Accusatives—Person and Thing*.—374.

25. 1. *Te tua fata docēbo*. 2. *Hoc me docuit usus, magister*⁵ *egregius*. 3. *Fortūna belli artem victos*⁶ docet. 4. *Augustus nepōtes suos litteras* docuit. 5. *Antigōnus iter omnes*⁷ celat. 6. *Pacem te* poscimus. 7. *Boeotii auxilia regem orābant*. 8. *Cato interrogātus est senteniam*. 9. *Marcius omnes artes edoctus fuērat*.

10. *Auxilium a Caesāre*⁸ petiērunt. 11. *Te illud*⁹ admoneo. 12. *Te id consūlo*. 13. *Hannībal nonaginta*

¹ 371, 8.

⁶ 373, 8.

⁸ 441, 1.

² 371, 4.

⁶ 363.

⁹ 374, 8, 8).

³ 162.

⁷ 575.

¹⁰ 374, 5.

⁴ 149.

*millia*¹ pedītum *Ibērum*¹ traduxit. 14. *Belgae Rhe-num*¹ transducti sunt.

RULE VIII.—*Accusative of Time and Space*.—378.

26. 1. *Servius Tullius* regnāvit *annos* quattuor² et³ quadraginta. 2. *Appius Claudius* caecus *annos* multos fuit. 3. *Quaedam bestiōlæ* unum *diem* vivunt. 4. *Dionysius* quinque et viginti natus *annos* dominātum occupāvit. 5. *Caesar* duas fossas quindēcim *pedes* latas perduxit. 6. *Milites* aggērem altum *pedes* octoginta exstruxērunt. 7. *Arābes* gladios habēbant longos quatera *cubīta*. 8. *Urbs* quinque diērum *iter* abest.

RULE IX.—*Accusative of Limit*.—379.

27. 1. *Cicēro Athēnas* venit. 2. *Regūlus Carthagī-nem* rediit. 3. *Hannībal Capuam* concessit. 4. *Cicēro* maxīmum numērum frumenti⁴ *Romam* misit. 5. *Dionysius* navigābat *Syracūsas*. 6. *Curius* elephantes quattuor *Romam* duxit.

7. *Aurum domum*⁵ comportant. 8. *Ego rus ibo*⁶. 9. *Veni consūlis domum*. 10. *Verres Delum* venit. 11. *Pausaniam Cyprum* misērunt. 12. *Hannībal in hiberna*⁷ *Capuam* concessit. 13. *Legiōnes ad urbem* addūcit. 14. *Darius in Asiam* rediit.

RULE X.—*Accusative of Specification*.—380.

28. 1. *Equus* tremit *artus*. 2. *Aenēas*⁸ caedit ni-grantes *terga* juvencos. 3. *Jovem*⁹ lacrīmis¹⁰ *ocūlos*

¹ 374, 6.

⁵ 379, 3; 117, 1; 118, 1.

⁶ 43.

² 174.

⁶ 295.

⁹ 66, 3.

³ 308, 310, 1.

⁷ 379, 4.

¹⁰ 414; 414, 4.

⁴ 395.

suffusa nitentes alloquitur Venus. 4. Hannibal *femur* ictus cecidit. 5. Hannibal *animum* incensus est. 6. Se deus obtulit¹ *omnia* Mercurio² similis, *vocemque*³ *colorumque*.

7. Haec vis valet *multum*.⁴ 8. Haec vis *idem* potest. 9. Nervii *nihil* possunt. 10. Thebani *nihil* moti sunt. 11. *Quid* hostis potest? 12. *Quid* venisti? 13. *Quid* plura⁵ dispoto?

RULE XI.—*Accusative in Exclamations*.—381.

29. 1. O *praeclaram vitam*! 2. O *spectaculum* misserum! 3. O *tempora*, o *mores*! Senatus conjuratiōnem intelligit, consul videt. 4. O *vim maximam*⁶ *erroris*! 5. O *clementiam* admirabilem! 6. Heu *me* infelicem! 7. Hanc *audaciam*!

DATIVE.

RULE XII.—*Dative with Verbs*.—384.

30. 1. Non *scholae*, sed *vitae* discimus. 2. Omnes homines *libertati* student. 3. Germāni *labōri* ac *duritiae* student. 4. Ego *philosophiae* semper vaco. 5. *Pietati* summa⁷ *tribuenda*⁸ laus est. 6. Non solum *nobis* divites sumus, sed *liberis*, *amicis*, maximēque *rei publicae*.

7. *Philosophiae* nos tradimus. 8. Graeci homines honores tribuunt iis *viris*, qui tyrannos necavērunt. 9. Non placidam *membris* dat cura quietem. 10. Omnes, quum valēmus, recta consilia *aegrōtis*⁹ dāmus.

¹ 292, 2.

⁴ 380, 2.

⁷ 163, 3.

² 391.

⁵ 165, 1.

⁸ 231.

³ 587, I. 3 & 5.

⁶ 165.

⁹ 441.

31. DATIVE OF ADVANTAGE AND DISADVANTAGE.—385.

—1. *Probus*¹ invidet *nemini*. 2. Homines *hominibus* prosunt. 3. Nocet *altori*. 4. Consulatus meus placuit *Catoni*. 5. *Diōni* crudelitas tyranni displicebat. 6. Themistocles persuasit *populo*. 7. *Parti*² civium consūlunt. 8. Milites non *mulieribus*, non *infantibus* pepercérunt. 9. Nemo liber est, qui *cōpōri* servit.

32. DATIVE WITH COMPOUNDS.—386.—1. Pelopidas omnibus affuit *periculis*. 2. Natūra *sensibus*³ ratiōnem adjunxit. 3. Leges omnium⁴ salūtem singulōrum⁵ *saluti* antepōnunt. 4. Parva *magnis* saepe⁶ conferuntur. 5. Hannibal terrōrem injēcit *exercitui* Romanōrum. 6. Aristides interfuit *pugnae* navāli apud Salaminem. 7. *Consiliis* interdum obstat fortūna. 8. Homines *hominibus* plurimum⁷ et prosunt et obsunt. 9. Consūles libēritati suas opes⁸ postferēbant. 10. Bona existimatio *divitiis* praestat. 11. Tu virtūtem *praefer*⁹ *divitiis*. 12. Quidam succumbunt *doloribus*. 13. Neque deō¹⁰ neque superēro¹¹ *rei publicae*.

33. DATIVE OF POSSESSOR.—387.—1. Fuēre *Lydis* multi reges. 2. Non semper idem *floribus*¹² est color. 3. Omnibus inter se¹³ *virtutibus* amicitia est. 4. Est honos *eloquentiae*. 5. Ei *morbo* nomen est avaritia. 6. *Trojae*¹⁴ huic loco nomen est.

34. DATIVE OF APPARENT AGENT.—388.—1. *Caesari* omnia erant agenda. 2. Diligentia colenda est *nobis*. 3. Multa videnda sunt *oratōri*. 4. *Cui* non sunt haec audīta?

¹ 441.² 582.³ 288.⁴ 385, 3.⁵ 292, 2.⁶ 72.⁷ 386, 1.⁸ 380, 2.⁹ 448, 1.¹⁰ 441, 1.¹¹ 133, 1.¹² 387, 1.

35. ETHICAL DATIVE.—389.—1. Quid ait¹ *nobis* Sannio? 2. Hic *mihi* quisquam misericordiam nominat? 3. Hic *mihi* Furius pacis commoda commemoret? 4. Quid *sibi*² verba ista volunt³?

RULE XIII.—*Two Datives—To Which and For Which.*—390.

36. 1. Virtutes *hominibus decōri* sunt. 2. Virtutes *hominibus gloriae* sunt. 3. Probitas est *omnibus amōri*. 4. Crudelitas est *omnibus odio*. 5. Virtus neque datur *dono* neque accipitur. 6. Pausanias, rex⁴ Lacedaemoniorum, venit *Atticis auxilio*.

7. Hoc *vitio mihi* dant. 8. Idne⁵ *altéri*⁶ *crimini* dabis, quod tu ipse fecisti. 9. Caesar legiōnes duas⁷ *castris praesidio* relinquit. 10. Hunc *sibi* *domicilio* locum delegērunt.

RULE XIV.—*Dative with Adjectives.*—391.

37. 1. Veritas *mihi grata* est. 2. Gratissimae⁸ *mihi tuae littérae*⁹ fuērunt. 3. Patria *Cicerōni* erat carissima. 4. Id *Deo* est proximum,¹⁰ quod est optimum.¹¹ 5. Minime¹² *sibi* quisque notus est. 6. *Morti* nihil est tam simile, quam somnus.¹³ 7. Hominum generi cultura agrorum est salutaris. 8. Belgae proximi sunt Germānis. 9. *Iis*, qui vendunt, justitia necessaria est. 10. Pax *nobis omnibus* fuit optabilis.

RULE XV.—*Dative with Derivatives.*—392.

38. 1. Esto obtemperatio *institutis* populorum.

¹ 297, II. 1.

⁶ 346, II. 1.

¹¹ 166.

² 389, 2.

⁷ 441, 2.

¹² 165.

³ 293.

⁸ 176.

¹³ 305, 2; 165.

⁴ 441.

⁹ 162.

¹⁴ 417, 1.

⁵ 368.

¹⁰ 182.

2. *Insidiae consuli* non procedēbant. 3. Convenienter *naturae vivimus*. 4. *Philosōphus sibi* constanter convenienterque dicit.

GENITIVE.

RULE XVI.—*Genitive with Nouns.*—395, 396.

39. 1. *Piētas* fundamentum¹ est omnium *virtūtūm*.
 2. *Ira* est initium *insaniae*. 3. *Sapientia* est *rērum* diuinārum et humanārum scientia. 4. *Nona diēi* hora erat.

I. SUBJECTIVE GENITIVE.—1. *Vultus sermo*¹ quidam² tacitus³ *mentis* est. 2. *Nostri milites* impētum *hostium* sustinuērunt. 3. *Themistōcles* non effūgit *civium* suōrum invidiam. 4. *Ventōrum* pater regit navem. 5. *Singulōrum* facultātes divitiae¹ sunt *civitatis*.

II. OBJECTIVE GENITIVE.—1. Crescit amor *nummi*.
 2. *Anīmi morbi* sunt cupiditātes *divitiārum*, *gloriae*, *voluptātūm*.

III. PARTITIVE GENITIVE.—1. *Justitia* nihil expētit *praemii*, nihil *pretii*. 2. *Conon* *pecuniae* quinquaginta talenta civībus suis donāvit. 3. *Permagnū* pondus *argenti* fuit. 4. *Socrātes omnium*³ *sapientissimū*⁴ *judicātus* est. 5. *Gallōrum* omnium fortissimi sunt *Belgae*. 6. *Ubinam gentium*⁵ sumus? 7. *Satis eloquentiae*⁶ fuit, *sapientiae* parum.

IV. GENITIVE OF CHARACTERISTIC.—1. *Tarquinius fratrem* habuit *Aruntem*,⁷ *mitis ingenii* juvēnem.

¹ 362.

² 396, III. 3) (2).

⁵ 396, III. 4) (2).

³ 438; 438, 1.

⁴ 162.

⁶ 396, III. 4) (1).

⁷ 363.

2. Athenienses belli ducem¹ elǐgunt Periclem,¹ spectātae virtūtis virum.² 3. Classem³ septuaginta⁴ navium Athenienses Miltiādi⁵ dedērunt.

V. GENITIVE OF SPECIFICATION.—1. *Cyri* nomen⁶ acēpit. 2. Quid sonat vox *voluptatis*? 3. Virtūtes *continentiae, gravitatis, justitiae, fidei*, omni honōre⁷ dignae sunt. 4. *Germaniae* vocabūlum recens est. 5. *Domini* appellatiōnem semper⁸ exhorruit Augustus.



RULE XVII.—*Genitive with Adjectives*.—399.

40. 1. Avīda est *periculi* virtus. 2. Haec aetas *virtutum* ferax est. 3. Conscia mens *recti* famae⁹ mēdacia¹⁰ ridet. 4. Romāni appetentes¹⁰ *gloriae* atque¹¹ avīdi *laudis* fuērunt. 5. Multi *contentiōnis* sunt cupidiōres¹¹ quam *veritatis*. 6. Epaminondas fuit peritus *belli, veritatis* diligens. 7. Conon prudens *rei* militāris erat. 8. Socrātes se omnium *rērum* nescium¹² fingit. 9. Themistōcles peritissimos¹² *belli* navālis fecit Athenienses. 10. Homo *ratiōnis*¹³ est particeps. 11. Plena *errōrum* sunt omnia. 12. Omnes *virtutis* compōtes¹³ bēati sunt. 13. *Viri*¹⁴ propria est fortitūdo.

RULE XVIII.—*Predicate Genitive*.—401-403.

41. 1. Damnatio est *juđcum*; poena, *legis*. 2. Imbecilli *anīmi* est superstitio. 3. Xerxis¹⁵ classis mille et ducentārum navium fuit. 4. Claudius erat *somni* brevissimi. 5. Permagni *momenti* est ratio. 6. ~~Terrātas~~

¹ 373.

⁷ 582.

¹² 162.

² 363.

⁸ 395.

¹³ 373; 373, 3.

³ 384, II.

⁹ 371, 3, 1).

¹⁴ 399, 2, (3).

⁴ 175, 2.

¹⁰ 575; 353.

¹⁵ 155, 5.

⁵ 371.

¹¹ 587, I.

¹⁶ 399, 3, 3).

⁶ 419, IV.

est florentis¹ *aetatis*; prudentia, senescentis. 7. Praeda parvi *praetii* fuit. 8. Thebae² *populi* Romani factae³ sunt. 9. Voluptatem virtus *minimi*⁴ facit. 10. Divitiae a me⁵ *minimi*⁶ putantur. 11. Nulla possessio *pluris*⁷ quam virtus aestimanda est. 12. Vendo meum frumentum non *pluris*, quam cetéri. 13. Mentiri⁸ non est *meum*.⁹ 14. *Tuum* est mihi¹⁰ ignoscere.

RULE XIX.—*Genitive with Certain Verbs.*—406—408.

42. 1. *Eorum* miserere,¹¹ qui¹² in miseriis¹³ sunt. 2. Animus meminit¹⁴ *praeteritorum*,¹⁵ praesentia cernit, futura praevidet. 3. Reminiscere pristinae *virtutis* Helvetiorum. 4. Deorum¹⁶ immortalium *beneficia*¹⁷ recordor. 5. Obliti sunt *injuriarum*. 6. Habetis ducem memorem *vestri*, oblitem *sui*. 7. Aliorum vitia cernit, obliviscitur *suorum*. 8. *Flagitiorum* suorum recordabitur. 9. Planci meriti recordor.

10. Magni¹⁸ *rei* publicae interest omnes copias¹⁹ convenire.²⁰ 11. Illud *meā*²¹ magni interest. 12. Hoc *tuā* nihil²² referebat. 13. *Tuā* et *meā* maxime²³ interest te valere. 14. Non refert, quam multos libros, sed quam bonos habeas.²⁴

RULE XX.—*Accusative and Genitive.*—410.

43. 1. *Te* vetēris *amicitiae* commonefacio. 2. Tiberius *judices*²⁵ *legum* admonēbat.

¹ 575.

² 131, 1, 2).

³ 279; 294.

⁴ 403; 165.

⁵ 414, 5.

⁶ 165, 1.

⁷ 549.

⁸ 404, 1.

⁹ 385.

¹⁰ 272, 2.

¹¹ 445.

¹² 485, 1.

¹³ 297, I.

¹⁴ 575; 295, 2.

¹⁵ 45, 6.

¹⁶ 407, 1.

¹⁷ 408, 3.

¹⁸ 545.

¹⁹ 408, 2.

²⁰ 408, 1, 2).

²¹ 305, 2; 165.

²² 525.

²³ 78.

3. *Te* convinco non *inhumanitatis* solum, sed etiam ¹ *amentiae*. 4. *Fannius Verrem* insimulat *avaritiae* et *audaciae*. 5. *Cicero Verrem* *avaritiae* coarguit. 6. *Orestes accusatur matricidii*. 7. *Nicomedes furti* *damnatus* est.

8. *Nonne te* miseret *mei*? 9. *Num hujus te gloriae* poenitēbat? 10. *Me* non solum piget *stultitiae* meae, sed etiam pudet. 11. *Me* *civitatis morum* ¹ piget tae-
detque.⁴

ABLATIVE.

RULE XXI.—Ablative of Cause, Manner, Means.—414.

44. I. CAUSE.—1. *Caesar beneficiis ac munificentia* magnus habebatur, *integritate* *vitae*, *Cato*.¹ 2. *Quidam vitiis* suis gloriantur. 3. *Gubernatōris* *ars utilitatis*, non *arte* laudatur. 4. *Avaritiā* et *luxuriā* *Romāna civitas* laborabat. 5. *Nimio gaudio* paene ¹ desipiēbam. 6. *Adolescentes* *senum* ¹ *praeceptis* gaudent. 7. *Laetus sorte* *tuā* *vives*, sapienter.² 8. *Campāni* fuērunt *superbi bonitatis* *agrōrum*.

II. MANNER.—1. *Miltiades* *summā* ¹ *aequitatis* *res Chersonēsi* constituit. 2. *Athenienses* *vi* *summā* *proelium* commisērunt. 3. *Sidēra* ¹ *cursus* *suos* conficiunt *maximā*¹⁰ *celeritatis*. 4. *Athenienses* *cum silentio*¹¹ *auditi* sunt. 5. *Cum virtute* vivimus. 6. *Pausanias* *epulabatur* *more Persarum*.

III. MEANS, INSTRUMENT.—1. *Servius Tullius* *virtute*

¹ 587, I. 5.

⁶ 867, 3.

⁹ 73, 1.

² 346, II. 1.

⁶ 582.

¹⁰ 165.

³ 72.

⁷ 78, 5.

¹¹ 414, 3.

⁴ 587, I. 3.

⁸ 168, 3.

regnum tenuit. 2. Nemo fit¹ *casu* bonus. 3. Avārus animus nullo satiātūr *lucre*. 4. Trahīmūr omnes *studio* laudis.² 5. Magnos homīnes *virtūte* metīmūr, non *for- tūnā*. 6. Dido³ vitam suam *gladio* finīvit. 7. *Voluptāte* capiuntur homīnes, ut *hamo* pisces.⁴ 8. Minuuntur atrae *carmīne* curae. 9. Boni nullo *emolumento* impelluntur in fraudem.⁵

IV. AGENT.—1. Alcibiādes eruditus est a Socrāte.⁶ 2. *A Deo* omnia⁷ facta sunt.⁸ 3. Sacra ab Numā insti- tūta sunt. 4. *A multis*⁹ ipsa¹⁰ virtus contemnītur.

RULE XXII.—*Ablative of Price*.—416.

45. 1. Ego¹¹ spem *pretio* non emo. 2. Vas Corinthium magno *pretio* mercātus sum. 3. Viginti *talentis* unam¹² oratiōnem Isocrātes vendīdit. 4. Si prata *magnō* aestimant, quanti¹³ est aestimanda¹⁴ virtus? 5. Fanum *pecuniā* grandi vendītum est. 6. Otium non *gemmais*¹⁵ venāle est.

RULE XXIII.—*Ablative with Comparatives*.—417.

46. 1. Vilius argentum est *auro*, *virtutib⁹* aurum. 2. Lux *sonitu* est velocior. 3. Amōris simulatio pejor¹⁶ est *odio*. 4. Nihil est veritātis *luce* dulcius. 5. Nihil est *rationē* melius.¹⁷ 6. *Lacrimā* nihil citius arescit.

7. Tullus Hostilius ferocior quam *Romūlus*¹⁸ fuit. 8. Sol major¹⁹ est quam *terra*. 9. Natūra nihil habet

¹ 294.

⁷ 441, 1.

¹² 402, III. 1.

² 396, II.

⁸ 294; 294, 2.

¹³ 229, 231.

³ 61, 5; 92, 3.

⁹ 452.

¹⁴ 416, 1, 4).

⁴ 367, 3.

¹⁰ 446.

¹⁵ 165.

⁵ 435, 1.

¹¹ 176.

¹⁶ 417, 1.

⁶ 414, 5.

praestantius quam *honestatē*.¹ 10. Timoleon sapientius² tulit³ secundam fortūnam quam *adversam*. 11. Major famae sitis est quam *virtutis*.⁴

RULE XXIV.—*Ablative of Difference*.—418.

47. 1. Patria mihi⁵ vitā meā *multo* est carior. 2. Pompeius *biennio* major fuit quam Cicēro.⁶ 3. Hic locus aequo *spatio* ab castris⁷ Ariovisti et Caesāris abērat. 4. Numa Pompilius *annis* permultis ante fuit quam⁸ Pythagoras. 5. Homēri⁹ etsi incerta sunt tempora, tamen *annis* multis fuit ante Romūlum.¹⁰

RULE XXV.—*Ablative in Special Constructions*.—419.

48. I. UTOE, FRUOR, ETC.—1. Multi *beneficio* Dei perverse utuntur. 2. *Recordatiōne* nostrae amicitiae¹¹ fruor. 3. Commōda, *quibus* utimur, a Deo¹² nobis¹³ dantur. 4. Lux, *quā* fruimur, a Deo nobis datur. 5. Virtutis munēre functus sum. 6. Solus potitus est *imperio* Romūlus. 7. Numidae plerumque *lacte*¹⁴ et *carne*¹⁵ vescabantur.

II. FIDO, CONFIDO, ETC.—1. *Prudentiā consiliōque*¹⁶ fidimus. 2. Quis aut corpōris *firmitatē* aut fortūnae *stabilitatē* confidet? 3. Juvēnis nititur *hastā*.

III. PLENTY AND WANT.—1. Abundārunt¹⁷ semper auro regna Asiae. 2. Capua fortissimōrum virōrum *multitudine* redundant. 3. Antiochīa eruditissimis homi-

¹ 417, 1.

⁶ 523, 2, 2).

¹¹ 384, I.

² 582, 305.

⁷ 395.

¹² 63.

³ 292.

⁸ 482, 433.

¹³ 61, 3.

⁴ 391.

⁹ 396, II.

¹⁴ 587, I. 3.

⁵ 434.

¹⁰ 414, 5.

¹⁵ 234.

nibus affluēbat. 4. Nihil honestum est quod ¹ *justitiā* vacat. 5. Nulla ² vitae pars vacat *officio*. 6. Nunquam eminentia *invidiā* caret. 7. Magna negotia magnis *ad-jutoribus* egent. 8. Deus *bonis* ³ omnibus explēvit mundum. 9. Hectōra ⁴ *vītā* spoliāvit Achilles. 10. Caesāri tradīta urbs est, nuda ⁵ *praesidio*, referta *copiis*. 11. *Virtūte* multi ⁶ *praedīti* sunt.

IV. *DIGNUS, INDIGNUS, etc.*—1. *Virtus imitatiōne*, non *invidiā* digna est. 2. Quam multi indigni *luce* sunt, et tamen dies orītur. ⁷ 3. *Sapientia eo contenta est*, quod adest. 4. *Intelligentiā* *vestrā* frētus sum.

V. *OPUS AND USUS*.—1. *Magistratibus* opus est. 2. *Multis* ⁸ *duce* opus est. 3. Nihil ⁹ opus est *simulationē*. 4. *Navibus* *consuli usus* est. 5. *Quantum* ¹⁰ *argenti* ¹¹ est tibi opus? 6. Nobis exempla permulta opus sunt.

RULE XXVI.—*Ablative of Place*.—421.

49. 1. *In Italiā* bellum fuit. 2. Haec ab Romānis *in Graeciā* gesta sunt. 3. Iphicrātes *in Thraciā* vixit. 4. Caesar *ab urbe* proficiscitur. 5. Dariūs *ex Asiā* in Eurōpam ¹² exercitūm trajēcit. 6. Talis *Romae* Fabri-cius, qualis Aristides *Athēnis* fuit.

7. Tarquinius Superbus mortuus est *Cumis*. 8. Numa Pompilius *Curibus* habitābat. 9. *Syracūsis* est fons aquae dulcis, cui ¹³ nomen Arethūsa est. 10. Demarātus, Tarquinii regis pater, fugit Tarquinios ¹⁴ *Corintho*. 11. Haec *terrā* marīque ¹⁵ gesta sunt. 12. Conon plurīmū ¹⁶ vixit *Cypri*, Timothēns *Lesbi*.

¹ 445.	⁶ 286, 2.	¹¹ 435, 1.
² 149.	⁷ 419, 3.	¹² 387.
³ 441, 1.	⁸ 380, 2.	¹³ 379.
⁴ 98, 1.	⁹ 419, 3, 2).	¹⁴ 422, 1, 1).
⁵ 438.	¹⁰ 396, III.	¹⁵ 380, 2; 165.

RULE XXVII.—*Ablative of Source and Separation.*—425.

50. 1. *Praeclarum a majoribus accepimus morem.*¹
 2. *Hoc a senibus*² *audivimus.* 3. *Disce, puer, virtutem*
ex me, fortunam ex aliis. 4. *Ex nimiā potentia oritur*
interitus. 5. *Jove*³ *nate, Hercules, salve.*
 6. *Abstinent pugna.* 7. *Lacedaemonii de diutinā*
contentione *destitérunt.* 8. *Zama quinque diērum iter*⁴
ab Carthagīne abest. 8. *Ariovistus millibus*⁵ *passuum*
*sex a Caesāris castris*⁶ *consēdit.* 10. *Tu, Jupiter, Catī-*
linam a tectis *urbis, a moenibus, a vitā fortunisque* *civi-*
um omnium arcēbis. 11. *Dionysius tyrannus Syracūsis*
expulsus est. 12. *Aristides nonne*⁷ *expulsus est patriā?*
 13. *Themistōcles imperātor bello Persico servitūte Grae-*
ciam liberāvit. 14. *Robustus animus omni est liber*
curā et angōre.

RULE XXVIII.—*Ablative of Time.*—426, 427.

51. 1. *Augustus obiit*⁸ *sesto et septuagesimo aetatis*⁹ *anno.* 2. *Socrates suprēmo*¹⁰ *vitae die* de immortalitatē
animōrum multa disseruit. 3. *Timoleon proelia maxima*¹¹
natāli die suo fecit omnia. 4. *Quā nocte natus est*
Alexander, eādem Diānae Ephesiae templum deflagrāvit.
 5. *Solis occāsu suas copias Ariovistus in castra reduxit.*
 6. *Nemo mortalium omnibus horis sapit.* 7. *Laelius*
*sermōnem de amicitia habuit paucis diēbus*¹² *post mor-*
tem Africāni. 8. *Roscius litem*¹³ *decidit abhinc annis*
quattuor. 9. *Carthāgo septingentesimo anno* postquam
condīta erat, delēta est.

¹ 72.⁵ 878, 2.⁹ 168, 3.² 78, 5.⁶ 132.¹⁰ 165.³ 66, 3; 425, 3.⁷ 346, II. 1.¹¹ 427.⁴ 378.⁸ 295, 3.¹² 71, 6.

RULE XXIX.—*Ablative of Characteristic.*—428.

52. 1. Caesar Procillum, *summā*¹ *virtute* adolescentem, ad Arioustum misit. 2. Aristotēles, *vir*² *summo ingenio, scientiā, copiā*, prudentiam cum eloquentiā coniunxit. 3. Cato *singulāri* fuit *prudentiā*³ et *industriā*. 4. Appius homo fuit *summā prudentiā*, *multā* etiam *doctrinā*. 5. Hannibālis nomen erat *magnā* apud omnes *gloriā*. 6. Agesilāus *statūrā* fuit *humili* et *corpore exiguo*. 7. Caesar fuit *excelsā statūrā, colore candido, nigris oculis*.

RULE XXX.—*Ablative of Specification.*—429.

53. 1. Sunt quidam homīnes⁴ non *re*, sed *nomīne*. 2. *Doctrinā* Graecia Romānos et omni litterārum *genere* superābat. 3. Mardonius, *natiōne* Medus, a Pausaniā⁵ fugātus est. 4. Helvetii reliquos Gallos *virtute* praecēdunt. 5. Ancus regnāvit annos⁶ quattuor et viginti, cūlibet⁷ superiōrum⁸ regum belli pacisque et *artībus* et *gloriā* par.

RULE XXXI.—*Ablative Absolute.*—430 & 431.

54. 1. Cognīto Caesāris *adventu*, Arioistus legātos ad eum mittit. 2. Ite,⁹ *deis*¹⁰ bene *juvantibus*. 3. Pythagoras, *Tarquinio Superbo* regnante, in Italian venit. 4. *Virtute exceptā*, nihil amicitiā¹¹ praestabilius est. 5. Germāni pellībus¹² utuntur, magnā corpōris *parte nudā*. 6. Natus est Augustus, *Cicerōne* et *Antonio* *consulībus*.

¹ 163, 3.⁵ 414, 5.⁹ 295.² 363.⁶ 378.¹⁰ 45, 6.³ 428, 1, 2).⁷ 191, II.; 391.¹¹ 417.⁴ 362.⁸ 163, 3.¹² 419.

7. Romāni, *Scipiōne duce, ponte facto, superavērunt* Ticīnum flumen.

RULE XXXII.—*Cases with Prepositions.*—432—435.

55. I. ACCUSATIVE.—1. Sophōcles ad summam *senectūtem* tragoedias fecit. 2. Adolescentes senum praeceptis ad virtūtum¹ *studia* ducuntur. 3. Piētas est justitia ad-versus *deos*. 4. Ante *lucem* galli canunt. 5. Epaminondas Lacedaemonios vicit apud *Mantinēam*. 6. Legiōnes Etruscōrum cis *Padum* fusae sunt. 7. Utilitatis derelictio contra *naturam* est. 8. Justitia erga *deos* religio² dicitur, erga *parentes*, piētas. 9. Ratio conciliat inter *se*³ homīnes. (10. Amicitia est propter *se* expetenda.⁴) 11. Anīmus per *somnum* curis⁵ vacuus est. 12. Post *me* erat Aegīna. 13. Secundum *flumen* paucae statiōnes videbantur. 14. Germāni trans *Rhenum* incōlunt.

II. ABLATIVE.—1. A primā⁶ *aetāte* me philosophia delectāvit. 2. Cantābit vacuus coram *latrōne* viātor. 3. Sex menses⁷ cum *Antiōcho* philosōpho fui. 4. Scipio ob egregiam victoriam de *Hannibāle* appellātus est Afri-cānus. 5. Virtus ex *viro* appellāta est. 6. Cato prae-cetēris floruit. 7. Caesar legiōnes pro *castris* constituit. 8. Vita nihil sine magno *lābōre* dedit mortalib⁹s.⁸ 9. Aqua erat *pectorib⁹s* tenuis.⁹

III. ACCUSATIVE OR ABLATIVE.—1. In *amnem* ruunt. 2. Gallia est divīsa in *partes* tres. 3. Homo doctus in *se* semper divitias habet. 4. Sub ipsa *moenia* progressi sunt. 5. Saepe est etiam sub *pallio* sordido sapientia. 6. Virtus omnia subter *se* habet.

¹ 396, II.

⁴ 231; 460, 1.

⁷ 378.

² 362.

⁵ 419, III.

⁸ 384, II.

³ 448, 1.

⁶ 441, 6; 166.

⁹ 434, 4.

SYNTAX OF ADJECTIVES.

RULE XXXIII.—*Agreement of Adjectives.*—438, 439.

56. 1. *Vera amicitia sempiterna* est. 2. *Verae amicitiae sempiternae* sunt. 3. *Venit hiems glaciālis.* 4. *Fugit irreparabile tempus.* 5. *Nihil est ab omni parte beātum.* 6. *Atra nubes condidit lunam.* 7. *Hora quota est?* 8. *Qualis est tua mens?* 9. *Nemo nascitur dives.* 10. *Stultitia et temeritas fugienda*¹ sunt. 11. *Labor voluptasque, dissimillimā*² *naturā,*³ *inter se sunt juncta.* 12. *Non terret sapientem*⁴ *mors.* 13. *Fortes*⁵ *fortūna adjūvat.* 14. *Primā*⁶ *luce summus mons a Labiēno tenebātur.*⁷ 15. *Feriunt summos fulgūra montes.* 16. *Roscius assiduus*⁸ *ruri*⁹ *vixit.* 17. *Philosophiae*¹⁰ *nos totos tradīmus.* 18. *Themistōcles absens proditionis*¹¹ *est accusātus.* 19. *Triumphus clarior quam gratior*¹² *fuit.*

SYNTAX OF PRONOUNS.

RULE XXXIV.—*Agreement of Pronouns.*—445.

57. 1. *Omne animal se ipsum*¹³ *diligit.* 2. *Ad quas res aptissimi erīmus, in iis elaborabīmus.* 3. *Nihil expēdit, quod non decet.* 4. *Non est vir*¹⁴ *fortis, qui*¹⁵ *labōrem fugit.*

58. PERSONAL AND POSSESSIVE.—446—449.—1. *Omnia*¹ 460; 439, 3.⁶ 468.¹¹ 444, 2.² 168, 2; 439, 3.⁷ 448.¹² 452.³ 414.⁸ 424, 2; 421, II.¹³ 362.⁴ 441.⁹ 384, II.¹⁴ 445, 6.⁵ 441, 6.¹⁰ 410, II.

animalia *se* diligunt. 2. *Te' tua*,¹ *me* delectant *mea*.
 3. Ad amīcum de amicitiā scripsi. 4. *Ego* beātus sum.
 5. In philosophiae studio aetātem consumpsi. 6. Themistocles non effūgit civium *suōrum* invidiam.

59. DEMONSTRATIVE.—450–452.—1. *Haec* est tyran-nōrum vita. 2. *Nos ipsi*,² consolāmur. 3. *Ille* est vir. 4. Ab *ipso* Graccho *eādem haec* audīmus. 5. *Homo* habet memoriam et *eam*³ infinitam.

60. RELATIVE.—453.—1. In mundo Deus est, *qui* regit, *qui* gubernat, *qui* cursus astrōrum, mutatiōnes tempōrum, rērum vicissitudīnes conservat. 2. Ridentur,⁴ mala *qui* compōnunt carmina. 3. *Eādem* est utilitatis, *quae*⁵ honestatis, regula. 4. Servi morib⁹*bus*⁶ iisdem erant, *quibus*⁷ dominus. 5. Animal hoc providum, sagax, acūtum, memor, plepum ratiōnis,⁸ *quām*⁹ vocāmus hominem, generātum est a Deo. 6. Perutiles Xenophontis libri sunt; *quos*¹⁰ legite studiōse.

61. INTERROGATIVE.—454.—1. O dii¹¹ immortāles,¹² *quam* rem publicam habēmus, in *quā* urbe vivimus? 2. *Quae* in me est facultas?

62. INDEFINITE.—455–459.—1. Exspectābam¹³ *alīquem* meōrum.¹⁴ 2. Veni Athēnas,¹⁵ neque me *quisquam* ibi agnōvit. 3. Aut *nemo*, aut, si *quisquam*, Cato sapiens fuit. 4. Suum *cuique*¹⁶ pulchrum est. 5. Optimum¹⁷ *quidque*¹⁸ rarissimum est. 6. Consūlum *alter*¹⁹ exercitum perdidit, *alter* vendidit.

¹ 371.⁶ 399, 2, 2).¹⁴ 441, 1.² 441, 1.⁹ 445, 4.¹⁵ 379.³ 452, 1.¹⁰ 453.¹⁶ 384.⁴ 451, 2.¹¹ 45, 6.¹⁷ 165; 441, 2.⁵ 453, 2.¹² 369.¹⁸ 458, 1.⁶ 451, 5.¹³ 468.¹⁹ 149.⁷ 428.

SYNTAX OF VERBS.

AGREEMENT.

RULE XXXV.—*Verb with Subject.*—460—463.

63. 1. Homines, dum *docent*,¹ *discunt*. 2. Tantum *scimus*,² quantum memoriā *tenēmus*. 3. Ego libertātem *pepēri*; ego patriam *liberāvi*.³ 4. *Crescit* amor nummi, quantum⁴ ipsa pecunia *crescit*. 5. Pars perexigua Romam inermes⁵ *delāti sunt*. 6. Uterque⁶ eōrum exercitum ex castris *edūcunt*.⁷ 7. Corinthus, totius Graeciae lumen, *extinctum*⁸ *est*. 8. Ratio et oratio *conciliat*⁹ inter se homines. 9. Castor et Pollux ex equis *pugnāvērunt*.¹⁰

INDICATIVE—TENSES AND USE.

RULE XXXVI.—*Use of Indicative.*—474.

64. PRESENT.—466, 467.—1. *Virtus conciliat* amicitias. 2. Nulla *habēmus* arma contra mortem. 3. In proelio cita mors *venit*, aut *victoria laeta*.

65. IMPERFECT.—468, 469.—1. *Laelius oratiōnem suam exornābat*. 2. *Exspectābam* adventum Menandri. 3. *Lycurgi leges vigēbant*. 4. Ut Romae¹¹ consules, sic Carthagīne quotannis bini reges *creabantur*.

66. FUTURE AND FUTURE PERFECT.—470, 473.—1. Ro-

¹ 460, 2.⁶ 149, 4.⁸ 463, I.² 460, 2, 1).⁶ 461, 3.⁹ 463, II.⁷ 380, 2.⁷ 462.¹⁰ 421, II.⁴ 438, 6.

nam' quum *venero*, quae² *perspexero*, *scribam* ad te.
 2. Ut *sementem feceris*, ita *metes*. 3. Si te³ *rogavero* aliquid,³ non *respondebis*?

67. PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT.—471, 472.—1. Hostes, ubi *primum* *nostros equites conspexerunt*,⁴ *celeriter* *nostros perturbavérunt*. 2. *Ipse semper* cum Graecis Latina *conjunxi*. 3. *Civitas haec semper a me defensa est*. 4. *Lacedaemoniōrum gens fortis fuit*, dum *Lycurgi leges vigēbant*. 5. *Sumnā curā exspectābam adventum Menandri*, quem⁵ ad te *misēram*. 6. *Hannibal tres mōdios aureōrum annulōrum Carthaginēm misit*, quos manib⁶ *equitum Romanōrum detracxerat*.

SUBJUNCTIVE.—TENSES AND USE.

RULE XXXVII.—Sequence of Tenses.—480, 481.

68. 1. *Ego vos hortor*, ut *amicitiam omnibus rebus humānis anteponātis*,¹⁰ 2. *Philosophia nos docuit*, ut *nosmet ipsos noscerēmus*,¹¹ 3. *Dubitant nonnulli de mundo*, *casūne ipse sit effectus*,¹⁴ an *mente divinā*. 4. *Epaminondas quaesīvit*, *salvusne esset clipeus*. 5. *Epaminondas rogāvit*, *essentne fusi hostes*. 6. *Ego in causis publicis ita sum versātus*, ut *defendērim* multos.

RULE XXXVIII.—Potential Subjunctive.—485, 486.

69. 1. *Quaerat quispiam*, *cujusnam causā mundus factus sit*,¹⁶ 2. *Videas rebus*¹⁷ *injustis justos*¹⁸

¹ 379.

⁷ 434, 1.

¹² 526, II. 1.

² 445, 6.

⁸ 438.

¹⁴ 525.

³ 374.

⁹ 386.

¹⁶ 526, I.

⁴ 460, 2.

¹⁰ 489, 490.

¹⁸ 188, 3.

⁵ 414, 3.

¹¹ 184, 3.

¹⁷ 414.

⁶ 445.

¹² 492, 2; 374, 4.

¹⁸ 441, 545.

maxime¹ dolere.² 3. Equidem *vellem*,³ ut redires. 4. Forsitan *quaeras* qui iste terror sit. 5. Hoc sine ullâ⁴ dubitatiōne *confirmavērim*. 6. Quid *faciātis*?⁵ 7. Quis haec *faciat*?⁶ 8. Quid *videātur* Deo⁷ magnum in rebus humānis?

RULE XXXIX.—*Subjunctive of Desire*.—487; 488.

70. 1. *Imitēmur* majōres nostros. 2. *Valeant* cives mei; *sint* incolūmes, *sint* beāti; *stet* haec urbs praeclāra. 3. Religio et fides *anteponātur* amicitiae.⁸ 4. Orātor *imitētur* Demosthēnem. 5. Is qui impērat aliis⁹ *serviat* ipse nulli¹⁰ cupiditāti. 6. In rebus prospēris superbiam arrogantiamque *fugiāmus*. 7. Ne quis, tanquam parva, *fastidiat* grammaticae elementa.

RULE XL.—*Subjunctive of Purpose or Result*.—489.

71. UT AND NE.—490-493.—1. Romāni ab arātro abduxērunt Cincinnātum, ut dictātor *esset*.¹¹ 2. Phaēthon optāvit, ut in currum¹² patris¹³ *tollerētur*.¹⁴ 3. Caesar ad Lamiam scripsit, ut ad ludos omnia *parāret*.¹⁵ 4. Timoleon orāvit omnes, ne id *facērent*.¹⁶ 5. Decrēvit senātus, ut consul *vidēret*,¹⁷ ne quid res publica detrimēti¹⁸ *capēret*.¹⁹ 6. Discipūlos id unum²⁰ moneo, ut *praeceptōres*²¹ non minus, quam ipsa studia *ament*.²²

72. UT AND UT NON.—494-496.—1. Tanta vis probitatis est, ut eam in hoste etiam *diligāmus*. 2. Dives est, cui²³ tanta possessio est, ut nihil *optet* amplius. 3. Epaminondas adeo fuit veritatis²⁴ diligens, ut ne joco²⁵ qui-

¹ 805, 2; 165.

² 550.

³ 293.

⁴ 149.

⁵ 486, II.

⁶ 384.

⁷ 463, 1.

⁸ 886.

⁹ 885.

¹⁰ 149.

¹¹ 480.

¹² 435.

¹³ 66, 2.

¹⁴ 492.

¹⁵ 874, 4.

¹⁶ 396, III.

¹⁷ 874, 5.

¹⁸ 871.

¹⁹ 887.

²⁰ 399.

²¹ 414, 3.

dem ¹ *mentirētur*. 4. Quis est tam *miser*, ut non *Dei munificentiam* *senseārit*. 5. *Alcibiādes* erat *ea sagacitātē*,² ut *decipi*³ non *posset*.⁴

73. *Quo, Quin, Quominus*.—497-499.—1. *Lex brevis* est, *quo* *facilius* ab *imperītis* *teneātur*. 2. *Nunquam accēdo* ad *te*, *quin abs te* *abeam*⁵ *doctior*. 3. *Quis dubitet*,⁶ *quin in virtute divitiae* *sint*? 4. *Quid obstat*, *quominus Deus* *sit* *beātus*.

74. *RELATIVE*.—500, 501.—1. *Caesar equitātum*, *qui sustinēret* *hostium impētum*, *misiit*. 2. *Non tu* *is es*, *quem nihil* *delectet*. 3. *Ego is sum*, *qui nihil unquam meā*, *potius quam meōrum civium causā*,⁷ *fecērim*.⁸ 4. *Nihil est quod Deus efficēre*⁹ *non possit*. 5. *Nullum est animal* *praeter hominēm*, *quod habeat* *notitiam aliquam Dei*. 6. *Inventi sunt multi*,¹⁰ *qui non modo pecuniam*,¹¹ *sed vitam etiam profundēre*¹² *pro patriā parati*¹³ *essent*.

RULE XLI.—*Subjunctive of Condition*.—503-513.

75. *Dum, Modo, Dummodo*.—505.—1. *Odērint*,¹⁴ *dum metuant*. 2. *Multi omnia recta*¹⁵ *negligunt*, *dummōdo potentiam consequantur*. 3. *Omnia postposui*, *dummōdo praeceptis*¹⁶ *patris parērem*.

76. *Ac si, Ut si, Quasi, ETC.*.—506.—1. *Tu similiter facis*, *ac si me roges*, *cur te duōbus*¹⁷ *contuear*¹⁸ *oculis*. 2. *Patres metus cepit*,¹⁹ *velut si jam ad portas hostis* *esset*. 3. *Quid testib⁹ utor*, *quasi res dubia sit*.

¹ 602, III. 2.

² 428.

³ 552, 1.

⁴ 289.

⁵ 295, 3.

⁶ 486, II.

⁷ 414.

⁸ 481, I. 2; 460.

⁹ 552, 1.

¹⁰ 441.

¹¹ 371.

¹² 552, 3.

¹³ 438.

¹⁴ 487, 297.

¹⁵ 885.

¹⁶ 176, 2.

¹⁷ 525.

¹⁸ 214.

¹⁹ 880, 2.

²⁰ 419.

77. *Si, Nisi, etc.* : *Qui=Si is, etc.*—507-513.—1. *Animum rege, qui, nisi paret, imp̄erat.*¹ 2. *Si beatam vitam volūmus*² *adipisci, virtuti op̄era danda est.* 3. *Thucydiidis oratiōnes ego laudo; imitāri neque possim;*³ *si velim,*⁴ *nec velim fortasse, si possim.* 4. *Non possem vivēre, nisi in litteris vivērem.*⁵ 5. *Consilium, ratio, sententia nisi essent*⁶ *in senībus, non summum consilium*⁷ *majōres nostri appellassent*⁸ *senātum.*

RULE XLII.—*Subjunctive of Concession.*—515, 516.

78. *LICET, QUAMVIS, etc.*—1. *Licet ipsa vitium*⁹ *sit* *ambitio, frequenter tamen causa virtūtum est.*¹⁰ 2. *Non est magnus pumilio, licet in monte constitērit.* 3. *Quamvis se*¹¹ *ipso contentus sit sapiens,*¹² *amicis*¹³ *illi opus est.* 4. *Ego, qui sero Graecas litteras attigissem, tamen complūres Athēnis*¹⁴ *dies*¹⁵ *sum commorātus.*

79. *ETSI, TAMETSI, ETIAMSI.*—1. *Eloquentiae*¹⁶ *studendum est, etsi eā*¹⁷ *quidam perverse abutuntur.* 2. *Hoc, etiamsi nobilitātum non sit,*¹⁸ *tamen honestum est; etiamsi a nullo*¹⁹ *laudētur, est laudabile.*

RULE XLIII.—*Subjunctive of Cause.*—517-520.

80. *QUUM, QUI.*—518, 519.—1. *Quum vita sine amīcis metus*²⁰ *plena sit, ratio ipsa monet amicitias compārare.* 2. *Quum sint in nobis consilium, ratio, prudentia,*

¹ 508.

⁹ 373.

¹⁰ 421.

² 293.

¹¹ 510, 1; 234.

¹¹ 378.

³ 552.

¹² 362.

¹² 384.

⁴ 509, 289.

¹³ 460, 2.

¹³ 419.

⁵ 510.

¹⁴ 419, IV.

¹⁴ 460, 2.

⁶ 510; 463, II.

¹⁵ 441.

¹⁵ 149; 414, 5.

⁷ 78, 5.

¹⁶ 419, 3.

¹⁶ 399, 2, 2).

⁸ 163, 3.

necesse est, Deum¹ haec ipsa habere² majōra. 3. Quum venissem³ Athēnas, sex menses⁴ cum Antiōcho, nobilissimo⁵ philosōpho,⁶ fui. 4. Caninius fuit mirificā vigilantiā,⁷ qui suo toto consulātu⁸ somnum non vidērit.¹⁰

81. QUOD, QUILA, ETC.—520.—1. Plato escam¹¹ malōrum appellat voluptātem, quod eā¹² homīnes capiantur, velut hamo pisces. 2. Nemo unquam est oratōrem, quod Latīne loqueretur, admirātus. 3. Mater irata est, quia non rediērim.

RULE XLIV.—Subjunctive of Time with Cause.—521-523.

82. 1. Dum reliquae naves conveniērent, ad horam nonam exspectāvit. 2. Quievēre¹³ milītes, dum praefectus arma¹⁴ inspicēret. 3. Tragoedi quotidie, antēquam pronuntient, vocem sensim excitānt. 4. Ante¹⁵ vidēmus fulguratiōnem, quam sonum audiāmus. 5. Caesar ad Pompeii castra¹⁶ pervenit, priusquam Pompeius sentīret.¹⁷

RULE XLV.—Subjunctive in Indirect Questions.—525.

83. 1. Nescis, quantas vires virtus habeat.¹⁸ 2. Nomen tantum virtutis usurpas; quid¹⁹ ipsa valeat, ignōras. 3. Lepidus declarāvit quantum habēret odium servitūtis.²⁰ 4. Caesar equitātum omnem praemittit, qui²¹ videant,²² quas in partes iter faciant. 5. Non intelligunt homīnes, quam magnum vectigal²³ sit parsimonia.²⁴ 6. In orato-

¹ 545; 45, 6.

² 426.

¹⁷ 523, 2.

² 549.

¹⁰ 519.

¹⁸ 525, 2; 480.

³ 518, II. 1.

¹¹ 378.

¹⁹ 380, 2.

⁴ 379.

¹² 414.

²⁰ 396, II.

⁵ 378.

¹³ 235.

²¹ 445, 5.

⁶ 162.

¹⁴ 181, 1, 4).

²² 500.

⁷ 368.

¹⁵ 523, 2, 2).

²³ 362.

⁸ 428.

¹⁶ 182; 379, 4.

²⁴ 367.

ribus Graecis, admirabile est, quantum inter omnes unus excellat. 7. Mihi non minōri ¹ curae ² est, qualis res publica post mortem meam *futūra sit*, quam qualis hodie *sit*.

RULE XLVI.—*Subjunctive by Attraction*.—527.

84. 1. Me admōnes, ut me intēgrum, quoad *possim*, servem.³ 2. Quid est, cur non orātor de rebus iis eloquentissime dicat,⁴ quas *cognōrit*. 3. Jussit ut, quae *venissent*, naves Euboeam petērent.⁵ 4. In Hortensio memoria fuit tanta, ut, quae secum *commentātus esset*, ea verbis ⁶ iisdem ⁷ reddēret,⁸ quibus *cogitavisset*. 5. Recordatiōne ⁹ nostrae amicitiae sic fruor, ut beāte vixisse ¹⁰ videar,¹¹ quia cum Scipiōne *vixerim*.¹²

RULE XLVII.—*Subjunctive in Indirect Discourse*.—529.

85. 1. Socrātes dicēbat,¹³ omnes ¹⁴ in eo, quod *scīrent*, satis ¹⁵ esse ¹⁶ eloquentes. 2. Apud Hypānim ¹⁷ fluvium, Aristotēles ait,¹⁸ bestiolas quasdem nasci, quae unum diem *vivant*. 3. Ariovistus Caesāri ¹⁹ respondit: quid sibi *vellet*?²⁰ cur in suas possessiōnes *venīret*? jus esse belli, ut, qui *vicissent*, iis,²¹ quos *vicissent*, quemadmodum *vellent*, *imperārent*. 4. Legatiōni Ariovistus respondit: si quid ipsi²² a Caesāre opus *esset*,²³ sese ad eum ventūrum fuisse;²⁴ si quid ille a se *velit*, illum ad se *venire*²⁵ oportēre. 5. Divīco ita cum Caesāre egit: si pacem popūlus Romānus cum Helvitiis *facēret*,²⁶ in eam

¹ 165.

² 549, 4, 1).

¹⁷ 384.

² 390.

¹⁰ 481, I. 2.

¹⁸ 293.

³ 489.

¹¹ 469, II.

¹⁹ 385.

⁴ 525.

¹² 545.

²⁰ 452, 5.

⁵ 414.

¹³ 582.

²¹ 533, 2.

⁶ 186.

¹⁴ 530, I.

²² 549, 2.

⁷ 489, 494.

¹⁵ 85, III. 1.

²³ 533, 3.

⁸ 419.

¹⁶ 297, II. 1.

partem itūros¹ Helvetios,² ubi eos Caesar esse voluisse³ ;⁴
sin bello perséqui⁵ perseverāret, reminiscerētur pristīnae
virtūtis⁶ Helvetiōrum.

IMPERATIVE—TENSES AND USE.

RULE XLVIII.—*Imperative*.—535.

86. 1. *Sperne* voluptātes. 2. *Consulīte* vobis,⁷ Pa-
tres⁸ conscripti, *prospicīte* patriae, *conservāte* vos,⁹ conjū-
ges, libēros, fortunasque vestras ; popūli Romāni nomen
salutemque *defendīte*. 3. *Vive* memor leti ;¹⁰ fugit hora.
4. *Valetudinem* tuam *cura* diligenter. 5. *Virtūtes* excīta,
si forte dormiunt. 6. Poēmāta dulcia *suntō*.¹¹ 7. Im-
pius¹² ne¹³ audēto¹⁴ placāre donis iram deōrum. 8. Con-
sūles militiae summum jus *habento*, nemīni *parento*. 9.
*Noli*¹⁵ te *oblivisci*¹⁶ Cicerōnem esse. 10. *Cura* ut quam
primum¹⁷ *venias*.¹⁸

INFINITIVE—TENSES AND USE.

Tenses of Infinitive.—540—544.RULE XLIX.—*Subject of Infinitive*.—545.*Predicate after Infinitive*.—546, 547.*Infinitive as Subject*.—549.

87. 1. *Virum bonum esse*, semper est utile.¹⁹ 2. Om-
nībus bonis²⁰ expēdit, *salvam esse rem* publīcam. 3. A
Deo mundum necesse²¹ est regi. (4. Concedendum est²²

¹ 530, I.; 545, 3; 295.⁸ 448.¹¹ 538, 2.² 545.⁹ 399, 2, 2).¹² 305, 6.³ 533, 4.¹⁰ 537, II.¹³ 535, 1, 1).⁴ 552.¹¹ 441.¹⁴ 438, 3.⁵ 406, II.¹² 538, 1.¹⁵ 441, 384.⁶ 384.¹³ 272, 3.¹⁶ 301, 2.⁷ 369.

in virtute sola pos̄itam esse bēatam vitam.) 5. *Laelium doctum fuisse traditum* est. 6. *Lectitavisse*¹ Platōnem studiōse Demosthēnēs dicitur.² 7. Non esse³ cupiđum pecunia⁴ est. 8. Non esse emācēm vectigal est. 9. Contentum suis rebus⁵ esse maximaē⁶ sunt divitiae. 10. Diligēre parentes⁷ prima⁸ naturae lex⁹ est. 11. Lycurgi temporib¹⁰ Homērus fuisse dicitur. (12. Imperāre sibi maximum est imperium.) 13. Parentes suos non amāre¹¹ impietas est. (14. Constat ad salūtem civium inventas esse leges.) 15. Pecuniam praeferre¹² amicitiae¹³ sordidum est. 16. Nihil est tam angusti animi,¹⁴ quam amāre¹⁵ divitias. (17. Ex malis eligēre minima oportet.)

Infinitive as Object.—550, 551.

88. 1. *Ferre* labōrem consuetūdo docet. 2. *Vincere* scis, Hannibal,¹⁶ victoriā¹⁷ uti nescis. 3. *Magister* tuus te magnā mercēde¹⁸ nihil¹⁹ sapēre²⁰ docuit. 4. Num sum vel Graece *loqui*, vel Latīne docendus? 5. Non omnes sciunt referre²¹ beneficium. 6. A Graecis²² Galli urbes moenib²³ cingēre didicērunt. 7. Non utilem arbitror esse futurārum rerum scientiam. 8. Concēde nihil esse bonum, nisi quod honestum sit.²⁴ 9. Nonne poētae post mortem nobilitāri volunt? 10. *Syracūsas* maximam esse Graecārum urbium²⁵ omnium audivisti. 11. Socrātes parens²⁶ philosophiae jure²⁷ dici potest.²⁸ 12. Nunquam putāvi fore,²⁹ ut supplex ad te venīrem.³⁰ 13. Cato esse quam vidēri bonus³¹ malēbat.³²

¹ 549, 4, 1).

² 545, 2, 2).

³ 362.

⁴ 419, IV.

⁵ 165.

⁶ 371.

⁷ 166.

⁸ 426.

⁹ 292, 2.

¹⁰ 986, 1.

¹¹ 401.

¹² 369.

¹³ 419.

¹⁴ 416.

¹⁵ 371, 3.

¹⁶ 374, 4.

¹⁷ 292, 2.

¹⁸ 425.

¹⁹ 414.

²⁰ 581.

²¹ 396, 2, 3).

²² 547, I.

²³ 414.

²⁴ 289.

²⁵ 544.

²⁶ 293.

Infinitive in Special Constructions.—553.

89. 1. Consilium erat *continuāre*¹ bellum. 2. Bene et beāte vivēre est honeste et recte *vivēre*. 3. Postumio negotium dabātur *vidēre*,² ne quid³ res publica detrimenti⁴ capēret.⁵ 4. Fuit fama Themistōlem venēnum suā sponte⁶ *sumpsisse*. 5. *Me* non cum bonis *esse*?⁷ 6. *Tene* hoc, Atti,⁸ *dicēre*, tali prudentiā⁹ praeditum?¹⁰ 7. Adeōne *homīnem infelīcēm esse quemquam*, ut ego sum.

SUBJECT AND OBJECT CLAUSES.—554-558.

90. SUBJECT CLAUSES.—555, 556.—1. Quaerītur, quid faciendum sit.¹¹ 2. Verum¹² est amicitiam inter bonos esse. 3. Reliquum est, ut certēmus¹³ officiis¹⁴ inter nos. 4. Accēdit quod¹⁵ patrem¹⁶ amo.

91. OBJECT CLAUSES.—557, 558.—1. Non dubito, tu quid responsūrus sis.¹⁷ 2. Rogāvi pervenissentne¹⁸ Agri- gentum. 3. Sentīmus nivem esse albam; dulce, mel. 4. Democritus dicit innumerabiles esse mundos. 5. Memīni gloriātum esse Hortensium,¹⁹ quod nunquam bello²⁰ cīvili interfuisset.²¹

GERUNDS AND GERUNDIVES.—559-566.

92. GENITIVE.—563.—1. Sapientia ars²² *vivendi* putanda est. 2. Caesar *loquendi* finem facit. 3. Mihi²³ *discendi*, tibi *docendi* facultātem otium praebet. 4. *Legendi* semper occasio est, *audiendi*, non semper. 5. Epa-

¹ 553, I.⁸ 45, 5, 2).²⁶ 447.² 553, II.⁹ 419, III.²⁶ 526, I.³ 190, 1.¹⁰ 525.¹⁷ 545.⁴ 896, 2, 8).¹¹ 438, 3.²⁶ 386.⁵ 492.¹² 495, 2.²⁶ 529.⁶ 414, 2.¹³ 414.²⁶ 362.⁷ 553, III.¹⁴ 554, IV.²⁶ 384, II.

minondas studiōsus erat *audiendi*.¹ 6. Maxime² sum
cupidus te³ *audiendi*. 7. Demosthēnes *Platōnis* studiō-
sus *audiendi* fuit. 8. Multi propter gloriae cupiditatem
cupidi sunt *bellōrum gerendōrum*. 9. *Exercendae memo-
riae gratiā*,⁴ quid quoque die⁵ audiērim,⁶ commemoro
vespere.

93. DATIVE.—564.—1. Crassus *disserendo*⁷ par non
erat. 2. *Solvendo*⁸ civitates non erant. 3. Numa *sacer-
dotibus*⁹ *creandis* animum adjecit. 4. Mons *pecori* bonus
alendo erat. 5. Consul *placandis diis* dat opēram. 6.
Sunt nonnulli *acuendis* puerorum *ingeniis* non inutiles
lusus.

94. ACCUSATIVE.—565.—1. Homo ad *intelligendum*¹⁰
et ad *agendum* est natus. 2. Breve tempus aetatis satis
longum est ad bene¹¹ *vivendum*. 3. Bene sentire recte-
que facere¹² satis est ad bene beatēque *vivendum*. 4.
Pythagoras Lacedaemōna¹³ ad *cognoscendas* Lycurgi
leges contendit. 5. Ubii navium magnam copiam ad
transportandum exercitum policebantur. 6. Catilina,
nobilissimi generis¹⁴ vir, sed ingenii pravissimi, ad *delen-
dam patriam* conjuravit cum audacissimis viris.

95. ABLATIVE.—566.—1. Nihil¹⁵ *agendo*¹⁶ homines
male agere¹⁷ discunt. 2. Lycurgi leges laboribus erudi-
unt juventutem, *venando*, *currendo*, *algendo*, *aestuando*.
3. Omnis loquendi elegantia augētur *legendis oratoribus*¹⁸
et *poētis*. 4. Virtutes cernuntur in *agendo*. 5. Multa¹⁹
de bene beatēque *vivendo* a Platōne disputata sunt.

¹ 399, 2, 2).

² 305, 2; 165.

³ 371.

⁴ 414, 2.

⁵ 426.

⁶ 525; 234.

⁷ 391, 1.

⁸ 884.

⁹ 384, II.

¹⁰ 438.

¹¹ 559.

¹² 549.

¹³ 379; 93, 1.

¹⁴ 396, IV.

¹⁵ 371.

¹⁶ 414.

¹⁷ 550.

¹⁸ 441, 1.

SUPINE.—567-570.

RULE L.—*Supine in um.*—569.*Supine in u.*—570.

96. 1. Lacedaemonii Agesilāum *bellātum* misērunt in Asiam. 2. Themistōcles Argos¹ *habitātum* concessit. 3. Hannibal patriam² *defensūm* revocātus est. 4. Veientes pacem *petītum* oratōres Romam mittunt. 5. Quod optīmum³ *factu*⁴ videbitur, facies. 6. Quid est tam jucundum *cognītū* atque *audītū*, quam sapientībus sententiis⁵ ornāta oratio. 7. Plerāque *dictu*, quam re⁶ sunt faciliōra.

PARTICIPLES.—571-581.

97. 1. Alexander *moriens*⁷ annūlum dedit Perdiccae. 2. Hippias in Marathonia pugnā cecidit, arma contra patriam *ferens*.⁸ 3. Apelles pinxit Alexandrum Magnum fulmen *tenentem* in templo Ephesiae Diānae. 4. Sol *occīdens*⁹ noctem confīcit. 5. Terra *mutāta*¹⁰ non mutat mores. 6. Dionysius tyrannus, Syracūsis¹¹ *expulsus*, Corinthi¹² puēros docēbat. 7. Hannibal imperātor¹³ *factus* omnes gentes Hispaniae bello subēgit. 8. Sacerdos *vinc̄ta* in custodiam datur. 9. Regībus *exactis*, cons̄ules crēati sunt. 10. *Perdītis*¹⁴ rebus omnībus, tamen ipsa¹⁵ virtus se sustentāre¹⁶ potest. 11. Athenienses, non *exspectātō*¹⁷ auxilio, in proelium egrediuntur.¹⁸ 12. Sperne

¹ 379.⁸ 578, I.¹⁴ 362, 3.² 371.⁹ 292.¹⁵ 578, IV.³ 165.¹⁰ 578, II.¹⁶ 452.⁴ 570, 429.¹¹ 580.¹⁷ 552, 1.⁵ 414.¹² 425.¹⁸ 581.⁶ 429.¹³ 421, II.¹⁹ 221.⁷ 163, 2.

voluptates; nocet *empta* dolore¹ voluptas. 13. Dilapsi sunt in oppida moenibus² se *defensuri*.³ 14. Puēris sententias *ediscendas*⁴ damus. 15. Lentulus attribuit urbem *inflammmandam* Cassio,⁵ totam Italianam *vastandam* Catilinae.

SYNTAX OF PARTICLES.

RULE LI.—*Use of Adverbs.*—582–585.

CONJUNCTIONS, 587, 588.

98. ADVERBS.—1. Sapientis⁶ animus *semper* vacat vitio,⁷ *nunquam* turgescit; *nunquam* sapiens irascitur. 2. *Semper* in proelio iis⁸ *maximum*⁹ est periculum qui¹⁰ *maxime* timent. 3. *Ut* secunda¹¹ *moderāte* tulimus,¹² *sic* adversam fortūnam *fortiiter* ferre debēmus.

99. CONJUNCTIONS.—1. Horae cedunt *et* dies *et* menses *et* anni. 2. *Neque* pecuniae *neque* tecta magnifica¹³ *neque* opes¹⁴ *neque* imperia *neque* voluptates in bonis rebus numerandae sunt. 3. Atticus *neque* mendacium dicēbat *nequè* pati potērat. 4. Virtus *nec* eripi *nec* surripi potest unquam; *neque* naufragio¹⁵ *neque* incendio amittitur. 5. *Aut* labores *aut* sumptus suscipēre nolunt.¹⁶ 6. Est philosōphi¹⁷ habēre¹⁸ non vagam, *sed* certam sententiam. 7. Jus suā sponte¹⁹ est expetendum; *etēnīm* omnes viri boni jus ipsum amant.

¹ 416.

⁷ 387.

¹⁰ 133, 1.

² 414.

⁸ 165.

¹⁴ 414, 4.

³ 578, V.

⁹ 445.

¹⁵ 293.

⁴ 384, II.

¹⁰ 441, 1.

¹⁶ 401.

⁵ 441.

¹¹ 292.

¹⁷ 549.

⁶ 419, III.

¹² 164.

¹⁸ 414, 2.

PART SECOND.

LATIN SELECTIONS.

FABLES.

NOTE.—It is recommended that, in reading the Fables and Anecdotes, special attention should be given to *Gender* and to the *Formation of Cases*, especially of the *Genitive Singular of the Third Declension*.—44, 47, 55-90, 99-115, 118, 120.

The Kid and the Wolf.

100. Hoedus, stans¹ in tecto domus,² lupo³ praeter-eunti maledixit. Cui lupus, “*Non tu,*” inquit,⁴ “*sed tectum mihi maledicit.*”

Saepe locus⁵ et tempus homines⁶ timidos audaces⁷ reddit.⁸

The Oxen.

101. In eodem prato pascebantur⁹ tres¹⁰ boves¹¹ in maximā concordiā, et sic ab omni ferarum incursiōne¹² tui erant. Sed dissidio¹³ inter illos orto, singuli a feris¹⁴ petiti et laniati sunt.

Fabula docet, quantum boni sit¹⁵ in concordia.

¹ 438, 1.

⁶ 61, 2.

¹¹ 72, 6; 89, III; 90, 2.

² 117, 1; 118, 1.

⁷ 378, 3.

¹² 100, 3.

³ 384.

⁸ 468, I.

¹³ 431.

⁴ 297, II. 2.

⁹ 468.

¹⁴ 414, 5.

⁵ 141.

¹⁰ 176.

¹⁵ 525.

The Woman and the Hen.

102. *Mulier quaedam habebat gallinam, quae ei¹ quotidie ovum pariēbat aureum. Hinc suspicari² coepit,³ illam auri massam intus celare, et gallinam occidit. Sed nihil in ea repērit, nisi quod⁴ in aliis gallinis reperiri solet.⁵ Itaque dum majoribus⁶ divitiis⁷ inhiabat, etiam minores perdidit.*

The Peasant and the Mouse.

103. *Mus⁸ a rustico deprehensus tam acri morsu ejus digitos vulneravit, ut ille eum dimittēret,⁹ dicens: “Nihil, mehērcule, tam pūsillum est, quod de salūte¹⁰ desperare debeat,¹¹ modo se defendere velit.¹²*

The Fox and the Grapes.

104. *Vulpes¹³ uvam in vite conspicata ad illam subtilit omnium virium¹⁴ suārum contentiōne,¹⁵ si eam forte attingere posset. Tandem defatigata ināni labōre discēdens dixit: “At nunc etiam acerbae sunt, nec eas in viā repertas¹⁶ tollerem.”¹⁷*

Haec fabūla docet, multos ea contemnēre, quae se assēqui posse despērent.¹⁸

The Wolf and the Crane.

105. *In faucibus lupi os inhaeserat. Mercēde¹⁹ igitur condūcit gruem,²⁰ qui illud extrahat.²¹ Hoc grus longitudine²² colli facile effecit. Quum autem mercēdem*

¹ 384, II.

⁸ 73, E. 1; 115, 1.

¹⁵ 414; 100, 3.

² 221; 552.

⁹ 489; 494.

²⁰ 578, III.

³ 297; 460, 2.

¹⁰ 73, E. 2; 115, 2.

¹⁷ 508; 503, 2.

⁴ 445, 6.

¹¹ 500.

¹⁸ 500, 2.

⁵ 272, 3.

¹² 505.

¹⁹ 416; 69, 1; 104, 1.

⁶ 165; 153.

¹³ 36, 4; 109.

²⁰ 73, E. 4; 36, 2.

⁷ 386.

¹⁴ 88, 3.

²¹ 61, 2; 100, 1.

postulāret,¹ subridens lupus et dentibus² infrendens,
"Num tibi," inquit, "parva merces³ videtur, quod caput incolüme ex luti faroibus extraxisti?"

The Trumpeter.

106. Tubicen⁴ ab hostibus captus, "Ne⁵ me," inquit, "interficiete; nam inermis sum, neque⁶ quidquam habeo praeter hanc tubam." At hostes, "Propter hoc ipsum," inquiunt, "te interimemus, quod, quum ipse pugnandi sis⁷ imperitus, alios ad pugnam incitare soles."

Fabula docet, non solum maleficos⁸ esse puniendos, sed etiam eos, qui alios ad male faciendum⁹ irritent.¹⁰

The Husbandman and his Sons.

107. Agricola senex, quum mortem¹¹ sibi¹² approxinquare sentiret,¹³ filios convocavit, quos,¹⁴ ut fieri¹⁵ solet, interdum discordare novérat,¹⁶ et fascem virgulárum afferri¹⁷ jubet. Quibus allatis, filios hortatur, ut hunc fascem frangérent. Quod¹⁸ quum facere non possent, distribuit singulas virgas, iisque celeriter fractis, docuit illos, quam firma res¹⁹ esset²⁰ concordia, quamque imbecillis discordia.

The Mice.

108. Mures aliquando habuerunt consilium, quomodo sibi²¹ a fale cavèrent. Multis aliis²² propositis,

¹ 518, II.

² 76; 110, 1.

³ 362.

⁴ 85, I.; 65.

⁵ 538, 1.

⁶ 597, I. 2.

⁷ 568; 399.

⁸ 518, I.

⁹ 441; 545.

¹⁰ 559, 565.

¹¹ 500, 2.

¹² 76, 110.

¹³ 386.

¹⁴ 518, II.

¹⁵ 545.

¹⁶ 294.

¹⁷ 277.

¹⁸ 292, 2; 551.

¹⁹ 453.

²⁰ 362.

²¹ 525.

²² 385, 3.

²³ 481.

omnibus placuit, ut ei¹ tintinnabulum annexeretur; sic enim ipsos² sonitu admonitos eam fugere posse. Sed quum jam inter mures quaereretur,³ qui feli tintinnabulum annexeret,⁴ nemo repertus est.

Fabula docet, in suadendo⁵ plurimos⁶ esse audaces, sed in ipso periculo timidos.

The Enemies.

109. In eadem navi⁷ vehebantur duo,⁸ qui inter se capitalia odia exercabant. Unus⁹ eorum in prora, alter¹⁰ in puppi¹¹ residebat. Ortā tempestāte ingenti, quum omnes de vitā desperarent, interrogat is, qui in puppi sedēbat, gubernatōrem, utram¹⁰ partem navis prius submersum iri existimaret. Cui gubernātor, "Proram," respondit. Tum ille, "Jam mors mihi non molesta est, quum inimici mei mortem adspecturus sim."¹²

The Tortoise and the Eagle.

110. Testudo aquilam magnopere orabat, ut sese volare doceret.¹³ Aquila ei ostendebat quidem, eam¹⁴ rem¹⁵ petere naturae¹⁶ suae contrariam; sed illa nihilo¹⁷ minus instabat, et obsecrabat aquilam, ut se volucrem facere vellet.¹⁸ Itaque ungulis arreptam aquila sustulit in sublime, et demisit illam, ut per aërem ferretur.¹⁹ Tum in saxa incidens comminuta interiit.²⁰

Haec fabula docet, multos cupiditatibus suis occaecatos consilia prudentiorum respuere, et in exitium ruere stultitiam²⁰ suā.

¹ 386.

⁸ 87, III. 1; 106.

²⁰ 371.

² 495, 2.

⁹ 176; 441.

¹⁰ 391.

³ 545.

¹⁰ 149.

¹⁷ 418.

⁴ 518, II.

¹¹ 87, III.; 85, 3.

¹⁸ 293.

⁵ 525.

¹² 517.

¹⁹ 295, 3.

⁶ 566, II.

¹³ 489.

²⁰ 412, 2.

⁷ 165; 441.

¹⁴ 545.

The Lion.

111. Societatem junxerant' leo, juvenca, capra, ovis. Praedā autem, quam cepérant, in quattuor partes aequāles divīsā,¹ leo, "Prima," ait,² "mea est; debetur enim haec praestantiae meae. Tollam et secundam, quam meretur³ robur⁴ meum. Tertiam vindicat sibi⁵ egregius labor meus. Quartam qui sibi arrogāre voluērit,⁶ is⁷ sciat,⁸ se habitūrum me inimicū sibi."⁹ Quid facerent¹⁰ imbecilles bestiae, aut quae sibi leōnem infestum habere vellet?¹¹

ANECDOTES.

Anaxagoras.

112. Anaxagoram ferunt,¹² nuntiātā¹³ morte filii, dixisse: "Sciēbam me gerere mortālem."¹⁴

Thales.

113. Thales interrogātus, quid esset¹⁵ Deus, "Quod," inquit, "initio¹⁶ et finē caret."

114. Thales interrogātus, quid esset difficile,¹⁷ "Se ipsum," inquit, "nosse."¹⁸ Interrogātus, quid esset facile: "Altērum," inquit, "admonēre."

115. Thales rogātus, quid maxime commūne esset hominib¹⁹ "Spes," respondit, "hanc enim et illi habent, qui aliud nihil."

116. Quium Thales interrogarētur,²⁰ quid esset omnium vetustissimum, respondit: "Deus, quod nunquam esse coepit."²¹

¹ 463, II.² 451.¹⁵ 419, III.³ 431, 2, (1).³ 487.¹⁶ 163, 2.⁴ 297, II.¹⁰ 391.¹⁷ 284, 2.⁵ 221.¹¹ 485; 486, II.¹⁸ 391.⁶ 66, 5; 114.¹² 292.¹⁹ 518, II.⁷ 384, II.; 449, I.¹³ 357, I.²⁰ 297.⁸ 485.¹⁴ 525.

Socrates.

117. Socr̄ates, in pompā quum magna vis auri argentiū ferrētur,¹ “Quam multa non desidēro,” inquit.

118. Sapientissimus Socr̄ates dicēbat, “scire se nihil, praeter hoc ipsum, quod nihil sciret:” reliquos hoc etiam nescire.

Scipio Africanus.

119. Scipio Africānus nunquam ad negotia publica accedēbat, antequam in templo Jovis² precātus esset.³

120. Scipio Africānus Ennii poētæ imaginem⁴ in sepulcro gentis Corneliae collocāri jussit,⁵ quod Scipiōnum res gestas carminib⁹ suis illustravērat.⁶

Antigonus and the Cynic.

121. Ab Antigōno Cynīcus quidam petiit⁷ talentum. Respondit,⁸ “plus⁹ esse, quam quod¹⁰ Cynīcus petere debēret.” Repulsus petiit denarium. Respondit rex, minus¹¹ esse quam quod¹² regem decēret dare.¹³

Cicero.

122. Cicēro Dolabellae¹⁴ dicenti, se¹⁵ triginta annos habēre,¹⁶ “Verum est,” inquit, “nam hoc jam ante viginti annos audīvi.”

The Lacedaemonians.

123. Lacedaemonii, Philippo minitante¹⁷ per litteras, se omnia quae conarentur¹⁸ prohibitūrum,¹⁹ quae sīvērunt, num se eset²⁰ etiam mori prohibitūrus.

¹ 518, II.

⁸ 471, II.

¹⁶ 384.

² 469, II.

⁹ 472.

¹⁷ 545.

³ 545.

¹⁰ 234.

¹⁸ 551, I.

⁴ 581.

¹¹ 460, 2.

¹⁹ 431, 2, (1).

⁵ 66, 3.

¹² 165.

²⁰ 531.

⁶ 523, II. 2.

¹³ 371; 445, 6.

²¹ 545, 3.

⁷ 61, 2.

¹⁴ 549.

²² 525.

124. Leonidas, Lacedaemoniorum rex, quum Xerxes scripsisset,¹ “*Mitte arma;*” respondit, “*Veni et cape.*”

125. Quum ad Leonidam quidam militum² dixisset, “*Hostes sunt propè nos;*” “*Et nos,*”³ inquit, “*prope illos.*”

126. E Lacedaemoniis⁴ unus, quum Perses hostis in colloquio dixisset⁵ gloriens, “*Solem⁶ prae jaculōrum multitudine⁷ et sagittarum non vidēbitis;*” “*In umbrā igitur,*” inquit, “*pugnabimus.*”

127. Lacedaemonius quidam quum riderētur,⁸ quod claudus in pugnam iret,⁹ “*At mihi,*” inquit, “*pugnare,¹⁰ non fugēre est propositum.*”

Solon.

128. Solon quum interrogarētur,¹¹ cur nullum supplicium constituisset¹² in eum, qui parentem necasset,¹³ respondit, *se id neminem factūrum¹⁴ putasse.*¹⁵

Theophrastus, the Philosopher.

129. Theophrastus ad quendam, qui in convivio prorsus silebat; “*Si stultus es,*” inquit, “*rem facis sapientem; si sapiens, stultam.*”

Theocritus, the Poet.

130. Miser poēta praelegērat Theocrīto¹⁶ versus suos. Tum interrogābat,¹⁷ quosnam maxime approbāret,¹⁸ “*Quos¹⁹ omisisti,*” respondit.

¹ 518, II.

⁶ 61, 2; 100, 1.

¹¹ 545, 3.

² 396, III.

⁷ 520, II.

¹² 284.

³ 367, 8.

⁸ 549.

¹³ 386, 1.

⁴ 398, 4, 2).

⁹ 525; 481, II.

¹⁴ 460, 2.

⁵ 64; 112, E.

¹⁰ 500, 2; 234.

¹⁵ 445, 6.

Cornelia.

131. *Cornelia*, Gracchōrum mater, quum Campāna matrōna, apud illam hospīta,⁷ ornamenta sua pulcher-rīma,² ipsi ostendēret,³ traxit eam sermōne,⁴ donec e scholā redirent⁵ libēri. Tum, “*Et haec*,” inquit, “*mea sunt ornamenta.*”

Themistocles.

132. Memoriam in Themistōcle fuisse singulārem ferunt. Itāque quum ei Simonides artem memoriae pollicerētur,⁶ “*Oblivionis*,”⁷ inquit, “*mallem*;⁸ nam memīni etiam, quae⁹ nolo; *oblivisci non possum*, quae volo.”

133. Themistōcles quum consulerētur,¹⁰ utrum bono viro paupēri, an minus probāto divīti filiam collocāret,¹¹ “*Ego vero*,” inquit, “*malō virum, qui pecuniā¹² egeat,¹³ quam pecuniam, quae viro.*”

134. Themistōcles interroganti,¹⁴ utrum Achilles¹⁵ esse mallet,¹⁶ an Homērus, respondit: “*Tu vero mallesne¹⁷ te in Olympīco certamīne victōrem¹⁸ renuntiāri, an praeco¹⁹ esse, qui victōrum nomīna²⁰ proclāmat.*”

Diogenes, the Cynic.

135. Diogēnes Cynīcus Myndum¹⁸ profectus, quum vidēret¹⁹ magnificas²⁰ portas et urbem exiguam, Myndios monuit, ut portas claudērent,²¹ ne urbs egrederētur.²²

363.

² 163, 1.³ 518, II.⁴ 414, 4.⁵ 295, 3; 522, II.⁶ 397, 1, (3).⁷ 485, 486, 3.

445, 6.

⁹ 525: 526, II. 1.¹⁰ 419, III.¹¹ 501, I.¹² 575; 384.¹³ 547, 1.¹⁴ 525.¹⁵ 846, II. 1, 1); 485.¹⁶ 546.¹⁷ 65; 113.¹⁸ 379.¹⁹ 164.²⁰ 489.

Thrasybulus.

136. Quum quidam Thrasybulo, qui civitatem Atheniensium a tyrannorum dominatione liberavit, dixisset: "Quantas tibi gratias Atheneae debent!" ille respondit: "Dii faciant, ut *quantas ipse patriae debo gratias, tantas ei videar³ retulisse.*"

Xerxes.

137. Xerxes refertus donis fortunae, non equitatu, non pedestribus copiis, non navium multitudine, non infinito pondere auri contentus, praemium ei proposuit, qui invenisset novam voluptatem.

Metellus Pius.

138. Metellus Pius, in Hispania bellum gerens interrogatus, quid postero die facturus esset? "Tunicam meam," inquit, "si id¹¹ eloqui posset, comburarem." ¹²

Publius Rutilius Rufus.

139. Publius Rutilius Rufus quum amici cuiusdam injustae rogationi¹³ resistaret, atque is per summam indignationem dixisset, "Quid ergo mihi¹⁴ opus est amicitia¹⁵ tuā, si, quod¹⁶ rogo, non facis?" "Immo," inquit, "quid mihi tuā, si propter te aliquid injuste facturus sum?"

Philip.

140. Mulier quaedam a Philippo, quum a convivio

¹ 518, II.

⁷ 500, 2.

¹² 510, 1.

² 487.

⁸ 578, I.

¹³ 385.

³ 492, 1; 549, 4.

⁹ 426.

¹⁴ 163, 3.

⁴ 419, III.

¹⁰ 545.

¹⁵ 419, 3.

⁵ 419, IV.

¹¹ 871.

¹⁶ 445, 6.

⁶ 78, 1; 115.

temulentus recedēret,¹ damnāta, “*A Philippo*,” inquit, “*temulento ad Philippum sobrium provōco.*”

Titus.

141. Titus amor et deliciae genēris humāni appellātus est. Recordātus quondam super coenam, quod nihil cuiquam toto² die³ praestitisset,⁴ memorabilem illam meritōque laudātam vocem edidit: “*Amīci, diem perdīdi.*”

Xenophon.

142. Xenōphon, quum solemne sacrūm facēret,¹ filium apud Mantinēam in proelio cecidisse⁶ cognōvit. Corōnam depositū, sed, ut audīvit fortissime pugnantem interiisse,⁷ corōnam capīti⁸ reposuit, numq̄na testātus, se⁹ majōrem ex virtūte filii voluptātem, quam ex morte dolōrem sentīre.

Diagoras, the Rhodian.

143. Diagōras Rhodius, quum tres ejus filii in ludis Olympīcīs victōres renuntiāti essent,¹ tanto affectus est gaudio,² ut in ipso stadio, inspectante popūlo,³ in filiōrum manībus¹¹ animam reddēret.¹²

Euripides, the Tragic Poet.

144. Athenienses quondam ab Euripide postulābant, ut ex tragediā sententiam quandam tollēret.¹³ Ille autem in scenam progressus dixit, se fabūlas componēre solēre,¹⁴ ut popūlum docēret,¹⁵ non ut a popūlo discēret.

¹ 518, II.

⁶ 295, 8.

¹¹ 118, 1, (1).

² 149.

⁷ 384, II.

¹² 494.

³ 426.

⁸ 545.

¹³ 492, 3.

⁴ 554, IV.

⁹ 414, 4.

¹⁴ 272, 3.

⁵ 551, I.

¹⁰ 481; 481, 2, (1).

¹⁵ 491.

Tiberius, the Roman Emperor.

145. Tiberius praesidiis¹ onerandas tributo² provincias³ suadentibus⁴ rescripsit: “*Boni pastoris⁵ est, tondere⁶ pecus, non deglubere.*”

146. Tiberius, Iliensium legatis⁷ paulo⁸ serius⁹ de morte filii Drusi¹⁰ consolantibus, irridens, *se quoque*, respondit, *vicem¹¹ eorum dolere, quod egregium civem Hectorem¹² amisissent.¹³* Effluxerant autem tum plus quam mille¹⁴ anni a morte Hectoris.

Simonides.

147. Quum de Simonide¹⁵ quaesivisset¹⁶ tyrannus Hiéro, quid esset¹⁷ Deus; deliberandi¹⁸ sibi unum diem postulavit. Quum idem¹⁹ ex eo postridie quaeréret,²⁰ biduum petivit. Quum saepius duplicaret numérum diérum, admiransque Hiéro requiréret, cur ita faceret²¹; “*Quia,*” inquit, “*quanto²² diutius considéro, tanto mihi res videtur obscurior.*”

¹ 70, 2; 384.

⁸ 418.

²⁴ 374, 3, 4).

² 419, 2, 1).

⁹ 444, 1 & 4.

²⁵ 518, II.

³ 545.

¹⁰ 133, 1; 871, 3, 1).

²⁶ 525.

⁴ 577.

¹¹ 363.

²⁷ 563.

⁵ 401.

¹² 531.

²⁸ 371.

⁶ 549.

¹³ 178.

²⁹ 418.

⁷ 481, 2, (1).

ROMAN HISTORY.

NOTE.—It is recommended that, in reading the Roman History, special attention should be given to the *Synopsis of Conjugation* and to the *Formation of the Parts of the Verb*.—216–226; 240–242; 246–260.

PERIOD I.—ITALIAN AND ROMAN KINGS.

FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE BANISHMENT OF TARQUIN, 510 B. C.

Early Italian Kings.—Aeneas in Italy.

148. Antiquissimis¹ temporibus² Saturnus in Italiam venisse dicitur.³ Ibi haud procul a Janiculo arcem condidit, eamque Saturniam⁴ appellavit. Hic Itālos primus⁵ agricultūram⁶ docuit.⁷

149. Postea Latīnus in illis regionibus imperāvit. Sub hoc rege Troja in Asiā eversa est. Hinc Aenēas, Anchisae filius, cum multis Trojānis, quibus⁸ ferrum Graecōrum pepercērat,⁹ aufūgit,¹⁰ et in Italiā pervenit.¹¹ Ibi Latīnus rex ei¹² benigne recepto filiam Laviniam in matrimonium dedit.¹³ Aenēas urbem condidit, quam in honōrem conjūgis¹⁴ Lavinium appellavit.

Ascanius and the Kings of Alba.

150. Post Aenēae mortem Ascanius, Aenēae filius, regnum accēpit. Hic sedem regni in alium locum

¹ 444, 1.

⁶ 442, 1.

⁹ 254.

² 426.

¹⁰ 874.

¹⁰ 253.

³ 549, 4.

⁷ 247, II.

¹¹ 384, II.

⁴ 373.

⁸ 385.

¹² 81, 2.

transtulit,¹ urbemque condidit in monte² Albano, eamque Albam Longam nuncupavit. Eum secutus est³ Silvius, qui post Aenae mortem a Laviniā genitus erat. Ejus postéri omnes, usque ad Romam conditam,⁴ Albae⁵ regnaverunt.

151. Silvius Procas, rex Albanorum, duos filios reliquit,⁶ Numitorem et Amulium. Horum minor⁷ natu⁸ Amulius, fratri optionem dedit, utrum regnum habere vellet,⁹ an bona,¹⁰ quae pater reliquisset.¹¹ Numitor paterna bona praetulit;¹² Amulius regnum obtinuit.

Birth of Romulus and Remus.

152. Amulius, ut regnum firmissime possiderebat,¹³ Numitoris filium per insidias interemit,¹⁴ et filiam fratris, Rheam Silviam, Vestalem virginem fecit.¹⁵ Nam his Vestae sacerdotibus non licet viro¹⁶ nubere. Sed haec a Marte geminos filios, Romulum et Remum, peperrit.¹⁷ Hoc quum Amulius cōperisset,¹⁸ matrem in vincula conjecit, pueros autem in Tibērim¹⁹ abjici jussit.²⁰

153. Forte Tibēris aqua ultra ripam se effudērat,²¹ et, quum puéri in vado essent positi,²² aqua refluens²³ eos in sicco reliquit. Ad eorum vagitum lupa accurrit,²⁴ eosque uberibus suis aluit. Quod²⁵ videns Faustulus quidam, pastor illius regiōnis, pueros sustulit,²⁶ et uxori Accae Laurentiae nutriendos²⁷ dedit.

¹ 292, 2.

⁹ 525.

¹⁷ 85, 1.

² 76; 110, 1.

¹⁰ 441, 1.

¹⁸ 269.

³ 282.

¹¹ 527.

¹⁹ 518, I.

⁴ 580.

¹² 491.

²⁰ 578, II.

⁵ 421, II.

¹³ 253, 1.

²¹ 254, 5.

⁶ 253, 2

¹⁴ 385, 2.

²² 453.

⁷ 165.

¹⁵ 254; 254, 2.

²³ 578, V.

⁸ 429

¹⁶ 518, II.

Rome founded, 753 B.C.

154. Sic Romulus et Remus pueritiam inter pastores transegérunt.¹ Quum adolevissent,² et forte comperissent, quis ipsorum avus, quae mater fuisset,³ Amulium interfecérunt, et Numinori avo regnum restituérunt. Tum urbem condidérunt in monte Aventino, quam Romulus a suo nomine Romam vocāvit. Haec quum moenibus⁴ circumdarētur,⁵ Remus occisus est, dum fratrem irridens moenia transiliēbat.

Seizure of the Sabine Women.

155. Romulus, ut civium numérum augēret,⁶ asylum patefecit,⁷ ad quod multi ex civitatibus suis pulsi accurerunt. Sed novae urbis civibus⁸ conjūges deērant. Itaque festum Neptūni et ludos instituit. Ad hos quum multi⁹ ex finitīmis popūlis cum mulieribus et libēris venissent,¹⁰ Romāni inter ipsos ludos spectantes¹¹ virgines rapuérunt.

156. Populi illi, quorum virgines raptae erant, bellum adversus raptōres suscepérunt. Quum Romae¹² appropinquārent,¹³ forte in Tarpēiam virginem incidérunt, quae in arce sacra procurābat. Hanc rogabant, ut viam in arcem monstrāret,¹⁴ eīque permisērunt, ut munus sibi poscēret.¹⁵ Illa petiit, ut sibi darent,¹⁶ quod¹⁷ in sinistris manib¹⁸ gerērent,¹⁹ annūlos aureos et armillas significans. At hostes in arcem ab eā perducti scutis Tarpēiam obruērunt; nam et ea in sinistris manib²⁰ gerēbant.

¹ 263; 253, 1.

⁶ 279.

¹¹ 492, 2.

² 518, II.

⁷ 886, 2.

¹² 254, 280.

³ 525.

⁸ 441, 1.

¹³ 445, 6.

⁴ 131, 1; 414.

⁹ 578, I.

¹⁴ 118, 1.

⁵ 269; 491.

¹⁰ 386.

¹⁵ 527.

The Sabines are received into the City.—Death of Romulus.

157. Tum Romulus cum hoste, qui montem Tarpēium tenēbat, pugnam conseruit in eo loco, ubi nunc forum Romānum est. In mediā¹ caede raptae² processērunt, et hinc patres, hinc conjūges et socēros complectebantur, et rogābant, ut caedis finem facērent.³ Utrīque his precībus commōti sunt. Romulus foedus icit, et Sabinos in urbem recēpit.

158. Postea civitātem descriptsit.⁴ Centum senatōres legit,⁵ eosque quum ob aetātem, tum ob reverentiam iis debitam, Patres appellāvit. Plebem in triginta curias distribuit, easque raptārum nominībus nuncupāvit. Anno regni tricesimo septimo, quum exercitum lustrāret,⁶ inter tempestātem ortam⁷ repente oculis⁸ hominum subductus est. Hinc alii⁹ eum a senatorībus interfectum, alii ad deos sublātum¹⁰ esse existimavērunt.

Numa Pompilius.

159. Post Romuli mortem unīus anni interregnum fuit. Quo elapso,¹¹ Numa Pompilius Curībus,¹² urbe in agro Sabinōrum, natus rex creātus est. Hic vir bellum quidem nullum gessit; nec minus tamen civitati¹³ profuit. Nam et leges dedit, et sacra plurīma instituit, ut populi barbāri et bellicōsi mores molliret.¹⁴ Omnia autem, quae faciēbat, se nymphae Egeriae, conjūgis suae, monītu facere dicebat. Morbo decessit,¹⁵ quadragesimo tertio imperii anno.

¹ 441, 6.

⁶ 518, II.

¹¹ 431, 2.

² 575.

⁷ 577.

¹² 421, II.

³ 492, 2.

⁸ 386.

¹³ 491.

⁴ 248, I. 3.

⁹ 459.

¹⁴ 248, I. 2, 4.

⁵ 253.

¹⁰ 292, 2.

Tullus Hostilius.

160. Numae¹ successit Tullus Hostilius, cuius avus se in bello adversus Sabinos fortem et strenuum virum praestit̄erat.² Rex³ creātus bellum Albānis indixit, idque trigeminōrum, Horatiōrum et Curiatiōrum, certamine finivit. Albam propter perfidiam Metii Suffetii diruit. Quum triginta duōbus annis⁴ regnasset,⁵ fulmine ictus cum domo suā arsit.⁶

Ancus Marcius.

161. Post hunc Ancus Marcius, Numae ex filiā nepos, suscēpit imperium. Hic vir aequitātē et religiōne avo⁷ similis, Latīnos bello domuit,⁸ urbem ampliāvit, et nōva ei⁹ moenia circumdēdit. Carcērem primus¹⁰ aedificāvit. Ad Tibēris ostia urbem condidit, Ostiamque vocāvit. Vicesimo quarto anno imperii morbo obiit.¹¹

Lucius Tarquinius Priscus.

162. Deinde regnum Lucius Tarquinins Priscus accēpit, Demarāti filius, qui tyrannos patriae Corinthi fugiens in Etruriam venērat. Ipse Tarquinius, qui nomen ab urbe Tarquiniis accēpit, aliquando Roman¹² profectus¹³ erat.

163. Quum Romae¹⁴ commorarētur,¹⁵ Anci regis familiaritātem consecūtus est, qui eum filiōrum suōrum tutōrem¹⁶ reliquit. Sed is pupillis¹⁷ regnum intercēpit. Senatorībus, quos Romūlus creavērat, centum alios ad-

¹ 386.⁶ 269.¹¹ 295, 3.² 264, 2.⁷ 391.¹² 379.³ 362, 3.⁸ 252.¹³ 282.⁴ 378, 1.⁹ 384, II. 1.¹⁴ 421, II.⁵ 518, II.¹⁰ 442, 1.¹⁵ 373.

didit, qui minorum gentium sunt appellati. Plura bella feliciter gessit, nec paucos agros, hostibus ademptos, urbis territorio adjunxit. Primus triumphans urbem intravit. Cloacas fecit; Capitolium inchoavit. Tricesimo octavo imperii anno per Anci filios, quibus regnum eripuerat, occisus est.

Servius Tullius.

164. Post hunc Servius Tullius suscepit imperium, genitus ex nobili femina, captivā tamen et famulā. Quum adolevisset, rex ei filiam in matrimonium dedit.

165. Quum Priscus Tarquinius occisus esset, Tanquil de superiore parte domus populum allocuta est, dicens: *regem grave quidem, sed non letale vulnus acceptisse; eum petere, ut populus, dum convaluisset, Servio Tullio obediret.* Sic Servius regnare coepit, sed bene imperium administravit. Montes tres urbi adjunxit.¹⁰ Primus omnium censum ordinavit. Sub eo Roma habuit octoginta tria millia civium cum his, qui in agris erant.

166. Hic rex interfectus est scelere filiae Tulliae et Tarquinii Superbi, filii ejus regis, cui Servius successerat. (Nam ab ipso Tarquinio interfectus est. Tullia in forum properavit, et prima conjugem regem salutavit. Quum domum rediret, aurigam super patris corpus, in viā jacens,¹¹ carpentum agere jussit.

Banishment of Tarquinius Superbus, 510 B. C.

167. Tarquinius Superbus cognomen moribus¹² meruit. Bello¹³ tamen strenuus plures finitimorum popu-

¹ 386.

⁶ 518, II.

¹¹ 379, 3.

² 442, 1.

⁷ 163, 3.

¹² 577.

³ 253, 1.

⁸ 533, 4.

¹³ 414, 4.

⁴ 414, 5, 1).

⁹ 492, 2.

¹⁴ 429.

⁵ 386, 2.

¹⁰ 248, I. 1.

lōrum vicit.¹ Templum Jovis in Capitolio aedificāvit. Postea, dūm Ardeam oppugnābat,² urbem Latii, imperium perdīdit.

168. Lucius Brutus, Collatīnus, aliīque nonnulli in exitium regis conjurārunt,³ populōque persuasērunt,⁴ ut ei portas urbis claudēret.⁵ Exercītus quoque, qui civitātem Ardeam cum rege oppugnābat, eum reliquit. Fugit itāque cum uxōre et libēris suis. Ita Romae septem reges regnavērunt annos ducentos quadraginta quattuor.

PERIOD II.—ROMAN STRUGGLES AND CONQUESTS.

FROM THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE COMMONWEALTH TO THE FIRST PUNIC WAR,
264 B. C.

Consuls at Rome, 509 B. C.—War with Tarquin.

169. Tarquinio expulso,⁶ consūles coepērē⁷ pro uno rege duo creāri, ⁸ut, si unus malus esset,⁹ alter eum coēr-cēret.¹⁰ Annūm iis imperium tribūtum est, ne per diuturnitātem potestātis insolentiōres redderentur.¹¹ Fuērunt igitur anno primo, expulsis regībus, consūles Lucius Junius Brutus, acerrīmus¹² libertātis vīdex, et Tarquinius Collatīnus. Sed Collatīno¹³ paulo post dignitās sublāta est.¹⁴ Placuērat enim, ne quis ex Tarquiniōrum familiā Romae manēret.¹⁵ Ergo cum omni patrimonio suo ex urbe migrāvit, et in ejus locum Valerius Publi-cōla consul factus est.¹⁶

¹ 253, 2.

⁶ 431, 2.

¹¹ 386.

² 468.

⁷ 235, 297.

¹² 292, 2.

³ 234.

⁸ 509.

¹³ 492.

⁴ 252.

⁹ 491.

¹⁴ 294.

⁵ 492, 2.

¹⁰ 163, 1.

170. Commōvit¹ bellum urbi rex Tarquinius. In primā pugnā Brutus consul, et Aruns, Tarquinii filius, sese invicem occidērunt. Romāni tamen ex eā pugnā victōres recessērunt.² Brutum Romānae matrōnae, quasi communem patrem, per annum luxērunt.³ Valerius Publicōla Spurium Lucretium, collēgam⁴ sibi⁵ fecit; quum morbo exstinctus esset,⁶ Publicōla Horatium Pullūlum sibi collēgam sumpsit.⁷ Ita primus annūs quinque consūles habuit.

War with Porsena, 508 B. C.

171. Secundo quoque anno itérūm Tarquinius bellum Romānis intūlit,⁸ Porsēnā, rege Etruscōrum, auxiliū ei ferente.⁹ In illo bello Horatius Cocles solus pontem ligneum defendit, et hostes cohibuit, donec pons¹⁰ a tergo ruptus esset.¹¹ Tum se cum armis in Tibērim¹² conjēcit, et ad suos transnāvit.

172. Dum Porsēna urbem obsidēbat, Quintus Mucius Scaevōla, juvēnis fortis anīmi, in¹³ castra hostium se contūlit eo consilio,¹⁴ ut regem occidēret.¹⁵ At ibi scribam regis pro ipso rege interfēcīt. Tum a regiis satellitibus comprehensus et ad regem deductus, quum Porsēna eum ignībus allātis¹⁶ terrēret,¹⁷ dextram aerae accensae imposuit, donec flammis consumpta esset.¹⁸ Hoc facīnus rex mirātus juvēnem dimīsit¹⁹ incolūmem. Tum hic, quasi beneficium refērens, ait,²⁰ *trecentos alios juvēnes in eum conjurasse.*²¹ Hac re terrītus Porsēna

¹ 252, 3.

⁷ 292, 2.

¹³ 492.

² 248, I. 2.

⁸ 481, 2.

¹⁴ 580.

³ 373.

⁹ 110, 1.

¹⁵ 518, II.

⁴ 884.

¹⁰ 522, II.

¹⁶ 248, I. 2.

⁵ 518, II.; 273, II. 1.

¹¹ 85, 1.

¹⁷ 297, II.

⁶ 248, I. 4.

¹² 414, 2.

¹⁸ 234.

pacem cum Romānis fecit, Tarquinius autem Tuscūlum¹ se contūlit, ibīque privātus consenuit.²

Secession to the Mons Sacer, 494 B. C.

173. Sexto decimo anno post reges exactos,³ populus Romae seditiōnem fecit, questus quod tribūtis et militiā a senātu exhausturētur.⁴ Magna pars plebis urbem reliquit, et in montem trans Aniēnem⁵ amnem⁶ secessit. Tum pātres turbāti Menenium Agrippam misērunt ad plebem, qui eam senatui conciliāret.⁷ Hic iis inter alia fabūlam narrāvit de ventre et membris humāni corpōris; quā populus commōtus est, ut in urbem rediret.⁸ Tum primum tribūni plebis creāti sunt, qui plebem adversum nobilitatis superbiam defendērent.⁹

Banishment of Coriolanus, 491 B. C.

174. Undevicesimo anno post exactos reges, Caius Marcius, Coriolānus dictus ab urbe Volscōrum Coriōlis, quam bello cepērat, plebi invīsus¹⁰ fieri coepit. Quare urbe¹¹ expulsus ad Volscos, acerrimos Romanōrum hostes, contendit, et ab iis dux¹² exercitus factus Romānos saepe vicit. Jam usque ad quintum milliarium urbis accessērat, nec tūllis civium suōrum legationibus flecti potērat, ut patriae¹³ parcēret.¹⁴ Denique Veturia mater et Volumnia uxor ex urbe ad eum venērunt;¹⁵ quarum fletu et precibus commōtus est, ut exercitū removēret.¹⁶ Quo facto¹⁷ a Volscis ut proditor occīsus¹⁸ esse dicītur.

¹ 879.

⁶ 106, 1.

¹¹ 362, 3.

² 281, I. 1.

⁷ 500.

¹² 385.

³ 580.

⁸ 494.

¹³ 463, II.

⁴ 520, II.

⁹ 547, 1.

¹⁴ 431, 2, (3).

⁵ 61, 4.

¹⁰ 425.

The Fabii cut off at the Cremēra, 477 B. C.

175. Romāni quum adversum Veientes bellum gererent,¹ familia Fabiōrum sola² hoc bellum suscēpit. Profecti³ sunt trecenti sex nobilissimi homīnes, duce⁴ Fabio consūle.⁵ Quum saepe hostes vicissent,⁶ apud Cremēram fluvium castra posuērunt. Ibi, quum Veientes dōlo⁷ usi eos in insidias pellexissent, in proelio exorto⁸ omnes periērunt. Unus superfuit ex tantā familiā, qui propter aetātem puerilem duci non potuērat ad pugnam. Hic genus propagāvit ad Quintum Fabium Maximum illum, qui Hannibālem prudēnti cunctatiōne debilitāvit.

Rome taken by the Gauls, 390 B. C. .

176. Galli Senōnes ad urbem venērunt, Romānos apud flumen Alliam vicērunt, et urbem etiam occupārunt. Jam nihil praeter Capitolium defendi potuit. Et jam praesidium fame⁹ laborābat, et in eo erant, ut pacem a Gallis auro¹⁰ emērent,¹¹ quum Camillus cum manū militū superveniens hostes magno proelio superāvit.

Valor of Titus Manlius Torquatus, 361 B. C.

177. Anno trecentesimo nonagesimo tertio post urbem condītam Galli itērum ad urbem accessērunt, et quarto milliario¹² trans Aniēnem fluvium consedērunt. Contra eos missus est Titus Quinctius. Ibi Gallus quidam eximiā corpōris magnitudine¹³ fortissimum Romanōrum ad certāmen singulāre provocāvit. Titus Manlius,

¹ 518, II.

⁵ 363.

⁹ 416.

² 149.

⁶ 419, I.

¹⁰ 494.

³ 282.

⁷ 577.

¹¹ 422, 1, 2).

⁴ 430, 431.

⁸ 414, 2.

¹² 428.

nobilissimus juvēnis, provocatiōnem accepit, Gallum occidit, eumque torque¹ aureo spoliāvit, quo ornātus erat. Hinc et ipse et postēri ejus *Torquati* appellati sunt. Galli fugam capessivērunt.²

Beginning of Samnite Wars, 343 B. C.

178. Postea Romāni bellum gessērunt³ cum Samnitibus, ad quod Lucius Papirius Cursor cum honōre dictatōris profectus est. Qui⁴ quum negotii cujusdam causā Romam rediret,⁵ praecepit Quinto Fabio Rulliāno, magistro equitū, quem apud exercitū reliquit, ne pugnam cum hoste committēret.⁶ Sed ille occasiōnem nactus⁷ felicissime dimicāvit, Samnites delēvit. Ob hanc rem a dictatōre capitīs⁸ damnātus est. At ille in urbem confūgit,⁹ et ingenti favōre¹⁰ militū et populi liberātus est; (in Papirium autem tanta exorta¹¹ est seditio, ut paene ipse interficerētur.¹²)

The Roman Army is made to pass under the yoke, 321 B. C.—The Samnites are conquered, 290 B. C.

179. Duōbus annis¹³ post Titus Veturius et Spurius Postumius consūles bellum adversum Samnites gerēbant. Hi a Pontio Thelesīno, duce hostium, in insidias inducti sunt. Nam ad Furcūlas Caudīnas Romānos pellexit¹⁴ in angustias, unde sese expedire non potērunt. Ibi Pontius patrem suum Herennium rogāvit, quid faciendum¹⁵ putāret.¹⁶ Ille respondit, *aut omnes occidendos esse, ut*

¹ 419, 2, 1).

⁷ 282.

¹² 494.

² 332, I. 2).

⁸ 410, 2.

¹³ 418.

³ 248, I. 5.

⁹ 253.

¹⁴ 278, I. 2.

⁴ 458.

¹⁰ 414, 4.

¹⁵ 545, 3.

⁵ 518, II.

¹¹ 286, 2.

¹⁶ 374, 4; 525.

⁶ 492, 2.

*Romanōrum vires frangerentur,¹ aut omnes dimittendos,
ut beneficio obligarentur,* Pontius utrumque² consilium
improbāvit, omnesque sub jugum misit. Samnites
denique post bellum undequinq̄uaginta annōrum su-
p̄rati sunt.

War with Pyrrhus, 281 B. C.

180. Devictis Samnitibus,³ Tarentinis bellum indic-
tum est, quia legātis Romanōrum injuriam fecissent.⁴
Hi Pyrrhum, Ep̄i regem, contra Romānos auxilium
poposcērunt.⁵ Is mox in Italiam venit, tumque primum
Romāni cū transmarīno hoste pugnavērunt. Missus
est contra eum constil Publius Valerius Laevinus. Hic,
quum exploratōres Pyrrhi cepisset,⁶ jussit eos per castra
duci, tumque dimitti, ut renuntiarent⁷ Pyrrho, quaecun-
que⁸ a Romānis agerentur.⁹

181. Pugnā commissā,¹⁰ Pyrrhus auxilio elephantō-
rum vicit. Nox proelio finem dedit. Laevinus tamen
per noctem fugit. Pyrrhus Romānos mille octingentos
cepit, eosque summo¹¹ honōre¹² tractāvit. Quum eos,
qui in proelio imperfecti erant, omnes adversis vulneribus
et truci vultu etiam mortuos jacēre vidēret,¹³ tulisse ad
coelum manus dicitur cum hac voce: “*Ego cum talibus
viris¹⁴ br̄evi orbem¹⁵ terrārum subigērem.*”¹⁶

182. Postea Pyrrhus Romam perrexit; omnia ferro
ignēque vastāvit; Campaniam depopulātus est, atque ad
Praeneste¹⁷ venit, milliario¹⁸ ab urbe octāvo decimo.
Mox terrōre exercitus,¹⁹ qui cum consūle sequebātur, in
Campaniam se recēpit. Legāti ad Pyrrhum de captīvis

¹ 491.

⁶ 518, II.

¹¹ 503, 2, 2); 510.

² 149, 4.

⁷ 445, 6.

¹² 106, 2.

³ 481, 2, (1).

⁸ 527.

¹³ 379, 1.

⁴ 520, II.

⁹ 163, 3.

¹⁴ 422, 1.

⁵ 254; 280.

¹⁰ 414, 8.

¹⁵ 396, II.

redimendis¹ missi² honorifice ab eo suscepti sunt; capti-
vos sine pretio reddidit. Unum ex legatis, Fabricium,
sic admiratus est, ut ei quartam partem regni sui pro-
mittéret,³ si ad se transiret;⁴ sed a Fabricio contemptus⁵
est.

183. Quum jam Pyrrhus ingenti Romanorum admiratiōne teneretur,⁶ legatum misit Cineam, praestantissimum virum, qui pacem peteret⁷ eā conditiōne, ut Pyrrhus eam partem Italiae, quā armis occupavérat, retinéret.⁸ Romāni respondérunt, eum cum Romānis pacem habere non posse, nisi ex Italī recessisset.⁹ Cineas quum rediisset, Pyrrho eum interroganti, qualis ipsi Roma visa esset;¹⁰ respondit, *se regum patriam vidisse.*¹¹

184. In altēro proelio Pyrrhus vulneratus est, ele-
phanti interficti, viginti millia hostium caesa sunt.
Pyrrhus Tarentum fugit. Interjecto anno, Fabricius contra eum missus est. Ad hunc medicus Pyrrhi nocte venit promittens, se Pyrrhum venēno occisūrum,¹² si munus sibi darētur.¹³ Hunc Fabricius vinctum redūci jussit ad dominum. Tunc rex admiratus illum dixisse fertur: “*Ille est Fabricius, qui difficilius ab honestate, quam sol a cursu suo averti potest.*” Paulo post Pyrrhus, tertio etiam proelio fusus,¹⁴ a Tarento recessit.

¹ 566, II.; 580.

⁶ 518, II.

¹⁰ 525.

² 577.

⁷ 500, 2.

¹¹ 542, 1.

³ 494.

⁸ 495, 3.

¹² 545, 3.

⁴ 509.

⁹ 533, 4.

¹³ 279.

⁵ 275, 1.

PERIOD III.—ROMAN TRIUMPHS.

FROM THE FIRST PUNIC WAR TO THE CONQUEST OF GREECE, 146 B. C.

First Punic War, 264 B. C.

185. Anno quadringentesimo nonagesimo post urbem conditam Romanorum exercitus primum in Siciliam trajeceunt,¹ regemque Syracusarum Hieronem, Poenosque, qui multas civitates in ea insula occupaverant, superaverunt. Quinto anno hujus belli, quod contra Poenos gerebatur, primum Romani, Caio Duillio, Cnaeo Cornelio Asinā consulibus,² mari dimicavérunt. Duillus Carthaginienses vicit,³ triginta naves occupavit, quattuordécim mersit,⁴ septem millia hostium cepit, tria millia occidit. Nulla victoria Romānis gratior fuit.

First Punic War, continued.—Invasion of Africa, 256 B. C.

186. Paucis annis interjectis, bellum in Africam est translatum. Hamilcar, Carthaginiensium dux, pugnā navali superatus est; nam, perditis sexaginta quattuor navibus, se recēpit; Romani viginti duas amisérunt. Quum in Africam venissent,⁵ Poenos in pluribus proeliis vicērunt, magnam vim hominum cepērunt, septuaginta quattuor civitates in fidem accepērunt. Tum victi Carthaginienses pacem a Romānis petiérunt.⁶ Quam¹⁰ quum Marcus Atilius Regulus, Romanorum dux, dare nollet¹¹ nisi durissimis conditionibus, Carthaginienses auxilium petiérunt a Lacedaemoniis. Hi Xanthippum

¹ 461, 1; 260, 2, 1).² 431.³ 422, 1.⁴ 253, 2.⁵ 248, I. 1, foot-note.⁶ 518, II.⁷ 165, 1.⁸ 85, 2.⁹ 252, 4; 234.¹⁰ 453.¹¹ 518.

misērunt, qui Romānum exercitū magno proelio vicit. Regūlus ipse captus et in vincula conjectus est.

187. Non tamen ubique fortūna Carthaginiensibus favit.¹ Quum aliquot proeliis victi essent,² Regūlum rogavērunt, ut Romam proficiscerētur,³ et pacem captivorumque permutatiōnem a Romānis impetrāret. Ille quum Romam venisset, inductus in senātūm dixit, *se desiisse⁴ Romānum esse ex illā die, quā⁵ in potestātem Poenōrum venisset.⁶* Tum Romānis suasit,⁷ ne pacem cum Carthaginiensibus facerent: *illos enim tot casibus fractos spem nullam nisi in pace habere: ⁸ tanti⁹ non esse, ut tot millia captivōrum propter se unum et paucos, qui ex Romānis capti essent,¹⁰ redderentur.¹¹* Haec sententia obtinuit. Regressus igitur in Africam crudelissimis suppliciis extinctus est.¹²

End of the First Punic War, 241 B. C.

188. Tandem, Caio Lutatio Catūlo, Aulo Postumio consulib⁹, anno belli Punici vicesimo tertio magnum proelium navāle commissum est contra Lilybaeum, promontorium Siciliae. In eo proelio septuaginta tres Carthaginiensium naves captae, centum viginti quinque demersae,¹³ triginta duo millia hostium capta, tredēcim millia occīsa sunt. Statim Carthaginenses pacem petierunt, eisque pax tribūta¹⁴ est. Captivi Romanōrum, qui tenebantur a Carthaginiensibus, redditi sunt. Poeni Siciliā,¹⁵ Sardinīā, et cetēris insūlis, quae inter Italiam Africamque jacent, decesserunt, omnemque Hispaniam, quae citra Ibērum est, Romānis permisērunt.

¹ 270.

⁶ 531.

¹¹ 495, 2.

² 518, II.

⁷ 269.

¹² 275, 1.

³ 492, 2; 374, 4.

⁸ 492, 2.

¹³ 273, III. mergo.

⁴ 234.

⁹ 530, 1.

¹⁴ 273, II.

⁵ 426.

¹⁰ 402, 1.

¹⁵ 434, 1.

Siege of Saguntum.—The Second Punic War, 218 B. C.

189. Paulo¹ post Punicum bellum renovatum est per Hannibalem, Carthaginiensium ducem, quem pater² Hamilcar novem annos³ natum aris⁴ admovērat, ut odium perenne in Romanos juraret.⁵ Hic annum agens vicesimum aetatis Saguntum, Hispaniae civitatem, Romanis⁶ amicam, oppugnare aggressus est.⁷ Huic Romani per legatos denuntiavērunt, ut bello⁸ abstinēret.⁹ Qui quum legatos admittere nollet,¹⁰ Romani Carthaginem misērunt, ut mandarētur¹¹ Hannibali, ne bellum contra socios populi Romani gereret.¹² Dura responsa a Carthaginiensibus reddita. Saguntinis interea fame victis, Romani Carthaginiensibus bellum indixērunt.

Hannibal crosses the Alps, 218 B. C.—Battles of the Ticinus, Trebia, and Lake Trasimēnus.—Battle of Cannae, 216 B. C.

190. Hannibal, fratre Hasdrubale in Hispaniā relicto,¹³ Pyrenaeum et Alpes transiit. Traditur in Italiam octoginta millia peditum, et viginti millia equitum, septem et triginta elephantes abduxisse. Interea multi Ligures et Galli Hannibali se conjunxerunt. Primus¹⁴ ei occurrerit Publius Cornelius Scipio, qui, proelio ad Ticinum commisso, superatus est, et, vulnere accepto,¹⁵ in castra rediit. Tum Sempronius Gracchus conflixit ad Trebiam amnem. Is quoque vincitur.¹⁶ Multi populi se Hannibali dedidérunt. Inde in Etruriam progressus Flaminium consulem ad Trasimēnum lacum supērat.¹⁷

¹ 418.

⁶ 391.

¹¹ 492.

² 447.

⁷ 282, gradior.

¹² 431, (3).

³ 378.

⁸ 425, 2.

¹³ 442, 1.

⁴ 386.

⁹ 492, 2.

¹⁴ 467, III.

⁵ 491.

¹⁰ 518.

Ipse Flaminius interemptus, Romanōrum viginti quinque millia caesa sunt.

191. Quingentesimo duodequadragesimo anno post urbem conditam Lucius Aemilius Paulus et Caius Terentius Varro contra Hannibalem mittuntur. Quamquam intellectum erat, Hannibalem non aliter vinci posse quam morā, Varro tamen, morae¹ impatiens, apud vicum, qui Cannae appellatur, in Apuliā pugnāvit; ambo consules victi, Paulus interemptus est. In eā pugnā consulares aut praetorii viginti, senatōres triginta capti aut occisi;² milītum quadraginta millia, equitum tria millia et quingenti periērunt. In his tantis ~~designis~~ malis nemo tamen pacis mentiōnem facere dignatus est. Servi, quod³ nunquam ante factum,⁴ manumissi et milites facti sunt.

192. Post eam pugnam multae Italiae civitātes, quae Romānis⁵ paruerant, se ad Hannibalem transtulērunt.⁶ Hannibal Romānis obtulit, ut captīvos redimērent;⁷ responsumque est a senātu, *eos cives non esse necessarios, qui armati capi potuissent.*⁸ Hos omnes ille postea variis suppliciis interfecit, et tres modios aureōrum annulōrum Carthaginē misit, quos manib⁹⁹ equitum Romanōrum et senatōrum detraxerat.¹⁰ Interea in Hispaniā frater Hannibalis, Hasdrūbal, qui ibi remanserat¹¹ cum magno exercitu, a duōbus Scipionib⁹¹² vinctus,¹³ perditque in pugnā triginta quinque millia hominum.

193. In Siciliā res prospēre gesta est.¹⁴ Marcellus magnam hujus insulae partem cepit, quam Poeni occu-

¹ 399, 2.

² 292, 2.

⁹ 248, I. 1.

³ 460, 3.

⁶ 492.

¹⁰ 269.

⁵ 445, 7.

⁷ 500, 2.

¹¹ 467, III.

⁴ 385.

⁸ 386, 2.

¹² 248, I. 5; II. 5.

pavērant: Syracūsas, nobilissimam urbem, expugnāvit, et ingentem inde praeēdām Romam misit. Laevinus in Macedonia cum Philippo et multis Graeciae popūlis amicitiam fecit; et in Siciliam profectus³ Hannōnem, Poenōrum ducem, apud Agrigentum cepit; quadraginta civitātes in deditiōnem accēpit, viginti sex expugnāvit. Ita omni Siciliā receptā,⁴ cum ingenti gloriā Romam regressus est.

194. Interea in Hispaniam, ubi duo Scipiōnes ab Hasdrubāle interficti erant, missus est Publius Cornelius Scipio, vir Romanōrum omnium fere primus.⁵ Hic, puer duodeviginti annōrum, in pugnā ad Ticinū, patrem singulāri virtūte servāvit. Deinde post cladem Cannensem multos nobilissimōrum juvēnum Italiam deserere cupientium,⁶ anctoritāte suā ab hoc consilio deterruit. Viginti quattuor annos natus in Hispaniam missus, die,⁷ quā venit, Carthaginem Novam cepit, in quā omne aurum et argentum et belli apparātum Poeni habēbant, nobilissimos quoque obsides,⁸ quos ab Hispanis accepērant. Hos obsides parentibus reddidit. Quare omnes fere Hispaniae civitātes ad eum uno animo⁹ transiērunt.

195. Anno quarto decimo postquam in Italiam Hannibāl venērat, Scipio consul creātus, et in Africam missus est. Ibi contra Hannōnem, ducem Carthaginiensium, prospēre pugnat, totumque ejus exercitū delet.¹⁰ Secundo proelio undēcim millia hominū occidit, et castra cepit cum quattuor millibus et quingentis militibus. Quā¹¹ re auditā,¹² omnis fere Italia Hannibālem deserit. Ipse a Carthaginiensibus in Africam redire jubētur. Ita Italia liberāta est.

¹ 379.

⁶ 577.

⁸ 414, 3.

² 282.

⁹ 426.

¹⁰ 266, L.

³ 431, 2, (3).

⁷ 70, 2.

¹² 453.

⁴ 166.

Battle of Zama, 202 B. C.

196. Post plures pugnas et pacem plus semel frustra tentātam, pugna ad Zamam committitur, in quā peritis-^{am} duces copias suas ad bellum educēbant. Scipio vicit; Hannibal cum paucis equitib^{us} evādit. Post hoc proelium pax cum Carthaginiensib^{us} facta est. Scipio, quum Romam rediisset,¹ ingenti gloriā triumphāvit, atque Africānus appellātus est. Sic finem accēpit secundum Punicum bellum post annum undevicesimum quam² coepérat.

War with Philip.—Cynoscephalae, 197 B. C.

197. Finito Punico bello, secūtum est Macedonicum contra Philippum regem. Superātus est rex a Tito Quintio Flaminio apud Cynoscephālas, paxque ei data est.

War with Perseus.—Pydna, 168 B. C.

198. Philippo, rege Macedoniae, mortuo, filius ejus Perseus rebellāvit, ingentibus copiis parātis. Dux Romōrum, Publius Licinius consul, contra eum missus, gravi proelio a rege victus est. Rex tamen pacem petēbat. Cui³ Romāni eam praestāre noluērunt, nisi his conditionib^{us}, ut se et suos Romānis dedēret.⁴ Mox Aemilius Paulus consul regem ad Pydnam superāvit, et viginti millia peditum ejus occidit. Equitātus cum rege fugit. Urbes Macedoniae omnes, quas rex tenuērat, Romānis se dedidērunt. Ipse Perseus ab amīcis desertus in Pauli potestātem venit. Hic, multis etiam aliis rebus gestis,⁵ cum ingenti pompā Romam rediit in nave Persei, inusitātae magnitudinīs;⁶ nam sedēcim remōrum ordīnes

¹ 518, II.² 427, 3.³ 453.⁴ 495, 3.⁵ 431, 2, (3).⁶ 396, IV.

habuisse dicitur. Triumphavit magnificentissime¹ in curru aureo, duōbus filiis utrōque latēre² adstantibus. Ante currum inter captivos duo regis filii et ipse Perseus ducti sunt.

Third Punic War, 149 B. C.

199. Tertium deinde bellum contra Carthaginem susceptum est. Lucius Marcius Censorinus et Manius Manlius consules in Africam trajecērunt, et oppugnavērunt Carthaginem. Multa ibi praeclāre gesta sunt per Scipiōnem,³ Scipiōnis Africāni nepōtem, qui tribūnus⁴ in Africā militābat.

200. Quum jam magnum esset⁵ Scipiōnis nomen, tertio anno postquam Romāni in Africam trajecērāt, consul est creātus, et contra Carthaginem missus. Is hanc urbem a civībus acerrime⁶ defensam⁷ cepit ac diruit. Ingens ibi praeda facta, plurimāque inventa sunt, quae multārum civitātum excidiis Carthāgo collegērat. Haec omnia Scipio civitatibus Italiae, Siciliae, Africāe reddīdit, quae strā recognoscēbant. Ita Carthāgo septingenteſimo anno, postquam condīta erat, delēta est. Scipio nomen Africāni juniōris⁸ accēpit.

¹ 305; 164.

⁴ 363.

⁷ 578, IV.

² 422, 1.

⁵ 518, II.

⁸ 168, 3.

³ 414, 5, 1).

⁶ 305; 163, 1.

PERIOD IV.—CIVIL DISSENSIONS.

FROM THE CONQUEST OF GREECE TO THE DISSOLUTION OF THE ROMAN COMMON-
WEALTH, 81 B. C.

Numantia taken, 183 B. C.

201. Deinde bellum exortum est cum Numantinis, civitate Hispaniae. Victus¹ ab his Quintus Pompēius, et post eum Caius Hostilius Mancinus consul, qui pacem cum iis fecit infāmem, quam populus et senātus jussit² infringi, atque ipsum Mancinum hostiis tradi. Tum Publius Scipio Africānus in Hispaniam missus est. Is primum militem ignāvum et corruptum correxit;³ tum multas Hispaniae civitātes partim bello cepit, partim in deditiōnem accēpit. Postrēmo ipsam Numantiam fame ad deditiōnem coēgit, urbemque evertit; reliquam⁴ provinciam in fidem accēpit.

Mithridatic War.—First Civil War.—Marius, Sulla, 88 B. C.

202. Anno urbis conditae sexcentesimo sexagesimo sexto primum Romae bellum civile exortum est; eōdem anno etiam Mithridaticum. Causam bello civili Caius Marius dedit. Nam quum Sullae bellum adversus Mithridātem, regem Ponti, decretum esset,⁵ Marius ei⁶ hunc honōrem eripere conātus est. Sed Sulla, qui adhuc cum legionib⁹ suis in Italiā morabātur,⁷ cum exercitu Romam venit, et adversarios quum⁸ interfecit, tum fugāvit. Tum rebus Romae utcunque compositis, in Asiam profectus est, pluribusque proeliis Mithridātem coēgit, ut pacem a

¹ 460, 8.

⁴ 441, 6.

⁷ 468.

² 463, 8.

⁵ 518, II.

⁸ 587, I. 5.

³ 260, 1, 1).

⁶ 386, 2.

Romānis petēret,¹ et Asiā, quam invasērat, relictā, regni sui finībus² contentus esset.

Civil War, continued.

203. Sed dum Sulla in Graeciā et Asiā Mithridātem vincit,³ Marius, qui fugātus fuērat, et Cornelius Cinna, unus ex consulībus,⁴ bellum in Italiā reparārunt,⁵ et ingressi Romam nobilissīmos ex senatu et consulāres viros interfecērunt; multos proscriptsērunt; ipsius Sullae domo eversā, filios et uxōrem ad fugam compulērunt.⁶ Universus reliquus senātus ex urbe fugiens ad Sullam in Graeciam venit, orans ut patriae subvenīret.⁷ Sulla in Italiam trajēcit, hostium exercitus vicit,⁸ mox etiam urbem ingressus est, quam caede⁹ et sanguine civium replēvit. Quattuor millia inermium,¹⁰ qui se dedidērunt, interfici jussit; duo millia equitū et senatōrum proscriptsit.¹¹ Tum de Mithridāte triumphāvit. Duo haec bella funestissima, Italīcum, quod et sociāle dictum est, et civile, ultra centum et quinquaginta millia hominū, viros consulāres viginti quattuor, praetorios septem, aeditiūs sexaginta, senatōres fere ducentos consumpsērunt.¹²

War of the Gladiators.—Spartacus, 73 B. C.

204. Anno urbis sexcentesīmo octogesīmo primo novum in Italiā bellum commōtum¹³ est. Septuaginta enim quattuor gladiatōres, ducibūs¹⁴ Spartāco, Crixo, et Oenomao, e ludo gladiatoriō, qui Capuae¹⁵ erat, effugērunt, et per Italiam vagantes paene non levius bellum,

¹ 492, 2.

⁶ 280; 254, 5.

¹¹ 248, I. 4.

² 419, IV.

⁷ 253, 2.

¹² 270.

³ 467, 4.

⁸ 419, 2, 1).

¹³ 430, 431.

⁴ 398, 4.

⁹ 441.

¹⁴ 421, II.

⁵ 234.

¹⁰ 248, I. 3.

quam Hannibal, movērunt.¹ Nam contraxērunt² exercitū fere sexaginta millium armatōrum, multosque duces et duos Romānos consūles vicērunt. Ipsi victi sunt in Apulia a Marco Licinio Crasso proconsule, et, post multas calamitātes Italiae, tertio anno³ huic bello finis est impositus.

Pompey puts down the Pirates, 67 B. C.—Is appointed successor to Lucullus.—Death of Mithridates, 63 B. C.

205. Per illa tempora pirātae omnia maria infestābant ita, ut Romānis,⁴ toto orbe⁵ terrārum victoribus, sola navigatio tuta non esset.⁶ Quare id bellum Cnaeo Pompeio decretum est, quod intra paucos menses incredibili felicitate et celeritate confecit. Mox ei delatum⁷ bellum contra regem Mithridātem et Tigrānem. Quo⁸ suscepto, Mithridātem in Armeniā Minōre nocturno proelio vicit, castra diripuit, et quadraginta millibus ejus occisis, viginti tantum de exercitu suo perdidit et duos centuriōnes. Mithridātes fugit⁹ cum uxore et duōbus comitibus,¹⁰ neque¹¹ multo post, Pharnācis filii sui seditione coactus,¹² venēnum hausit.¹³ Hunc vitae finem habuit Mithridātes, vir ingentis industriae atque consilii. Regnāvit annis¹⁴ sexaginta, vixit septuaginta duōbus: contra Romānos bellum habuit annis quadraginta.

Victories of Pompey over Tigranes: he takes Jerusalem, 63 B. C.

206. Tigrāni deinde Pompeius bellum intūlit. Ille se ei dedidit, et in castra Pompeii venit, ac diadēma

¹ 270.

⁶ 494.

¹¹ 587, I. 2.

² 273, I.

⁷ 292, 2; 460, 3.

¹² 279, ago.

³ 426.

⁸ 453; 431, 2, (3).

¹³ 284, II.

⁴ 391.

⁹ 279.

¹⁴ 378, 1.

⁵ 422, 1, 1).

¹⁰ 70.

suum in ejus manib⁹ collocavit, quod ei Pompēius reposuit. Parte¹ regni eum multavit et grandi pecunia. Tum alios etiam reges et populos superavit. Armeniam Minorem Deiotāro,² Galatiae regi, donavit, quia auxilium contra Mithridatēm tulera. Seleuciam, vicinam Antiochiae³ civitatem, libertatem⁴ donavit, quod regem Tigrānem non recepisset.⁵ Inde in Judaeam transgressus, Hierosolymam, caput gentis, tertio mense cepit, duodecim millibus Judaeorum occisis, cetēris in fidem receptis. His⁶ gestis finem antiquissimo bello imposuit. Ante triumphantis currum ducti sunt filii Mithridatis, filius Tigrānis, et Aristobulus, rex Judaeorum. Praelata ingens pecunia, auri atque argenti infinitum pondus. Hoc tempore nullum per orbem terrarum grave bellum erat.

Catiline's Conspiracy, 63 B. C.

207. Marco Tullio Cicerone⁷ oratore et Caio Antonio consulibus, anno ab urbe conditā⁸ sexcentesimo nonagesimo primo Lucius Sergius Catilina, nobilissimi genēris vir, sed ingenii pravissimi, ad delendam⁹ patriam conjuravit cum quibusdam claris quidem, sed audacibus viris. A Cicerone urbe¹⁰ expulsus est, socii ejus deprehensi et in carcere strangulati sunt. Ab Antonio, altiero consule, Catilina ipse proelio victus est et interfectus.

Caesar Consul, 59 B. C. : in Gaul, 58 B. C.

208. Anno urbis conditae sexcentesimo nonagesimo quinto Caius Julius Caesar cum Lucio Bibulo consul est factus. Quum ei Gallia decretā esset,¹¹ semper vincendo¹²

¹ 425, 2, 2).

⁶ 414.

⁹ 425.

² 384, 1.

⁸ 430, 431.

¹⁰ 518, II.

³ 391.

⁷ 580.

¹¹ 568, L.

⁴ 520, II.

⁸ 565, 1.

usque ad Oceānum Britanicum processit.¹ Domuit² autem annis novem fere omnem Galliam, quae inter Alpes, flumen Rhodānum, Rhenum et Oceānum est. Britannis mox bellum intūlit,³ quibus⁴ ante eum ne nomen quidem Romanōrum cognitum⁵ erat; Germānos quoque trans Rhenum aggressus, ingentībus proeliis vicit.

Civil War of Pompey and Caesar, 49 B. C.

209. Bellum civile successit,¹ quo Romāni nomīnis fortūna mutāta est. Caesar enim vīctor e Galliā rediens, absens coepit poscēre altērum consulātū; quem² quum multi sine dubitatiōne deferrent,³ contradictrūm est a Pompēio et aliis, jussusque est, dimissis exercitībus, in urbem redīre. Propter hanc injuriā ab Arimō, ubi milites congregātōs⁴ habēbat, infesto exercitū⁵ Romam contendit. Consūles cum Pompēio, senatusque omnis atque universa nobilitas ex urbe fugit,⁶ et in Graeciam transiit; et, dum senātus bellum contra Caesārem parābat, hic vacuam urbem ingressus dictatōrem se fecit.

Defeat of Pompey's party in Spain.—Battle of Pharsalia, 48 B. C.
—*Death of Pompey.*

210. Inde Hispanias petiit,¹¹ ibīque Pompēii legiōnes superāvit; tum in Graeciā aduersum Pompēium ipsum dimicāvit. Primo proelio victus est et fugātus; evāsit¹² tamen, quia, nocte interveniente, Pompēius sequi noluit;¹³ dixitque Caesar, nec Pompēium scire vincēre, et illo tantum die se potuisse superāri. Deinde in Thesaliā apud Pharsālum ingentībus utrimque copiis¹⁴ com-

¹ 248, I. 2.⁴

⁶ 453.

¹¹ 234.

² 262.

⁷ 518.

¹² 273, III.

³ 292, 2.

⁸ 388, 1.

¹³ 293.

⁴ 391.

⁹ 414, 7.

¹⁴ 414.

⁵ 575.

¹⁰ 463, I.

missis dimicavērunt. Nunquam adhuc Romānae copiae majōres neque meliorib⁹ ducib⁹ convenērunt. Pugnatum est ¹ ingenti contentiōne, victusque ad postrēnum Pompēius, et castra ejus direpta sunt. Ipse fugātus Alexandriā petiit, ut a rege Aegypti, cui tutor ² a se-nātu datu⁹ fuērat, accipēret auxilia. At hic fortūnam magis quam amicitiam secūtus, ³ occidit Pompēium, caput ejus et annūlum Caesāri misit. Quo ⁴ conspecto, Caesar lacrimas fudisse dicitur, tanti viri intuens caput, et ge-nēri quondam ⁵ sui.

Caesar assassinated in the Senate-House, 44 B. C.

211. Quum ad Alexandriā venisset Caesar, Ptolemaeus ei insidias parāre voluit, quā de causā regi bellum illātum ⁶ est. Rex victus in Nilo periit, inventumque est corpus ejus cum loricā aurea. Caesar, Alexandriā ⁷ potitus, regnum Cleopātræ dedit. ⁸ Tum inde prosec-tus ⁹ Pompeianarum partium reliquias est persecūtus, bellisque ¹⁰ civilibus toto terrarum orbe ¹¹ compositis, Romam rediit. Ubi quum insolentius ¹² agēre coepisset, ¹³ conjurātum est in eum a sexaginta vel amplius senatorib⁹, equitibusque Romānis. Praecipui fuērunt inter conjurātos ¹⁴ Bruti duo ex genere illius Bruti, qui, regi-bus expulsis, primus Romae consul fuērat. Ergo Caesar, quum in curiam venisset, viginti tribus vulnerib⁹ con-fossus est.

¹ 414, 7.

⁷ 453; 481, 2, (3).

¹² 431, 2, (3).

² 301, 3.

⁸ 279.

¹⁴ 422, 1, 1).

³ 414, 3.

⁹ 583, 2.

¹⁵ 444, 1 & 4.

⁴ 362.

¹⁰ 292, 2.

¹⁶ 297.

⁵ 491.

¹¹ 419.

¹⁷ 575; 262, 2.

⁶ 282.

¹² 264.

The Second Triumvirate, Octavius, Antony, and Lepidus, 43 B. C.—Death of Cicero.

212. Interfecto Caesäre, anno urbis septingentesimo decimo bella civilia reparata sunt. Senatus favebat Caesäris percussoribus,¹ Antonius consul a Caesäris partibus stabat. Ergo turbata re publica, Antonius, multis sceleribus commissis, a senatu hostis² judicatus est. Fusus fugatusque Antonius, amisso exercitu, confugit ad Lepidum, qui Caesari³ magister equitum fuerat, et tum grandes copias militum habebat; a quo susceptus est. Mox Octavianus cum Antonio pacem fecit, et quasi vindicatus patris sui mortem, a quo per testamentum fuerat adoptatus, Romam cum exercitu profectus extorsit,⁴ ut sibi, juvени viginti annorum, consulatus daretur.⁵ Tum junctus cum Antonio et Lepido rem publicam armis tenere coepit, senatumque proscriptis. Per hos etiam Cicero orator occisus est, multique alii nobiles.⁶

Battle of Philippi, 42 B. C.

213. Interea Brutus et Cassius, interfectores Caesäris, ingens bellum movérunt.⁷ Profecti⁸ contra eos Caesar Octavianus, qui postea Augustus est appellatus, et Marcus Antonius, apud Philippos, Macedoniae urbem, contra eos pugnaverunt.⁹ Primo proelio victi sunt Antonius et Caesar; perit¹⁰ tamen dux nobilitatis Cassius; secundo Brutum et infinitam nobilitatem, quae cum illis bellum suscepérat, victam¹¹ interfecérunt. Tum victores rem publicam ita inter se divisérunt,¹² ut Octaviā-

¹ 385.

⁵ 492, 1.

⁹ 463, II.

² 362.

⁶ 460, 2.

¹⁰ 295, 3.

³ 390, 2.

⁷ 270.

¹¹ 579.

⁴ 269, torqueo.

⁸ 439.

¹² 273, III.

nus Caesar Hispanias, Gallias, Italiam tenēret :¹ Antonius Orientem, Lepidus Africam accipēret.

Battle of Actium, 31 B. C.

214. Paulo² post Antonius, repudiātā sorōre Cae-sāris Octaviāni, Cleopātram, regīnam Aegypti, uxōrem duxit. Ab hac incitātus ingens bellum commōvit, dum Cleopātra cupiditāte muliēbri optat Romae regnāre. Victus est ab Augusto navāli pugnā clarā et illustri apud Actium, qui³ locus in Epiro est. Hinc fugit in Aegyptum, et, desperātis rebus, quum omnes ad Augustum transīrent,⁴ se ipse interēmit.⁵ Cleopātra quoque aspīdem sibi admīsit, et venēno ejus exstincta⁶ est. Ita bellis toto orbe⁷ confectis, Octaviānus Augustus Romam rediit anno duodecimo postquam consul fuērat. Ex eo inde tempōre rem publicam per quadraginta et quattuor annos solus obtinuit. Ante enim duodēcim annis⁸ cum Antonio et Lepido tenuērat. Ita ab initio principātus ejus usque ad finem quinquaginta sex anni fuēre.

¹ 494.

⁴ 518.

⁷ 422, 1, 1).

² 418.

⁵ 279, emo.

⁸ 378, 1.

³ 445, 8.

⁶ 275, stinguo.

GRECIAN HISTORY.

NOTE.—It is recommended that, in reading the Grecian History, special attention should be given to *Irregular*, *Defective*, and *Impersonal Verbs*.—287–301.

PERIOD I.—GRECIAN TRIUMPHS.

FROM THE PERSIAN INVASION, 490 B. C., TO THE PELOPONNESIAN WAR, 431 B. C.

Darius invades Scythia: prepares to invade Greece.

215. Multis in Asiā feliciter gestis, Dariū Scythis bellum intūlit,¹ et armātis septingentis millibūs² homīnum Scythiam³ ingressus, quum hostes ei pugnae potestātem non facērent,⁴ metuens, ne, interrupto ponte Istri, reditus sibi intercluderētur,⁵ amissis octoginta millibūs homīnum, trepidus refūgit. Inde Macedoniam domuit: et quum ex Eurōpā in Asiam rediisset,⁶ hortantibūs amīcis ut Graeciam redigēret⁷ in suam potestātem, classem quingentārum navium comparāvit, eīque Datim⁸ praefēcit et Artaphernen;⁹ hisque ducenta pedītū millia, et decem equītū dedit.

Battle of Marathon, 490 B. C.

216. Praefecti regii, classe ad Euboeam appulsā, celeriter Eretriam cepērunt. Inde ad Atticam accessērunt, ac suas copias in Campum Marathōna deduxērunt.

¹ 292, 2.

⁴ 518, II.

⁷ 492, 2.

² 414, 7.

⁵ 492, 4.

⁸ 85, 4.

³ 371, 4.

⁶ 295, 3.

⁹ 93, 3.

Is abest ab oppido circiter millia passuum decem. Hoc in tempore nulla civitas Atheniensibus¹ auxilio fuit, praeter Plataeenses; ea mille² misit militum. Itaque horum adventu decem millia armatorum complēta sunt: quae³ manus mirabili flagrābat pugnandi cupiditāte. Athenienses copias ex urbe eduxerunt, locōque⁴ idoneo castra fecerunt; deinde postero die, sub montis radicibus proelium commisérunt. Datis etsi non aequum locum vidēbat suis, tamen, fretus numēro⁵ copiarum suārum, configere cupiēbat. Itaque in aciem pedītum centum, equītum decem millia prōduxit, proeliumque commisit. In quo tanto⁶ plus virtute valuerunt Athenienses, ut decemplicem numērum hostium profligārint; adeoque perterruerunt, ut Persae non castra, sed naves petierint. Quā pugnā nihil est nobilius; nulla enim unquam tam exigua manus tantas opes prostrāvit.

Xerxes invades Greece, 480 B. C.

217. Quum Dariūs, bellum instauratūrus, in ipso apparātu decessisset,⁷ filius ejus Xerxes Eurōpam⁸ cum tantis copiis invāsit, quantas neque antea neque postea habuit quisquam: hujus enim classis mille et ducentārum navium⁹ longārum fuit, quam duo millia onerariārum sequebantur: terrestres autem exercitus septingentōrum millium pedītum, equītum quadringentōrum millium fuērunt. Cujus¹⁰ de adventu quum fama in Graeciam esset perlata, et maxime Athenienses peti dicerentur,¹¹ propter pugnam Marathoniam, miserunt Delphos consultum,¹² quidnam facerent¹³ de rebus suis.

¹ 390.

⁶ 418.

¹¹ 453.

² 178.

⁷ 284; 482, 2.

¹² 549, 4.

³ 445, 8.

⁸ 518.

¹³ 569.

⁴ 422, 1, 2).

⁹ 371, 4.

¹⁴ 525.

⁵ 419, IV.

¹⁰ 401.

Deliberantibus Pythia respondit, ut moenibus ligneis se munirent.¹ Id responsum quo valeret, quum intelligeret nemo, Themistocles persuasit, consilium esse Apollinis, ut in naves se suaque conferrent:² eum enim a deo significari murum ligneum. Tali consilio probato, addunt ad superiores totidem naves triremes: suaque omnia, quae moveri poterant, partim Salamina,³ partim Troezena, deportant; arcem sacerdotibus paucisque majoribus natu,⁴ ac sacra procuranda⁵ tradunt; reliquum oppidum relinquunt.

Actions at Thermopylae and Artemisium, 480 B. C.

218. Hujus consilium plerisque civitatibus displicebat, et in terra dimicari⁶ magis placebat. Itaque missi sunt delecti⁷ cum Leonida, Lacedaemoniorum rege, qui Thermopylas occuparent,⁸ longiusque barbarios progrederi non paterentur. Hi vim⁹ hostium non sustinuerunt, eoque loco onnes interierunt.¹⁰ At classis communis Graeciae trecentarum navium,¹¹ in qua ducentae erant Atheniensium, primum apud Artemisium, inter Euboeam continentemque terram, cum classiariis regiis conflixit:¹² angustias enim Themistocles quaerebat, ne multitudine circumiretur.¹³ Hinc etsi pari proelio¹⁴ discesserant, tamen eodem loco non sunt ausi¹⁵ manere, quod erat periculum, ne, si pars navium adversariorum Euboeam superasset,¹⁶ ancipiti premerentur¹⁷ periculo. Quo factum est, ut ab Artemisio discederent,¹⁸ et exadversum Athenas, apud Salamina, classem suam constituarent.

¹ 492, 2.

⁷ 575.

¹³ 491.

² 495, 3.

⁸ 500, 1.

¹⁴ 414, 3.

³ 98, 1.

⁹ 85, 2; 88, 3.

¹⁵ 272, 3.

⁴ 429.

¹⁰ 295, 3.

¹⁶ 509.

⁵ 578, V.

¹¹ 897, 2.

¹⁷ 492, 4.

⁶ 549.

¹² 248, I. 1

¹⁸ 495, 2.

Battle of Salamis, 480 B. C.

219. At Xerxes, Thermopylis expugnatis, protinus accessit astu,¹ idque, nullis defendantibus, interfectis sacerdotibus, quos in arce invenérat, incendio delévit. Cujus famā perterriti classiarii quum manēre non audērent, et plurimi² hortarentur, ut domos suas quisque discedērent,³ moenibusque se defendērent; Themistōcles unus restitit, et, universos pares hostibus esse posse⁴ aiēbat,⁵ dispersos testabātur peritūros, idque Eurybiādi, regi Lacedaemoniōrum, qui tum summae⁶ imperii praeērat, fore⁷ affirmābat. Quem quum minus, quam vellet,⁸ mo- vēret,⁹ noctu de servis suis, quem habuit fidelissimum,¹⁰ ad regem misit, ut ei nuntiaret suis verbis: *adversarios ejus in fugā esse, qui¹¹ si discessissent,¹² majōre cum labōre, et longinquiōre tempōre bellum confectūrum,¹³ quum singūlos consecēti cogerētur; quos si statim aggrederētur, brevi universos oppressūrum.* Hoc eo valēbat, ut ingratīis ad depugnandum omnes cogerentur.¹⁴ Hac re auditā, barbārus, nihil doli subesse credens, postridie alienissimo sibi¹⁵ loco, contra opportunissimo hostibus, adeo angusto mari¹⁶ confixit, ut ejus multitūdo navium explicāri non potuērit.¹⁷ Victus ergo est magis consilio Themistōclis, quam armis Graeciae.

Xerxes flies back into Asia.

220. Hic etsi male rem gessērat, tamen tantas habēbat reliquias copiārum, ut etiamtum his¹⁸ opprimēre

¹ 128, 1, 3); 371, 4.⁷ 297, III. 2.¹⁸ 545, 3.² 165, 441.⁸ 527.¹⁴ 495.³ 492, 2; 461, 3.⁹ 518.¹⁵ 391.⁴ 289.¹⁰ 453, 5.¹⁶ 422, 1, 1).⁵ 297, II. 1.¹¹ 453.¹⁷ 482, 2.⁶ 386.¹² 509.¹⁸ 414, 4.

posset hostes. Itērum ab eōdem gradu depulsus est. Nam Themistōcles, verens ne bellāre perseverāret,¹ certiōrem eum fecit, id agi,² ut pons,³ quem ille in Hellesponto fecerat, dissolverētur,⁴ ac redītu in Asiam excluderētur. Itāque in Asiam reversus est, seque a Themistōcle non superātum,⁵ sed conservātum judicāvit. Sic unius viri prudentiā Graecia liberāta est.

Battles of Plataea and Mycale, 479 B. C.

221. Postēro anno quam Xerxes in Asiam refugērat, Graeci, duce Pausaniā, Mardonium, regis genērum, apud Plataeas fudērunt :⁶ quo proelio ipse dux cecidit,⁷ Barbarorumque exercitus interfectus est. Eōdem forte die in Asiā, ad montem Mycālen, Persae a Graecis navāli proelio superāti sunt. Jamque omnībus pacātis, Athenienses belli damna reparāre coepérunt.⁸

PERIOD II.—CIVIL WARS IN GREECE.

FROM THE PELOPONNESIAN WAR TO THE ACCESSION OF PHILIP OF MACEDON,
860 B. C.

The Peloponnesian War, 431 B. C.—Pericles.

222. Hoc bellum, quo⁹ nullum aliud florentes Graeciae res gravius affixit, saepe susceptum et depositum est. Initio Spartāni fines Attīcae populabantur, hostesque ad proelium provocābant. Sed Athenienses, Perīclis consilio,¹⁰ ultiōnis tempus exspectantes intra moenia se

¹ 492, 4.

⁶ 545, 3.

⁸ 297.

² 551, 8.

⁶ 279.

⁹ 417.

³ 76; 110, 1.

⁷ 280.

¹⁰ 414, 2.

⁴ 495, 3.

continēbant. Deinde, paucis diēbus interjectis, naves condescendunt, et, nihil sentientibus Lacedaemoniis, totam Laconiam depraedantur. Clara quidem haec Periclis expeditio est habita; sed multo clarior privāti patrimonii contemptus fuit. Nam in populatiōne ceterōrum agrōrum, Periclis agros hostes intactos reliquērant, ut aut invidiam ei apud cives concitarent,¹ aut in proditionis suspiciōnem adducerent. Quod intelligens, Pericles agros rei publicae dono dedit. Post haec aliquot diēbus interjectis, navāli proelio dimicātum est.² Victi Lacedaemonii fugērunt. Post plures³ annos, fessi malis, pacem in annos quinquaginta fecēre, quam non nisi sex annos⁴ servavērunt.

Expedition of the Athenians against Sicily, 415 B. C.

223. Bello inter Catinienses et Syracusānos exorto,⁵ Athenienses Catiniensibus opem ferunt.⁶ Classis ingens decernitur; creantur duces Nicias, Alcibiādes et Lamāchus; tantaeque vires in Siciliam effusae sunt, ut iis ipsis terrōri⁷ essent, quibus auxilio venērant. Nicias et Lamāchus duo proelia pedestria secundo Marte⁸ pugnant; munitionibusque urbi Syracusārum⁹ circumdātis, incōlas etiam marīnis comīmeatibus¹⁰ interclūdunt. Quibus rebus fracti¹¹ Syracusāni, auxiliū a Lacedaemoniis petivērunt.¹² Ab his mittitur Gylippus, qui auxiliis partim in Graeciā, partim in Siciliā contractis, opportūna bello loca¹³ occūpat. Duōbus deinde proeliis vic-

¹ 491.

⁶ 292; 467, III.

¹⁰ 386, 1.

² 301, 8.

⁷ 390.

¹¹ 279.

³ 165, 1.

⁸ 414, 3; 705, II.

¹² 276, III.

⁴ 378.

⁹ 396, V.

¹³ 141.

⁵ 286, 2.

tus, tertio hostes in fugam conjēcit, sociosque obsidiōne¹ liberāvit. In eo proelio Lamāchus fort̄iter pugnans occisus est.

Successes of Alcibiades against the Lacedaemonians.

224. Alcibiādes summā curā² classem instruit, atque in bellum adversus Lacedaemonios perrexit. Hac expeditiōne tanta subito rerum commutatio facta est,³ ut Lacedaemonii, qui paulo ante victōres viguērant, perterriti pacem petērent;⁴ victi enim erant quinque terrestribus proeliis, tribus navalibus, in quibus trecentas trirēmes amisērant, quae captae in hostium venērant potestātem. Alcibiādes simul cum collēgis recepērat Ioniam, Hellēspontum, multas praeterea urbes Graecas, quae in orā sitae sunt Asiae: quarum expugnavērant quam plurimas, in his Byzantium; neque minus multas consilio ad amicitiam adjunxērant, quod in captos clementiā⁵ fuērant usi. Inde praedā⁶ onusti, locuppletāto exercitu, maximis rebus gestis, Athēnas venērunt.

Cyrus favors Lysander and the Lacedaemonians, 407 B. C.

225. Dum haec geruntur, a Lacedaemoniis Lysander classi bellōque praeficitur; et Dariūs, rex Persārum, filium suum, Cyrum, Ioniae Lydiaeque praeposuit, qui Lacedaemonios auxiliis opibusque ad spem fortūnae prioris⁷ erexit. Aucti⁸ igitur virībus⁹ Alcibiādem cum centum navībus in Asiam profectum,¹⁰ dum agros populātur, repentinō adventu oppressēre.¹¹ Magnae et inopinātae cladis nuntius quum Athēnas venisset, tanta

¹ 425, 3.

⁵ 419, I.

⁹ 429.

² 414, 3.

⁶ 419, III.

¹⁰ 282.

³ 294.

⁷ 166.

¹¹ 235.

⁴ 494.

⁸ 269.

Atheniensium desperatio fuit, ut statim Conōnem in Alcibiādis locum mittērent, ducis se fraude magis quam belli fortūnā victos¹ arbitrantes.

Fatal defeat of the Athenians at Aegospotamos, 405 B. C.

226. Itāque Conon classem maxīmā industriā ador-
nat; sed navībus² exercitus deērat. Nam, ut numērus
militum explerētur, senes et puēri arma capēre coacti
sunt. Plurībus itāque proeliis adverso Marte pugnātis,
tandem Lysander, Spartanōrum dux, Atheniensium ex-
ercitum, qui, navībus relictis, in terram praedātum³ exi-
ērat,⁴ ad Aegos flumen oppressit, eōque impētu totum
bellum finīvit. Hac enim clade res Atheniensium penī-
tus inclināta est.

Athens surrenders to Lysander, 404 B. C.—The Thirty Tyrants.

227. Lysander Athēnas navigāvit, miseramque civi-
tātem, obsidiōne circumdātam, fame⁵ urget. Athenienses,
multis fame et ferro amissis, pacem petivēre. Quum
nonnulli nomen Atheniensium delendum,⁶ urbemque
incendio consumendam censērent,⁷ Spartāni negārunt,
se passūros, ut ex duōbus Graeciae oculis alter eruerētur;⁸
pacemque Atheniensiis⁹ sunt pollicīti, si longi muri bra-
chia dejicērent,¹⁰ navesque tradērent; denīque si res pub-
lica triginta rectōres, ex civībus diligendos, accipēret.
His legībus acceptis, tota civītas subīto mutāri coepit.
Triginta rectōres rei publicae constituuntur, Lacedaemoniis¹¹
et Lysandro dediti, qui brevi tyrannīdem in cives
exercēre coēpērunt.

¹ 545, 3.

⁴ 295, 3.

⁷ 495, 1.

² 386, 2.

⁵ 414, 4.

⁸ 509.

³ 569.

⁶ 518, II.

⁹ 384.

Thrasybulus occupies Phyle, 404 B. C.

228. Quum triginta tyranni, praepositi a Lacedaemoniis, servitute oppressas tenarent Athenas, Thrasybulus Phylen¹ confugit, quod² est castellum in Attica munitissimum, quum non plus secum haberet,³ quam triginta de suis. Hinc, viribus paulatim auctis, in Piraeum transiit,⁴ Munychiamque munivit. Hanc bis tyranni oppugnare sunt adorti, ab eaque turpiter repulsi protinus in urbem, armis impedimentisque amissis, refugērunt. In secundo proelio cecidit⁵ Critias, triginta tyrannorum acerrimus.⁶

Epaminondas.—Battle of Leuctra, 371 B. C. : of Mantinea, 362 B. C.

229. Epaminondas, dux Thebanus, apud Leuctra superavit Lacedaemonios. Idem imperator apud Mantineam graviter vulneratus concidit.⁷ Hujus casu aliquantum⁸ retardati sunt Boeotii, neque tamen prius pugna⁹ excesserunt, quam¹⁰ hostes profligārunt.¹¹ At Epaminonda¹² quum animadvertēret, mortiferum se vulnus accepisse, simulque, si ferrum, quod ex hastili¹³ in corpore remanserat, extraxisset,¹⁴ animam statim emissum, usque eo retinuit, quoad renuntiatum est, viciisse¹⁵ Boeotios. Id postquam audivit, “*Satis,*” inquit, “*vixi ; invictus enim morior.*” Tum, ferro extracto, confestim exanimatus est.

¹ 43, 379.

² 445, 4.

³ 518, II.

⁴ 295, 8.

⁵ 280.

⁶ 163, 1.

⁷ 254, 5.

⁸ 335, 4.

⁹ 434, 1.

¹⁰ 523, 2, 2).

¹¹ 234.

¹² 87, II. 1.

¹³ 533, 8.

¹⁴ 549.

PERIOD III.—GRAECO-MACEDONIAN EMPIRE.

FROM THE ACCESSION OF PHILIP TO THE DEATH OF ALEXANDER, 323 B. C.

Decline of the Grecian States.—Rise of the Macedonian Power.

230. Post Leuctricam pugnam Lacedaemonii se nunquam refecérunt; et Thebae, quod,¹ quamdiu Epaminondas praefuit rei publicae² caput fuit totius Graeciae, post ejus interitum perpetuo aliēno paruērunt imperio. Athenienses, non ut olim in classem et exercitum, sed in dies festos apparatusque ludorum reditus publicos effundēbant, frequentiusque in theātris quam in castris versabantur. Quibus rebus effectum est, ut obscurum antea Macedōnum nomen emergēret;³ et Philippus, obses triennio⁴ Thebis habitus in Epaminondae domo, hujus praestantissimi viri et Pelopidae virtutibus eruditus, Graeciae servitūtis jugum imponēret.

Extension of Philip's power.

231. Philippus, quum magnam gloriam apud omnes natiōnes adeptus esset,⁵ Olynthios aggreditur. Hanc urbem antiquam et nobilem exscindit, et praedā⁶ ingenti fruīt. Inde auraria in Thessaliā, argenti metalla in Thraciā occūpat. His ita gestis, forte evēnit, ut eum fratres duo, reges Thraciae, disceptatiōnum suārum judicem⁷ eligērent.⁸ Sed Philippus ad judicium, velut ad bellum, instructo exercitu⁹ supervēnit, et regno¹⁰ utrumque spoliāvit.

¹ 445, 4.⁴ 378, 1.⁷ 373.² 386.⁵ 282.⁸ 414, 7.³ 495, 2.⁶ 419, I.⁹ 419, 2.

Battle of O'hōrōneā, 338 B. C.

232. Quum, in Scythiam praedandi causā profectus,¹ Scythas dolo vicisset, diu dissimulātum bellum Atheniensibus infert,² quorum causae Thebāni se junxērunt. Proelio ad Chaeronēam commisso, quum Athenienses longe majōre militūm numēro praestārent,³ tamen assiduis bellis⁴ indurātā Macedōnum virtūte vincuntur. Non tamen immemōres pristīnae virtūtis⁵ cecidērunt; quippe adversis vulnerībus⁶ omnes loca, quae tuenda⁷ a ducībus accepērānt, morientes corporībus texērunt. Hic dies universae Graeciae et⁸ gloriam dominatiōnis et vētustissimam libertātem finīvit.

Philip prepares to invade Persia.

233. Hujus victoriae callide dissimulāta laetitia est. Non solita⁹ sacra Philippus illā die fecit; non in convivio risit;¹⁰ non corōnas aut unguehta sumpsit; et, quantum in illo¹¹ fuit, ita vicit, ut victōrem nemo sentīret.¹² Atheniensibus et captīvos gratis remīsit, et bello consumptōrum¹³ corpōra sepultūrae reddidit. Compositis in Graeciā rebus, omnium civitātum legātos ad formandum rerum praesentium statum¹⁴ evocāri Corinthum¹⁵ jubet. Ibi pacis leges universae Graeciae pro merītis singulārum civitātum statuit, conciliumque omnium, velūti unum senātum,¹⁶ ex omnībus legit. Auxilia deinde singulārum civitātum describuntur; nec dubium erat, eum Persārum imperium et suis et Graeciae virībus impugnatūrum esse.

¹ 563.⁶ 899, 2, 2).¹¹ 269.² 282.⁷ 428.¹² 494.³ 292, 2.⁸ 578, V.¹³ 565, 1.⁴ 518, I.⁹ 587, I. 5.¹⁴ 379.⁵ 414, 4.¹⁰ 575.¹⁵ 363.

Death of Philip, 336 B. C.

234. Interea dum auxilia e Graeciā coeunt,¹ nuptias Cleopātrae filiae, et Alexandri, quem regem Epīri fecērat, magno apparātu² celēbrat. Ubi quum Philippus ad ludos spectandos, medius inter duos Alexandros, filium et genērum, contendēret,³ Pausanias, nobilis ex Macedonībus adolescens, occupatīs angustiis, Philippum in transītu obtruncat. Hic ab Attālo indīgno modo tractātus, quum saepe querēlam ad Philippum frustra detulisset,⁴ et honorātum insūper adversarium vidēret, iram in ipsum Philippum vertit, ultiōnemque, quam ab adversario non potērat, ab inīquo iudīce exēgit.

Alexander the Great succeeds to the Macedonian Throne, 336 B.C.

235. Philippo⁵ Alexander filius successit, et virtūte⁶ et vitiis patre major. Vincendi ratio utrīque⁷ diversa. Hic⁸ apertā vi, ille artībus bella tractābat. Deceptis⁹ ille gaudēre¹⁰ hostībus,¹¹ hic palam fusis. Prudentior ille consilio, hic anīmo magnificētior.¹² Iram pater dissimulāre, plerumque etiam vincēre; hic ubi exarsisset,¹³ nec dilatio ultiōnis, nec modus erat. Vini¹⁴ uterque nimis avīdus; sed ebrietatis diversa ratio. Pater de convivio in hostem procurrēre, manum conserrēre, pericūlis se temēre offerre; Alexander non in hostem, sed in suos saevīre. Regnāre ille cum amīcis volēbat; hic in amīcos regna exercēbat. Amāri pater malle, hic metui. Literārum cultus utrīque similis. Sollertiae¹⁵ pater mājoris, hic fidei. Verbis atque oratiōne Philippus, hic

¹ 295, 3.

⁴ 429.

¹¹ 414, 2.

² 414, 3.

⁷ 387.

¹² 164.

³ 518, II.

⁸ 450, 2, 1).

¹³ 486, 5.

⁴ 292, 2.

⁹ 580.

¹⁴ 399, 2, 2).

⁵ 386.

¹⁰ 545, 1.

¹⁵ 401, 403.

rebus moderatior. Parcendi victis¹ filio anīmus promptior; ille nec sociis² abstinebat. Frugalitati pater, luxuriae filiū magis deditus erat. Quibus³ artibus orbis imperii fundamenta pater jecit, opēris totius gloriam filius consummāvit.

Beginning of Alexander's Reign.

236. Imperio suscepto, prima Alexandro cura paternārum exsequiārum fuit; in quibus ante omnia caedis⁴ conscos ad tumūlum patris occidi jussit. Inter initia regni multas gentes rebellantes compescuit;* orientes nonnullas seditiones extinxit. Deinde ad Persicū bellum proficiscens, patrimonium omne suum, quod in Macedoniā et Eurōpā habēbat, amīcis divīsit; *sibi*⁵ *Asiam sufficēre* praefātus.⁶ Nec exercitui⁷ aliis quam regi anīmus fuit. Quippe omnes oblii conjūgum⁸ liberorumque, et longinquae a domo militiae, nihil cogitabant nisi Orientis opes. Quum delāti⁹ in Asiam essent, primus¹⁰ Alexander jacūlum velut in hostilem terram jecit; armatusque de navi¹¹ tripudianti¹² similis prosiluit,¹³ atque ita hostias caedit, precātus, ne se regem illae terrae invitae¹⁴ accipiant.¹⁵ In Ilio quoque ad tumulos herōum,¹⁶ qui Trojāno bello cecidērant, parentāvit.

Battle of the Granīcus, 334 B. C.

237. Inde hostem petens milites a populatiōne Asiae prohibuit, *parcendum*¹⁷ *suis rebus* praefātus; nec per-

¹ 385, 575.

⁷ 297, II. 3.

¹³ 575, 391, 1.

² 425, 2.

⁸ 387.

¹⁴ 284, I.

³ 453.

⁹ 406.

¹⁵ 443, 1.

⁴ 399, 2, 2).

¹⁰ 292, 2.

¹⁶ 492, 3.

⁵ 276, II. 1.

¹¹ 442, 1.

¹⁷ 72, 3.

⁶ 386.

¹² 87, III. 1.

¹⁸ 545, 3.

denda ea, quae possessūri¹ venērint. In exercitu ejus fuēre pedītum triginta duo millia, equītum quattuor millia quingenti, naves centum octoginta duāe. Hac tam parvā manu universum terrārum orbem² vincēre est aggressus. Quum ad tam periculōsum bellum exercitū legēret,³ non juvēnes robustos, sed veterānos, qui cum patre patruisque militavērant, elēgit: ut non tam milites, quam magistros militiae electos putāres.⁴ Prima cum hoste congressio in campis Adrastiae fuit. In acie Persārum sexcenta millia militum fuērunt, quae non minus arte Alexandri quam virtūte Macedōnum superāta, terga vertērunt. Itāque magna caedes Persārum fuit. De exercitu Alexandri novem pedītes, centum viginti equītes cecidēre; quos rex magnifice humātos statuis equestrībus donāvit; cognātis eōrum autem immunitātes dedit. Post victoriam major⁵ pars Asiae ad eum defēcit. Habuit et plura⁶ proelia cum praefectis Darīi, quos jam non tam armis, quam terrōre nomīnis sui vicit.

Battle of Issus, 333 B. C.

238. Interea Darīus cum quadringentis millībus pedītum ac centum millībus equītum in aciem procēdit. Commisso proelio, Alexander non ducis magis quam militis munia⁷ exsequebātur. Macedōnes cum rege ipso in equītum agmen irrumpunt. Tum vero similis ruīnae strages erat. Circa currum Darīi jacēbant nobiliissimi duces, ante oculos regis egregiā morte⁸ defuncti. Jamque qui Darīum vehēbant equi, confossi hastis et dolōre efferāti, jugum quatēre et regem curru⁹ excutēre

¹ 578, V.

⁴ 486, 4.

⁷ 131, 4.)

² 106, 2.

⁸ 165.

⁸ 419, I.

³ 518, II.

⁹ 165, 1.

⁹ 434, 1.

coepérant: quum ille, veritus ne vivus veniret¹ in hostium potestātem, desiliit,² et in equum, qui ad hoc ipsum sequebātur, imponitūr. Tum vero cetēri dissipantur metu. Inter captivos castrōrum mater et uxor et filiae duae Darii fuēre: in quas Alexander ita se gessit,³ ut omnes ante eum reges et continentia⁴ et clementia vincēret.⁵

Alexander in Egypt, 332 B. C.—He visits the Temple of Jupiter Ammon.

239. Aegyptii, olim Persārum opībus infensi, Alexandrum laeti⁶ recepērunt. A Memphi⁷ rex in interiōra⁸ penētrat; compositisque rebus ita, ut nihil ex patrio Aegyptiōrum more mutāret, adīre Jovis Ammōnis oracūlum⁹ statuit. Quatriduo per vastas solitudīnes absumpto, tandem ad sedem consecrātam deo¹⁰ ventum est,¹¹ undique ambientībus ramis contectam. Regem proprius adeuntem maximus natu¹² e sacerdotībus **FILIUM** appellat, *hoc nomen illi parentem Jovem reddere* affirmans. Ille se vero et accipēre ait¹³ et agnoscēre, humānae sortis¹⁴ oblītus. Consūlit deinde, an totius orbis imperium sibi destināret¹⁵ **PATER**. Aeque in adulatiōnem compositus, terrārum omnium rectōrem fore ostendit. Post haec instituit quaerēre, an omnes parentis sui interfectōres poenas dedissent. Sacerdos **PARENTEM** ejus negat ullius scelēre posse violāri, **PHILIPPI** autem omnes luisse supplicia. Sacrificio deinde facto, dona et sacerdotībus et deo data,¹⁶ permissumque amicis, ut ipsi quoque consulērent¹⁷ Jovem. Nihil amplius quaesivērunt, quam an

¹ 492, 4.

⁷ 87, II. 8; 85, 1.

¹¹ 297, II. 1.

² 467, III.

⁸ 441, 1.

¹⁴ 406, II.

³ 273, I.; 248, I. 5.

⁹ 371, 4.

¹⁵ 525.

⁴ 429.

¹⁰ 384.

¹⁶ 460, 3.

⁵ 494.

¹¹ 301, 3.

¹⁷ 492.

⁶ 443, 1.

¹² 168, 3.

auctor esset sibi divinis honoribus colendi' suum regem. Hoc quoque acceptum fore Jovi' vates respondit. Rex ex Ammōne rediens' elēgit urbi locum, ubi nunc est **Alexandrīa**, appellatiōnem trahens ex nomine auctōris.

Darius makes his last proposals of Peace.

240. Jam Dariūs pervenērat Arbēla' vicum, nobīlem suā clade factūrus. Raro in ullo proelio tantum sanguinis' fusum est. Tandem Darīi aurīga, qui ante ipsum sedens equos regēbat, hastā transfixus est; nec aut Persae aut Macedōnes dubitavēre, quin ipse rex esset occīsus.¹ Cedēre' Persae, et laxāre ordīnes; jamque non pugna, sed caedes erat, quum Dariūs quoque currum suum in fugam vertit; victōri Alexandro Asiae impe-riūm obtīgit.²

Disturbances in Greece.

241. Dum haec in Asiā gerebantur, Graecia fere omnis, spe recuperandae libertatis,³ ad arma concurrērat, auctoritātem Lacedaemoniōrum secūta. Dux hujus belli Agis, rex Lacedaemoniōrum, fuit. Quem' motum Anti-pater, dux⁴ ab Alexandro in Macedoniā relictus, in ipso ortu oppressit. Magna tamen utrimque caedes fuit. Agis rex, quum suos terga dantes vidēret, dimissis satel-litibus⁵ ut Alexandro felicitāte, non virtūte inferior viderētur,⁶ tantam stragēm hostium edidit,⁷ ut agmīna interdum fugāret. Ad postrēnum, etsi a multitudine victus, gloriā tamen omnes vicit.

¹ 563.

⁶ 498.

¹⁰ 362, 3.

² 391.

⁷ 545, 1.

¹¹ 70.

³ 295, 3.

⁸ 254, 5; 280.

¹² 491.

⁴ 379.

⁹ 453.

¹³ 280.

⁵ 396, III.

Alexander invades India.

242. Post haec Indiam petit, ut Oceāno finiret imperium. Cui gloriae ut etiam exercitus ornamenta convenirent, phaleras equorum et arma militum argento inducit. Quum ad Nysam urbem venisset, oppidānis¹ non repugnantibus parei jussit.

Alexander returns to Babylon, 324 B. C.

243. Ab ultimis² oris Oceāni Babyloniam reversus, convivium solemniter instituit. Ibi quum totus³ in laetitiam effusus esset, recedentem jam e convivio Medius Thessalus, instaurātā comissatiōne invitat. Accepto poculo, inter bibendum⁴ veluti telo confixus ingemuit, elatusque e convivio semianīmis, tanto dolore cruciātus est, ut ferrum in remedia poscēret.⁵ Venēnum accepisse creditur.

Death of Alexander, 323 B. C.

244. Quartā die Alexander indubitātam mortem sentiens, agnoscēre se fatum domus majōrum suōrum, ait, nam plerosque Aecidārum intra tricesimum annum defunctos. Tumultuantes deinde milites, insidiis periisse regem suspicantes, ipse sedāvit, eosque omnes ad conspectum suum admisit, osculandamque⁶ dextram porrexit.⁷ Quum lacrimārent⁸ omnes, ipse non sine lacrimis tantum, verum etiam sine ullo tristiōris mentis argumento fuit. Ad postrēnum corpus suum in Ammōnis templō condi jubet. Quum deficēre eum amīci vidērent, quaerunt, quem imperii faciat herēdem;⁹ respondit,

¹ 385.⁶ 494.⁸ 260, 1, 1).² 166.⁶ 295, 8.⁹ 518, I.³ 443.⁷ 578, V.¹⁰ 373.⁴ 565, 1.

Dignissimum. Hac voce omnes amicos suos ad aemulam regni cupiditatem accedit. Sexta die, praecclusa voce, exemptum digito¹ annulum Perdiccae tradidit, quae res gliscentem amicorum discordiam sedavit. Nam etsi non voce nuncupatus heres,² judicio tamen electus³ esse videbatur.

Remarks on the character of Alexander.

245. Decessit Alexander mensem unum tres et triginta annos⁴ natus, vir supra humandum modum vi⁵ animi praeditus. Omina quaedam magnitudinem ejus in ipso ortu portendisse existimabantur. Quo die natus est, pater ejus nuntium duarum victiarum acccepit; alterius, belli Illyrici, alterius, certaminis Olympiaci, in quod quadrigas miserat. Puer acerrimis litterarum studiis eruditus fuit. Exacta pueritiā, per quinquennium Aristotèle, philosopho praestantissimo, usus est magistro. Accepto tandem imperio tantam militibus suis fiduciam fecit, ut, illo praesente, nullius hostis arma timarent. Itaque cum nullo hoste unquam congressus est, quem non vicerit; nullam urbem obsedit, quam non expugnaverit. Victor denique est non virtute hostili, sed insidiis suorum et fraude.

¹ 434, 1.

⁴ 378.

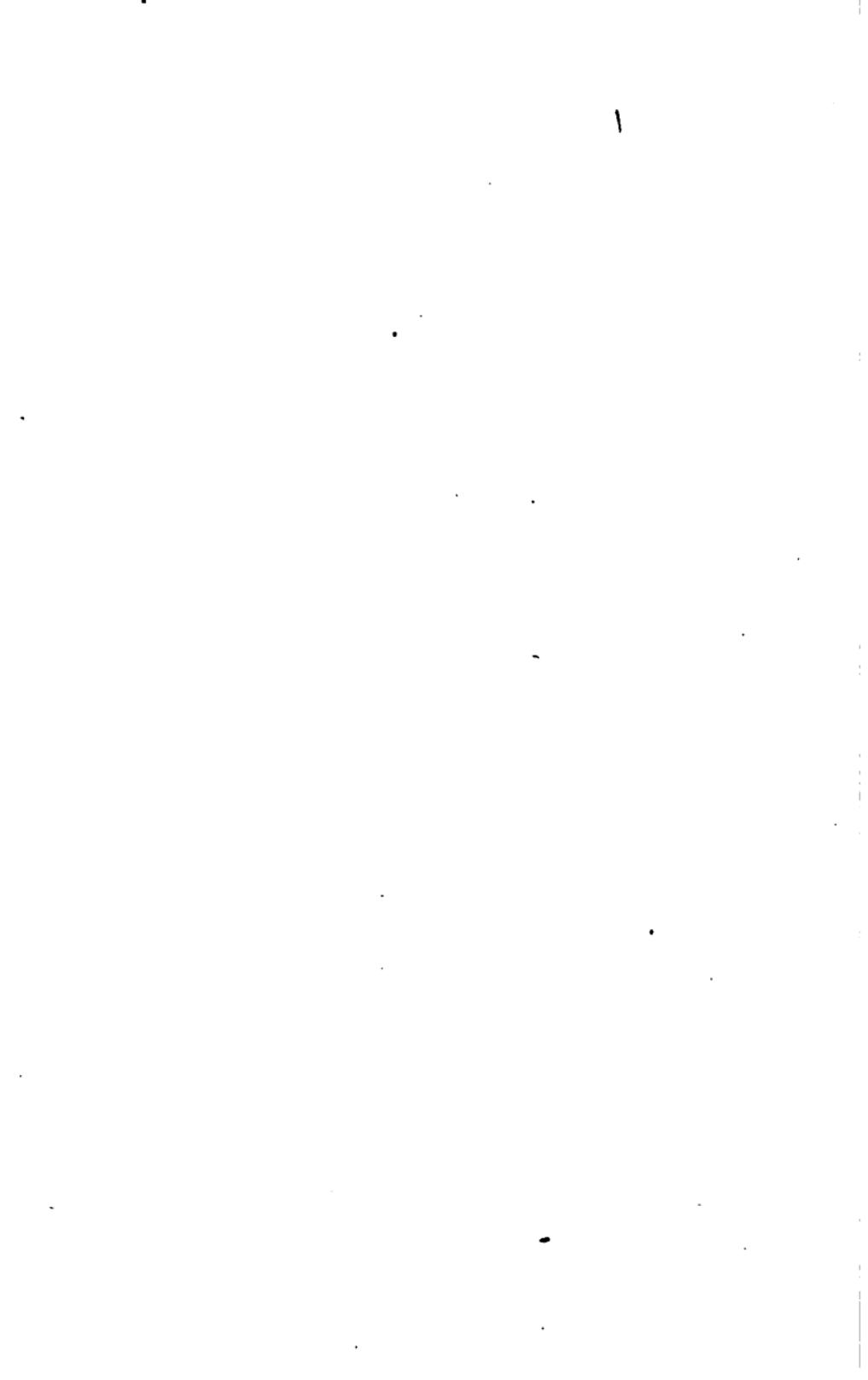
⁶ 494.

² 362, 3.

⁵ 419, III.

⁷ 501, 1.

³ 547.



SUGGESTIONS TO THE LEARNER.

I. The preparation of a Reading Lesson in Latin involves

1. A knowledge of the Meaning of the Latin.
2. A knowledge of the Structure of the Latin Sentence.
3. A translation into English.

MEANING OF THE LATIN.

II. Remember that almost every inflected word in a Latin sentence requires the use of both the Dictionary and the Grammar to ascertain its meaning.

The Dictionary gives the meaning of the word without reference to its Grammatical properties of *case*, *number*, *mood*, *tense*, etc., and the Grammar, the meaning of the endings which mark those properties. The Dictionary will give the meaning of *mensea*, a table, but not of *mensarum*, of tables; the Grammar alone will give the force of the ending *arum*.

III. Make yourself so familiar with all the endings of inflection, with their exact form and force, whether in declension or conjugation, that you will not only readily distinguish the different parts of speech from each other, but also the different forms of the same word with their exact and distinctive force.

IV. In taking up a Latin sentence,

1. Notice carefully the endings of the several words, and thus determine which words are *nouns*, which *verbs*, etc.
2. Observe the force of each ending, and thus determine *case*, *number*, *voice*, *mood*, *tense*, etc.

This will be found to be a very important step toward the mastery of the sentence. By this means you will discover not only the relation of the words to each other, but also an important part of their meaning, that which they derive from their endings.

V. The key to the meaning of any simple sentence (345, I.) will be found in the simple subject and predicate, i. e., in the Nominative and its Verb. Hence in looking out the sentence, observe the following order. Take

1. The Subject, or Nominative.

The ending will in most instances enable you to distinguish this from all other words, except the adjectives which agree with it. These may be looked out at the same time with the subject.

Sometimes the subject is not expressed, but only implied, in the ending of the verb. It may then be readily supplied, as it is always a pronoun of such person and number as the verb indicates; as, *audio*, I hear, the ending *to* showing that the subject is *ego*; *auditis*, you hear, the ending *itis* showing that the subject is *vea*.

2. The Verb.

This will be readily known by the ending. Now combining this with the Subject, you will have an outline of the sentence. All the other words must now be associated with these two parts.

3. The Modifiers of the Subject, i. e., adjectives agreeing with it, nominatives in apposition with it, genitives dependent upon it, etc.

But perhaps some of these have already been looked out in the attempt to ascertain the subject.

In looking out these words, bear in mind the meaning of the subject to which they belong. This will greatly aid you in selecting from the dictionary the true meaning in the passage before you.

4. The Modifiers of the Verb, i. e., (1) Oblique cases, Accusatives, Datives, etc., dependent upon it, and (2) Adverbs qualifying it.

Bear in mind all the while the force of the case and the meaning of the verb, that you may be able to select for each word the true meaning in the passage before you.

VI. In complex and compound sentences (345, II., III.), discover first the connectives which unite the several members, and then proceed with each member as with a simple sentence.

VII. In the use of Dictionary and Vocabulary, remember that you are not to look for the particular form which occurs in the sentence, but for the Nom. Sing. of nouns, adjectives, and pronouns, and for the First Pers. Sing. Pres. Indic. Act. of Verbs. Therefore,

1. In Pronouns, make yourself so familiar with their declension, that any oblique case will at once suggest the Nom. Sing.

If *vobis* occurs, you must remember that the Nom. Sing. is *tu*.

2. In Nouns and Adjectives, make yourself so familiar with the case-endings, that you will be able to drop that of the given case, and substitute for it that of the Nom. Sing.

Thus, *mensibus*; stem *mens*, Nom. Sing. *menea*, which you will find in the Vocabulary. So *urbem*, *urb*, *urbe*.

3. In Verbs, change the ending of the given form into that of the First Pers. Sing. of the Pres. Indic. Act.

Thus, *amabat*; stem *am*, First Pers. Sing. Pres. Indic. Act. *amo*, which you will find in the Vocabulary. So *amaverunt*; First Pers. Perf. *amavi*, Perf. stem *amao*, Verb stem *am*; *amo*.

To illustrate the steps recommended in the preceding suggestions, we add the following

Model.

VIII. *Themistocles imperator servitute totam Graeciam liberavit.*

1. Without knowing the meaning of the words, you will discover from their *forms*,

- 1) That *Themistocles* and *imperator* are probably nouns in the Nom. Sing.
- 2) That *servitute* is a noun in the Abl. Sing.
- 3) That *totam* and *Graeciam* are either nouns or adjectives in the Accus. Sing.
- 4) That *liberavit* is a verb in the Act. voice, Indic. mood, Perf. tense, Third Person, Singular number.

2. Now, turning to the Vocabulary for the meaning of the words, you will learn,

1) That *Themistocles* is the name of an eminent Athenian general: **TEMISTOCLES.**

2) That *libero*, for which you must look, not for *liberavit*, means *to liberate*: **LIBERATED.**

Themistocles liberated.

3) That *imperator* means *commander*; **THE COMMANDER.**

Themistocles, the commander, liberated.

4) That *Graeciam* is the name of a country: **GREECE.**

Themistocles the commander liberated Greece.

5) That *totus* means *the whole, all*: **ALL.**

Themistocles the commander liberated all Greece.

6) That *servitus* means *servitude*: **FROM SERVITUDE.**

Themistocles the commander liberated all Greece from servitude.

STRUCTURE OF THE LATIN SENTENCE.

IX. The structure of a sentence is best shown by *analyzing* it and *parsing* the words which compose it.

Analysis.

X. Tell whether the sentence is simple, complex, or compound.

XI. In analyzing a Simple sentence (345, I.), name,

1. The Subject and Predicate, (1) in the simple form, and (2) in the complex form (347, 350).

2. The Modifiers of the Subject, (1) in the simple form, and (2) in the complex form (352).

3. The Modifiers of the Predicate, (1) in the simple form, and (2) in the complex form (354-356).

If the Modifiers are complex, the analysis may be continued till all complex elements are explained.

Model.

XII. In his castris Cluilius, Albānus rex, morītur. *Cluilius, the Alban king, dies in this camp.*

1. This is a simple sentence.

2. *Cluilius* is the simple subject, and *morītur*, the simple predicate. *Cluilius Albānus rex*, is the complex subject, and *in his castris morītur* is the complex predicate.

3. *Rex* is the simple modifier of the subject *Cluilius*, and *Albānus rex*, the complex modifier, as *rex* is modified by *Albānus*.

4. *In castris* is the simple modifier of the predicate *morītur*, showing where he dies, and *in his castris* is the complex modifier, as *castris* is modified by *his*.

XIII. In analyzing a Complex sentence (345, II.),

1. Name the sentence, or clause,¹ used as an element in it with its connective (357).

2. Analyze the sentence as a whole, like a simple sentence.

3. Analyze the subordinate clause (345, 2).

Model.

XIV. Donec eris felix, multos numerābis amicos. *So long as you are prosperous, you will number many friends.*

1. This is a complex sentence.

2. *Donec eris felix*, is a clause introduced as a modifier of *numerābis*, showing when you will number.

3. *Tu*, implied in *numerābis*, is the subject; *numerābis* is the simple predicate, *donec eris felix, multos numerābis amicos* is the complex predicate.

4. *Amicos* is the simple object of the predicate *numerābis*, and *multos amicos* the complex object. *Donec eris felix* is the adverbial modifier of the predicate.

5. *Donec eris felix* is a simple sentence, with the connective *donec*. *Tu*, implied in *eris*, is the subject, and *eris felix*, the predicate, *eris* being the copula (353) and *felix* the predicate adjective.

¹ If the sentence is abridged, show wherein (358, 359).

XV. In analyzing a Compound sentence (345, III.),

1. Separate it into its members and name the connectives.¹
2. Analyze each member as a separate sentence.

Model.

XVI. Sol ruit et montes umbrantur.

The sun descends and the mountains are shaded.

1. This is a compound sentence (345, III.).
2. The members are *sol ruit* and *montes umbrantur*, connected by the conjunction *et*.
3. The members are simple sentences, and are analyzed accordingly.

Parsing.

XVII. In parsing a word,

1. Name the Part of Speech to which it belongs.
2. Inflect² it, if capable of inflection.
3. Give its gender, number, case, voice, mood, tense, person, etc.³
4. Give its Syntax and the Rule for it.⁴

Model.

XVIII. Romāni ab arātro abduxērunt Cincinnātūm, ut dictātor esset, *The Romans took Cincinnatus from the plough, that he might be dictator.*

1. *Romāni* is an adjective: *Romānus, a, um, STEM, Roman*; decline (148). It is in the *Nom. Plur. Masc.*, is used substantively (441), and is the *subject* of *abduxērunt*. Give Rule III.

2. *Abduxērunt* is an active verb: *ab-dūco, ab-ducēre, ab-duxi, ab-ductum*, compounded of *ab* and *duco* (318, II.); *STEM, ab-duo, PERFECT STEM, ab-dua*. Give *synopsis* of the mood (218, I. 2). Inflect the *tense*, i. e., the *Indicative Perf. Act.* (209). It is in the *Active* voice, *Indic.* mood, *Perf.* tense, *Third person, Plur.* number, and agrees with *Romāni*. Give Rule XXXV.

3. *Cincinnātūm* is a Proper noun (81, 1), of the Second Decl.; *STEM*

¹ If the sentence is abridged, name the compound elements.

² Inflect, i. e., decline, compare or conjugate.

³ That is, such of these properties as it possesses.

⁴ No special Rule is deemed necessary for Prepositions, Conjunctions, or Interjections. Prepositions are provided for by the rule for *Cases with Prepositions*. Conjunctions are mere connectives, and are quite fully explained under *Moods*. Interjections are only expressions of emotion, or mere marks of address, explained under *Cases*.

Cincinnat; decline (45), used only in the singular (180, 1). It is in the *Accus. Sing. Masc.*, and is the *direct object* of *abduxerunt*. Give Rule V.

4. *Ab* is a preposition used with the *Abl. Arātro*.

5. *Arātro* is a noun of the Second Decl.; *stem aratr*; decline (45). It is in the *Abl. Sing. Neut.*, and is used with the Prep. *ab*. Give Rule XXXII.

6. *Ut* is a conjunction of purpose (491), connecting *abduxerunt* and *eset*.

7. *Esset* is an intransitive verb: *sum, esse, fui* (204). Give *synopsis* of the mood, and inflect the *tense*, i. e., Subj. Imperf. It is in the *Subj. mood, Imperf. tense, Third person, Sing. number*, and agrees with the pronoun *is*, he, implied in the ending (460, 2). Give Rule XXXV.

8. *Dictator* is a noun of the Third Decl.; *stem dictatōr*; decline (51, II.). It is in the *Nom. Sing. Masc.*, and agrees, as *Predicate noun*, with the omitted subject of *eset*. Give Rule I.

TRANSLATION.

XIX. In translating, render as literally as possible without doing violence to the English.

In many important idioms of the Latin, a literal translation would not only fail to do justice to the original, but would also be a gross perversion of the mother-tongue. The following suggestions are intended to aid the pupil in disposing of such cases; but even in these, it is earnestly recommended that he should first construe literally, in order that he may be made to feel the force of the Latin construction before attempting a translation.

Participles.

XX. These are much more extensively used in Latin than in English; hence the frequent necessity, in translating them, of deviating from the Latin construction. They may generally be rendered in some one of the following ways¹ (571-581):

1. Literally:

Pyrrhus proelio fusus a Tarento recessit, *Pyrrhus having been defeated in battle withdrew from Tarentum*.

2. By a Relative Clause:

Omnes aliud agentes, aliud simulantes imprōbi sunt, *All who do one thing and pretend another are dishonest*.

3. By a Clause with a Conjunction:

¹ The pupil must early learn to determine from the context the appropriate rendering in each instance.

1). With a Conjunction of Time,—*while, when, after, etc.*

Uva maturata dulcescit, The grape, when it has ripened (having ripened), becomes sweet.

2). With a Conjunction of Cause, Reason, Manner,—*as, for, since, etc.*

Milites perfidiam veriti revertarunt, The soldiers returned, because they feared perfidy.

3). With a Conjunction of Condition,—*if.*

Accusatus damnabitur, If he is accused, he will be condemned.

4). With a Conjunction of Concession,—*though, although.*

Urbem acerrime defensam cepit, He took the city, though it was valiantly defended, or though valiantly defended.

4. By a Verbal Noun:

Ad Romanam conditam, to the founding of Rome, lit. to Rome founded. Ab urbe condita, from the founding of the city. Post reges exactos, after the expulsion of the kings.

5. By a Verb:

Rex ei benigne recepto filiam dedit, The king received him kindly and gave him his daughter, lit. gave his daughter to him kindly received.

XXI. Particles with *non* or *nihil* are sometimes best rendered by *Participial nouns* dependent upon *without*:

Non ridens, without laughing.

XXII. Future Particles are sometimes best rendered by *Infinitives*, or by *Participial Nouns* with *for the purpose of*:

Rediit belli casum tentaturus, He returned to try (about to try) the fortune of war.

XXIII. The Ablative Absolute is sometimes best rendered (1) by a *Clause* with,—*when, while, after, for, since, if, though, etc.,* (2) by a *Noun* with a *Preposition*,—*in, during, after, by, from, through, etc.,* or (3) by an *Active Participle* with its *Object*:

Servio regnante, while Servius reigned, or in the reign of Servius (lit. Servius reigning). Duce Fabio, under the command of Fabius (lit. Fabius being commander).

Sometimes, as in the last example, a word denoting the *doer* of an action can be best rendered by the word which denotes the *thing done*. Thus, instead of *commander, consul, king*, we have *command, consulship, reign*.

Subjunctive.

XXIV. This may be rendered as follows:

1. With the *Potential* signs, *may, can, might, could, would, should* (485):

Forsitan quaerātis, Perhaps you may inquire. Hoc nemo dixerit, No one would say this.

2. By the English Indicative. This is generally the best rendering

1) In clauses denoting Cause, or Time and Cause (517, 521):

Quum vita metus plena sit, since life is full of fear. Quum Romam venisset, when he had come to Rome.

2) In Indirect Questions (525):

Quaeritur, cur dissentiant, It is asked why they disagree.

3) In the Subjunctive by Attraction (527):

Vereor, ne, dum minuēre velim labōrem, augeam, I fear I shall increase the labor, while I wish to diminish it.

4) In the Subordinate Clauses of Indirect Discourse (531):

Hippias gloriātus est, annōlum quem habēret se suā manu confecisse, Hippias boasted that he had made with his own hand the ring which he wore (had).

5) In Relative Clauses defining indefinite antecedents, and sometimes in clauses denoting result (501, 494, 495):

Sunt qui putent, there are some who think. Ita vixit ut Atheniēnsibus esset carissimus, He so lived, that he was very dear to the Athenians.

6) Sometimes in Conditional and Concessive clauses, and in clauses with *Quin* and *Quomōnus* (510, 515, 498, 499):

Dum metuant, if only (provided) they fear. Si voluisset, dimicasset, If he had wished, he would have fought. Ut desint vires, tamen est laudanda voluntas, Though the strength fails, still the will should be approved. Adest nemo, quin videat, There is no one present who does not see.

3. By the Infinitive. This is often the best rendering

1) In Relative Clauses denoting Result: hence after *dignas, indignus, idoneus, aptus*, etc. (501):

Non is sum qui his utar, I am not such a one as to use (he who may use) these things. Fabūlæ dignae sunt, quae legantur, The fables are worthy to be read (which, or that they, should be read).

2) Sometimes in Relative Clauses denoting Purpose, and other clauses denoting Result (500, 494) :

Decemviri creāti sunt qui leges scribērent, Decemvirs were appointed to prepare the laws (who should prepare).

Infinitive.

XXV. The Infinitive has a much more extensive use in Latin than in English. The following points require notice (539 ff.).

1. The Infinitive with a Subject is rendered by a *Finite* verb with *that* :

Dixit se regem vidisse, He said that he had seen the king.

2. The Historical Infinitive (545, 1) is rendered by the Imperfect Indicative :

Iram pater dissimulāre, The father concealed his anger.

3. The Infinitive is sometimes best rendered by a *Participial noun with of, with, etc.*

Insimulātur mysteria violasse, He is accused of having violated the mysteries.

Miscellaneous Idioms.

XXVI. The following Miscellaneous Idioms are added :

1. *Certiōrem facēre* should be rendered, *to inform*, and *certior fieri, to be informed* :

Caesar certior factus est, Caesar was informed.

2. *Inter se*, lit. *between themselves*, is often best rendered, *from each other, to each other, together*.

Omnes inter se diffērunt, They all differ from each other.

3. *Ne—quidem*, with one or more words between the parts, should be rendered, *not even* ; or *even—not* :

Ne nomen quidem, not even the name.

4. When two or more verbs stand together in the same compound tense, the copula (*sum*) is generally expressed only with the last, but in rendering, the copula should be expressed only with the first :

Captus et in vincūla conjectus est, He was taken and thrown into chains.

5. *Quanto—tanto*, lit. *by as much as—by so much*, is often best rendered before comparatives, *the—the* :

Quanto diutius considēro, tanto res vidētur obscurior, *the longer* (by as much as the longer) *I consider the subject, the more obscure* (by so much the more obscure) *does it appear.*

6. A Clause with *quom̄nus*, by which, or that, the less, may generally be rendered by a *Clause* with *that*, by the *Infinitive*, or by a *Participial noun* with *from*.

Per eum stetit quom̄nus dimicarētur, *It was owing to him* (stood through him) *that the engagement was not made.* Non recusāvit quom̄nus poenam subiret, *He did not refuse to submit to punishment.* Regem impediit quom̄nus pugnāret, *He prevented the king from fighting.*

NOTES.

GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES.

For Explanation of References, see page ix.

	PAGE
1. Aha. As the Latin has no article, a noun may, according to the connection in which it is used, be translated (1) without the article; as, <i>ala</i> , wing; (2) with the indefinite article <i>a</i> , or <i>an</i> ; as, <i>ala</i> , a wing; (3) with the definite article <i>the</i> ; as, <i>ala</i> , the wing.	1
4, 23. Post Remuli mortem. For the position of the preposition, see 602, II. 8.	3
7. Servus bonus. In Latin the adjective generally follows its noun, as in this example, though sometimes it precedes it, as in English. When emphatic the adjective is placed before its noun; as, <i>vera amicitia</i> (7, 25). See Grammar, 598; 598, 2.	
11, 18. Leges . . . sunt, <i>let the laws be</i> , etc. The third person of the Future Imperative is often best rendered by <i>let</i> , instead of <i>shall</i> .	5
13, 28. Omnium. This agrees with <i>militum</i> .	
19, 2. Consul. See note on “ <i>Consiles</i> ” (169).—4. Vini deus. The ancient Romans recognized a great number of gods and goddesses. Almost every object in nature was under the special care of some one of these fabulous deities. Bacchus presided over the cultivation of the vine, and was the god of festivity.—6. Testis temporum, the witness of times , i. e. competent to testify in regard to them. Tempora, times , involves events.— Habetur, is regarded. —9. Evaserat ; from <i>evado</i> .	9
20, 1. Expulsus est ; from <i>expello</i> .—2. Regis pater. <i>Regis</i> refers to Tarquinius Priscus, the fifth king of Rome.—6. Didicit ; from <i>disco</i> .—7. Dictator. See note on “ <i>Cum honore dictoris</i> ” (178).— Voverat ; from <i>vovo</i> .—8. Interfecerunt ; from <i>interficio</i> .	
21, 5. Malorum. This depends upon <i>mater</i> .	10
22, 6. Perdidi ; from <i>perdo</i> .	
23, 6. Fecit , lit, <i>made</i> ; render <i>composed</i> , or <i>wrote</i> .—8. Condidit ; from <i>condo</i> .—12. Vixerunt ; from <i>vivo</i> .—16. Luxerunt ; from	

PAGE

11 *lugeo*.—20. *Sum praeteriectus*; from *praeteriōho*.—21. *Transierunt*; from *transeo*. See 295, 3.

24, 5. **Nutricem . . . Siciliam**. The ancient Romans annually received large supplies of grain from Sicily. Hence the epithets here applied to it.

25, 8. **Belli**; construe with *artem*, the art of war.—9. *Edictus fuerat*; from *edoceo*.—10. **Petierunt**; from *peto*: See 234, 276, III.

12 —13. **Iberum traduxit**. This was at the beginning of the second Punic war, 218 B. C. The Ebro was the boundary between the Roman and the Carthaginian possessions in Spain.—*Traduxit*; from *tradūco*.—14. *Transducti sunt*; from *transdūco*.

26, 8. **Bestiolae**. This refers to the insect known as the *ephemeran*.—4. **Natus**; from *nascor*.—6. **Extruxerunt**; from *extruго*.—7. **Longes quaterna cubita**, each four cubits long. *Quaterna* is a distributive. See 174, 2, 1).

27, 2. **Rediit**; from *redeo*, 295, 8.—3. **Concessit**; from *concedeо*.—4. **Numerum**, quantity. The word generally means *number*.—**Misit**; from *mitto*.—8. **Ibo**; from *eo*, 295.

13 28, 3. **Suffusa**; Participle from *suffundo*, agreeing with *Venus*.—4. **Ictus**; from *ico*.—**Cecidit**; from *cadō*.—5. **Incensus est**; from *incendo*.

29, 3. **Videt**, sees it. The object is the pronoun understood, referring to *conjuratiōnem*.

30, 9. **Non dat**, does not allow; lit. give.—10. **Omnes**. This agrees with *nos* implied in *damus*.

14 31, 6. **Persuasit**; from *persuadeo*.—8. **Pepererunt**; from *parco*.
32, 1. **Affuit**; from *adsum*. For the assimilation of *d* before *f*, see 338, 1, *ad*.—2. **Adjunxit**; from *adjungo*.—3. **Singulorum**, of individuals; it depends upon *salūti*.—5. **Terrorem injectit**, he struck terror into, i. e. inspired with terror; lit. threw terror into.—**Injectit**; from *injicio*.—6. **Pugnae . . . Saliminem**. This was the famous victory gained, 480 B. C., by the Greeks over the Persians.

15 35, 2. **Hic**, here.—**Mihi**, to my surprise.
36, 10. **Delegerunt**; from *deligo*.
37, 2. **Tuse litterae**, your letter. This is the common meaning of the plural of this word.—5. **Notus**; Participle from *nosco*, used adjectively, 575.

38, 1. **Esto**, let there be.

16 39, 4. **Erat**, it was.—I. 2. **Sustinuerunt**; from *sustineo*.—4. **Ventorum pater**. Aeōlus is meant: he was the god of the winds, and ruled them at pleasure.—5. **Singulorum facultates**, the resources of individuals. See 441, 1.—IV. 1. **Tarquinius**. Tarquinus Superbus, 17 the last king of Rome, is meant.—3. **Dederunt**; from *dedo*.—V. 2.

Sonat, lit. *sounds*; here *expresses, means*.—**Vex voluptatis**, the word **17**
pleasure; lit. *the word of pleasure*.—**5. Exhorrait**; from *exhorresco*.

40. 3. Famae mendacia, the *falsehoods of report*, i. e. the falsehoods
 circulated by report.—**8. Nescium fingit**. Socrates, one of the most
 eminent philosophers of antiquity, had such a contempt for all pedantry
 and conceit of knowledge, that he claimed to know only one thing;
 viz., *that he knew nothing*.

41. 1. Poena; supply *est*, 460, 2.—**3. Fuit, was**, i. e. consisted of.

—**4. Erat somni**; supply *man* in rendering.—**6. Senescentis**; sup- **18**
 ply *actatis* from the preceding clause.—**12. Ceteri**; supply *vendunt*.

42. 7. Suorum, his own, i. e. faults (*vitiorum*).

43. 9. Hujus; belongs to *gloriae*.

44. I. 1. Cate; supply *magnus habebatur* from preceding clause.

—**II. 1. Res . . . constituit**, *managed the affairs*, etc. He was gov-

ernor of the Chersonesus.—**III. 7. Pisces**; supply *capiuntur*.—**20**
IV. 8. Sacra, sacred rites. King Numa was the reputed founder of the
 early religious institutions of Rome.

45. 3. Viginti talentis, *twenty talents*, more than \$20,000, a high
 price for an oration, but the purchaser was a wealthy king, and the au-
 thor one of the most finished of the Attic orators.—**Vendidit**; from
vendo.

46. 1. Auram; supply *vilius est* from the preceding clause.—**10.**
Adversam; supply *fortunam*.—**11. Virtutis**, *that of virtue*. It de- **21**
 pends upon *sitis* understood.

47. 2. Major; lit. *greater*; render *older*.—**3. Caesaris**; supply
castris.

48. I. 5. Functus sum; from *fungor*.—**III. 9. Hectora . . .** **22**
Achilles. These were the two most eminent warriors in the Trojan war;
 the former a Trojan, the latter a Greek.

49. 2. Gesta sunt; from *gero*.—**3. Vixit**; from *vivo*.—**5. Tra-**
jexit; from *trajicio*.—**6. Fabricius, Aristides**. They were both dis-
 tinguished for rare integrity and uprightness. The latter was surnamed
the Just. With *Fabricius* supply *fuit*.—**7. Mortuus est**; from *morior*.
 —**12. Timotheus**; supply *vixit*.

50. 7. Desiterunt; from *desisto*.—**11. Expulsus est**; from *ex-* **23**
pello.—**13. Bello Persico**, *in the Persian war*, i. e. the war with Per-
 sia. Themistocles gained the celebrated victory of Salamis, 480 B. C.

51. 4. Qua nocte—eadem=eadem nocte, quā, on the same night in
 which. The antecedent *nocte* is incorporated into the relative clause
 according to 445, 9.—**Dianae . . . templum**. This temple of Diana
 at Ephesus in Ionia was celebrated for its beauty and magnificence.—
9. Condita erat; from *condo*.

52. 2. Coniunxit; from *conjungo*.

PAGE

24 53, 1. **Quidam**, *some*, i. e. some persons.—**Nem re**, *not in reality*.
—5. **Par**; agrees with *Ancus*.
54, 1. **Cognite**; from *cognosco*.—4. **Excepta**; from *excipio*.—
6. **Natus est**; from *nasco*.—**Cicerone censibus**; XXIII.
See also notes on “*Consules*” (169) and “*Duillio*” (185).

25 55, I. 1. **Ad summam senectutem**, till extreme old age.—5. **Vicit**; from *vinco*.—6. **Fusae sunt**; from *fundo*.—8. **Erga parentes, plottas=justitia erga parentes pietas dicitur**.—II. 4. **Africanus**; so called because of his great victory at Zama in Africa.—5. **Ex vire**, i. e. from the word *vir*, man.—6. **Floruit**; from *floresco*, 281, I. 1.—8. **Didit**; from *do*.—III. 2. **Divisa est**; from *divido*.—4. **Progressi sunt**; from *progredior*.—5. **Est**, *there is*.—**Sub pallio serdile**, under a soiled coat, i. e. in the poor man, among the poor.

26 56, 5. **Ab omni parte**; lit. *from every part*; render, *in all respects*.
—6. **Candidit**; from *condo*.—9. **Dives**. This is a predicate adjective: *is born rich*.—11. **Dissimillima natura**, *very dissimilar (things) by nature*.
57, 2. **Ad quas res, in iis=in iis rebus, ad quas, in those things for which**. See note on “*Qua nocte, eadem*” (51, 4).

27 58, 2. **Tua**; supply *delectant*.—3. **Amicum**, *a friend*, i. e. my friend; possessive omitted according to 447.—5. **Consumpsi**; from *consumo*.
60, 1. **Deus est**, *there is a God*.—**Temperum, of the seasons**.—
Horum, of events.—2. **Mala**; construe with *carmina*.—3. **Honestatis**; depends upon *regula* understood, 397, 1, (3).—4. **Dominus**; *suppliciter erat*.
62, 1. **Meorum, of my friends**, lit. *of my*, or *mine*.—2. **Agnevit**; from *agnosco*.—3. **Si quisquam**; supply *sapiens fuit*.—5. **Optimum quidque**, lit. *every best thing*; render, *all the best things, whatever is best, or the best thing ever*, 458, 1.—6. **Perdidit**; from *perdo*.

28 63, 3. **Peperi**; from *pario*, 280.—5. **Delati sunt**; from *defero*, 292, 2.—6. **Exercitum**, *his army*. Observe the omission of the possessive, 447.—7. **Extinctum est**; from *extinguo*, to put out, extinguish, applicable to a light. The language is figurative; the beautiful city of Corinth is represented as a light, *lumen*.
64, 3. **Victoria**; supply *venit*.
65, 4. **Consules**; supply *bini creabantur* from the next clause.—
Bini, *two by two*, i. e. *two each year*, distributive, 174, 2.

29 66, 1. **Perspexero**; from *perspicio*.
67, 1. **Ubi primum**, *when first*, i. e. as soon as.—2. **Cum Graecis Latina**, lit. *Latin things with Greek things*; render, *Latin studies with Greek studies*.—**Conjunxi**; from *conjungo*.—4. **Lycurgi leges**. Lycurgus was the great Spartan law-giver. His laws contributed much

to the prosperity and greatness of Sparta.—6. **Aureorum annulorum.** 29
The wearing of gold rings was one of the special privileges of senators and knights.—**Detraxerat**; from *detrāho*.

68, 3. **Nonnulli**, *not none*, i. e. some, 585, 1.—**Casum**; *casu* with the interrogative enclitic *ne* appended.—**Sit effectus**; from *efficio*.—4. **Quaesivit**; from *quaero*.—**Salvesne . . . elipes**. This was his question when mortally wounded at Mantinea. Ancient warriors took special pride in preserving their shields.—5. **Escent fusi**; from *fundo*.—6. **In causis, in suits at law**.

69, 3. **Redires**; from *redeo*.

30

70, 7. **Tanquam parva**, *as small*, i. e. unimportant.

71, 1. **Abduxerant**; from *abduco*.—**Cincinnatum**. Cincinnatus, who was thus summoned from the plough to the dictatorship in an hour of great national peril, acted with such remarkable promptness and energy, that in a few days he conquered the enemy, entered Rome in triumph, and was rewarded with a golden crown. He then quietly resigned his dictatorship and returned to his farm.—**Dictator**. See note on “*Cum honore dictatori*” (178).—2. **Patris**, *of his father*, i. e. the Sun. The story is, that he asked his father, the sun, for the use of his chariot for a day, but that he found himself unable to manage the fiery steeds.—5. **Decrevit**; from *decerno*.—**Ut consul . . . ne . . . caperet**. This was the usual formula by which a Roman citizen might be clothed with the power of dictator.

72, 1. **Ut . . . diligamus**; XXIV. 2, 5).—4. **Senserit**; from **31**
scitio.

73, 2. **Quin . . . abeam**; XXIV. 2, 6).—4. **Quominus sit**; lit. *by which, or that, the less God should be*; render, *that God should be, or God from being*, XXVI. 6.

74, 1. **Qui sustineret**, lit. *who should sustain*; render, *to sustain*, XXIV. 3.—4. **Quod . . . possit**; XXIV. 2, 5).—6. **Inventi sunt**; from *invenio*.

75, 1. **Dum metuant**; XXIV. 2, 6).

77, 4. **Nisi in litteris, if not in letters**, i. e. in literary pursuits, studies.—5. **Nom . . . senatum**. *Senatus, senate*, is derived from *senex*, and meant originally an assembly of *old men*.

78, 2. **Constiterit**; from *consisto*.—4. **Qui . . . attigissem**, *though I had commenced (touched) Greek studies (letters)*; XXIV. 2, 6).—**Attigissem**; from *attingo*.

80, 1. **Quum . . . sit**; XXIV. 2, 1).—2. **Necesse est**. The subject is the clause, *Deum . . . majora*. Hence *necesse* is neuter, 438, 3; 35, III. 2.—**Deum . . . habere**; XXV. 1.—**Haec habere majora**, lit. *to have these greater*, i. e. in a higher degree.—4. **Suo teto . . . men viderit**. As the term of the consular office was a year,

PAGE

33 this seems a very remarkable statement. But the truth is, Caninius was appointed only to fill a vacancy of a few hours at the very end of the consular year. Hence the remark is only a playful one.

81, 1. *Malorum, of evils*; from *malum*.—*Quod . . . capiantur*; XXIV. 2, 1). The Subjunctive implies that the reason is assigned on Plato's authority.—*Pisces*; supply *capiantur*.—2. *Latine, in Latin*.—3. *Redierim*; from *redeo*, 295, 3.

82, 1. *Dum . . . convenient;* XXIV. 2, 1).—*Ad horam nonam, till the ninth hour*, i. e. till 3 P. M. For the divisions of the Roman day, see 711.—2. *Quievere*; from *quiesco*.—3. *Vecem . . . excitant*. The immense audiences before which the ancient tragedians acted, rendered this precaution quite indispensable.

83, 1. *Quantas . . . habent*; XXIV. 2, 2).—2. *Tantum, only*.—4. *Qui . . . videant*; XXIV. 3, 2).—*Quas in partes, lit. into what parts*; render, *in what direction*.—6. *Unus, one, viz. Demos*; **34** *thenes*.—7. *Est*. The subject is the clause, *qualis res . . . sit*, 555.

84, 1. *Ut . . . servem, that I should keep myself neutral*, i. e. in respect to the civil wars.—2. *Quas cognovit*. XXIV. 2, 3).—*Cognovit*; for *cognovérit*, 284, 2.—3. *Jussit*; from *jubeo*, 269.—*Quae*; refers to *naves*, as its antecedent.—5. *Ut—videar*; XXIV. 2, 5).—*Vixisse*; from *vivo*.

85, 1. *Quod scirent*; XXIV. 2, 4).—2. *Bestiolas*. Reference is here made to the insect known as the *ephemeran*.—3. *Respondit*; from *respondeo*.—*Sibi, suas*. Here *sibi* refers to Caesar, the subject of the subordinate clause, while *suis* refers to *Ariovistus*, the subject of the principal clause. See 449, II.—*Vidissent*; from *vinco*.—4. *Si . . . esset . . . fuisse*. In the *direct discourse*, this would have the Imperfect Subjunctive in both clauses, the third form of the conditional sentence (510). For changes in the *conclusion*, see 533, 2, 2).—*Ille, he*, i. e. Caesar.—*A se, from himself*, i. e. *Ariovistus*.—5. *Egit*; **35** from *ago, treated, argued*.—*Reminisceretur*. In the *direct discourse*, this would have been in the Imperative: hence the Subjunctive here according to 580, II.

86, 2. *Patres conscripti, conscript fathers*, often used in addressing the Roman senate.—5. *Dormiunt*; supply pronoun referring to *virtutes*, they.—6. *Sunte, let them be*.—8. *Militiae summum jus, the supreme control of military affairs*.—*Parento*; supply pronoun, referring to *consiles*.—9. *Te*; subject of *esse*.—10. *Quam primum, as soon as possible*, 444, 8.

36 87, 4. *Positam esse*; from *pono*.—5. *Traditum est*; from *trado*.—7. *Capidum*; Acc. Masc. Sing. agreeing with *aliquem*, any one, the omitted subject of *esse*.—9. *Suis rebus*; *with one's own things*. *Suis* refers to the omitted subject of *esse*.—*Sunt*; agrees by attraction with

Pred. Nom. *divitiae*, instead of the subject clause, 462. — 11. **Lycurgi** **36**
temporibus. This was in the ninth century B. C. — 14. **Inventas esse;**
 from *invenio*. — 16. **Amare**; supply *est*. — 17. **Minima**; *the smallest*,
 i. e. the smallest evils (*mala*).

88, 4. **Graece loqui**, to speak in Greek. — **Latine**; supply *loqui*.
 — 6. **Didicierunt**; from *disco*. — 18. **Esse**; supply *bonus*.

89, 3. **Videre . . . caperet.** This was the duty, or business, *negotium*, assigned to Postumius. The language is the usual form of decree by which the Dictator was clothed with extraordinary power, in order to save the state. See note on “*Cum honore dictatoris*” (178). Postumius was Dictator. — 4. **Sumpsisse**; from *sumo*. — 6. **Tene**; the pronoun *te* with the enclitic *ne*. — **Tene hoc dicere**, that you should say this, or is it possible that you say this? — 7. **Adeone**; *adeo* and *ne*.

90, 3. **Inter nos**; lit. between ourselves; render, with each other. — 4. **Accedit quod**; lit. it is added that, i. e. there is the additional fact that.

91, 1. **Tu**; subject of *responsurus sis*. — 2. **Pervenissentiae**; *pervenissent* and *ne*. — 3. **Mel**; subject of *esse* understood. — 5. **Interfusset**; from *intersum*.

92, 3. **Discendi**; supply *facultatem*, 397, 1, (3). — 4. **Audiendi**; supply *occasio*. — 7. **Platonis audiendi**, of hearing Plato; lit. of *Plato* to be heard. *Platonis* depends upon *studiōsus*, while the gerundive *audiendi* agrees with it, 562. — 9. **Quid audierim**, what I have heard.

93, 3. **Sacerdotibus creandis**; lit. to priests to be appointed; render, to the appointment of priests, 580. — **Adjecit**; from *adjicio*. — 6. **Nonnulli**, some, 585, 1.

94, 1. **Ad intelligendum**; lit. to understanding; render, to understand. — **Est natus**; from *nascor*, lit. has been born; render, is born, 471, 3. — 4. **Ad cognoscendas . . . leges**; lit. to the laws to be learned; render, to learn, or study the laws, etc. — **Lycurgi leges**. The laws of Lycurgus, the great law-giver of Sparta, were very famous in antiquity. — 6. **Catilina . . . conjuravit**. This iniquitous conspiracy was formed during the consulship of the orator Cicero, 63 B. C., by whom it was fortunately discovered and defeated.

95, 1. **Nihil agendo**, by doing nothing.

96, 2. **Concessit**; from *concedo*. — 3. **Defensum**; from *defendo*. — 5. **Facies**; the object is *id*, the omitted antecedent of *quod*. — 6. **Cognitu**; from *cognosco*. — **Oratio**; supply *jucunda est* from the preceding clause.

97, 2. **Hippias**. He had once been tyrant of Athens, but having been driven from the throne, he repaired to the Persian court and espoused the Persian cause. — **Cecidit**; from *cado*. — 3. **Pinxit**; from *pingo*. — **Templo . . . Diana**. See note on the same, (51, 4).

39 —5. *Terra mutata*; lit. *earth, or land, having been changed*; render, *change of country*, 580.—6. *Expulsus*; from *expello*.—7. *Factus*; from *facio*, Pass. *fio*.—8. *Subigit*; from *subigo*.—9. *Vincta*; from *vincio*.—9. *Regibus exactis*; lit. *the kings having been expelled*; render, *when, or after, the kings were expelled*, 431, 2, (1). This refers to the overthrow of the regal form of government at Rome by the banishment of Tarquin, 510 B. C. See below (167, 168).—

40 12. *Empta*; from *emo*.—13. *Dilapsi sunt*; from *dilabor*.
 98, 3. *Secunda*; *prosperous things*, i. e. *prosperity*.
 99, 2. *In bonis rebus*; lit. *in good things*; render, *among good things*, i. e. as *blessings*.—4. *Eripi*, *surripi*. *Eripi* means *to tear away forcibly*; *surripi*, *to take away stealthily*.

•
F A B L E S .

41 100. *Prætereunti*; Dative Sing. Part. of *prætereo*, 295, 3.—**In** *quit*; the object is the clause, or sentence, “*Non . . . maledixit*,” 357, L.
 101. *Orte*; from *orior*.—**Quantum boni**, lit. *how much of a good thing*; render, *how much good*, 396, 2, 3). Both adjectives are here used substantively, 441, 2.

42 102. *Cœpil*, *she* (the woman) *began*.—*Illam*, *that she*, i. e. the hen.—*Minores*; supply *divitias*.—*Perdidit*; from *perdo*.
 103. *Deprehensus*; from *deprehendo*.—*Mehercule*; lit. *by Hercules*; render, *indeed*, 589, 590.
 104. *Suballit*; from *subsilio*.—*Si . . . posset*; *if perchance she might be able*, i. e. to ascertain whether she might, a dependent question, 525, 1.—*Acerbae sunt*; *they are sour*, agreeing with *uiae* understood.—*Repertas*; from *reperio*.—*Quae*; depends upon *assequi*.—*Quae . . . desperant*; XXIV. 2, 5).
 105. *Inhaeserat*; from *inhaereo*.—*Qui extrahat*; lit. *who may remove it*; render, *that he may remove it, or to remove it*, XXIV. 3, 2).—*Hoc*, *this*, i. e. the removal of the bone.—*Quum . . . postularet*;

43 XXIV. 2, 1).—*Videtur*; the subject is the clause, *quod . . . extrasti*.—*Extraxisti*; from *extraho*.
 106. *Propter hoc ipsum*, *on account of this very thing*, or *for this very reason*.—*Quum*, *though*.—*Eos*; supply *esse puniendos*.
 107. *Quum . . . sentiret*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Ut fieri solet*, *as is wont to happen*. *Solet* is used impersonally.—*Qulbus allatis*, *which*

having been brought, i. e. when these were brought, 481, 2. — **Quibus**; **43**
see 453. — **Allatis**; from *affero*, 292, 2. — **Quod**; *which, or this*, i. e.
the breaking of the bundle of rods; it refers to the clause, *ut . . . frang-*
erent. — **Imbecillis**; supply *res esset* from the preceding clause.

108. **Quomodo**, *how*, i. e. to determine *how*. — **Propositis**; from
propōno. — **Pes**; depends upon a verb of saying understood; *for* **44**
thus, they said, *they would be able*, etc., 580, 1. — **Nemo repertus est**,
no one was found, i. e. who would do it. — **Repertus est**; from *reperio*.

109. **Urus**; supply *residēbat*. — **Orta**; from *orior*. — **Quum . . .**
desperarent, *while all despaired*, etc., 518, II. — **Interrogat**. The two
objects are *gubernatōrem*, and the clause, *utram . . . existimaret*, 374, 4.
— **Submersum iri**; Fut. Pass. Infin. of *submergo*, *would be submerged*,
would go down. — **Proram**. The full form would be: *Proram prius*
submersum iri existimō. — **Ille**; supply *dixit*, 367, 8. — **Quum . . .**
sim; XXIV. 2, 1). — **Adspecturus sim**; from *adspicio*.

110. **Ilia**, *she*, i. e. the tortoise. — **Se voluerem facere**, *to make her*
winged, i. e. to teach her to fly. — **Arreptam**; from *arripio*, agrees
with *illam*: *the eagle carried her, seized in his talons* = seized her in his
talons and carried her; XX. 5; 579. — **Sustulit**; from *tollo*. — **In**
sublime, on high.

111. **Junxerant**; from *jungo*. — **Ovis**; supply *et* before this word. **45**
Prima; supply *par*. — **Quartam**; supply *partem*, the object of *arro-*
gare. — **Habiturum**; supply *esse*, 545, 3.

A N E C D O T E S.

112. **Sclebam . . . mortalem**; object of *dixisse*, 357, I. — **Gen-**
uisse; from *gigno*. — **Mortalem**; agrees with *eum* understood.

113. **Quod**, *that which*. The full form would be, *Deus est id*
quod, etc.

114. **Se ipsum nosse**; supply *difficile est*. — **Nosse**; for *novisse*.

115. **Spes**; supply *communis est*, etc. — **Qui**; supply *habent*.

116. **Dens**; supply *est*, etc.

117. **In pompa**. In the sacred processions, so common at the reli- **46**
gious festivals at Athens, the consecrated vessels of gold and silver
were often displayed.

118. **Scire . . . nihil**. See note on “*Nescium fingit*” (40, 8).

119. **Scipio Africanus**. This is the celebrated Roman general who
conquered Hannibal at Zama. See below (196) and note on “*Africa-*
nus” (196). — **Antequam . . . precatus esset**; XXIV. 2, 1).

46 120. **Gentis Corneliae.** This was the *gens* to which Scipio belonged. — *Jussit*; from *jubeo*. — *Res gestas*, lit. *things done*, i. e. deeds, achievements. *Gestas*, participle from *gero*.

121. **Plus esse, that it**, i. e. the talent, *was more*. — *Quod, that which*; supply *id*.

122. **Se . . . habere, that he had thirty years**, i. e. was thirty years old.

123. **Quae conarentur**; XXIV. 2, 4). — *Quae* *iverunt*, from *quaero*.

47 124. **Scripsisset**; from *scribo*. — *Cape*; supply *ea*, them, i. e. arms (*arma*).

125. **Quam . . . dixisset**; XXIV. 2, 1). — *Nes*; supply *sumus*.

126. **Prae . . . multitudine, because of the multitude**.

127. **Est propositum**; from *propōno*.

128. **Solen**; the great law-giver of Athens. — *Car . . . constitutus*; XXIV. 2, 2).

129. **Sapientem**; this agrees with *rem*, and *stulam*, with *rem* understood. — *Sapiens*; supply *es*.

130. **Quos**; *those which*; supply *eos*.

48 131. **Ipsi**; refers to *Cornelia*. — *Traxit*; from *traho*; *detained*. — *Denec . . . redirent*; XXIV. 2, 1). — *Haec, these*, i. e. the children. It is attracted from *hi* to *haec*, to agree with the Pred. Noun, *ornamenta*, 445, 4.

132. **Ferunt, they report, say.** For the omission of the subject, see 460, 2. — *Oblivionis*; supply *artem*. — *Quae, those things which*; supply *ea*.

133. **Beno viro pauperi**, lit. *to a good poor man*; render, *to a good man who was poor*, 442. — *Mias probato diviti*; *to one less upright, who was rich*. — *Filiam*; *a daughter*, not *his daughter*. — *Virum*. *Vir* means *man* in the noblest sense of the word, *the true man*. — *Quae*; supply *egeat*.

134. **Achilles, Homerus.** The former is the hero of the *Iliad*, the latter, its author. — *Olympico certamine, the Olympic contest*. The Olympic Games were celebrated once in four years at Olympia in Elis, and were the most famous games in Greece. To be crowned victor at these games was a coveted honor, while the herald had but an humble office.

135. **Profectus**; from *proficiscor*. — *Quam videret*; XXIV. 2, 1). — *Egredetur*; from *egredior*.

49 136. **Tyrannorum deminatione.** This refers to the oppressive rule of the *Thirty Tyrants* appointed over Athens by the Spartans. See below (228). The city was liberated from them by the heroism of *Thrasybulus*. — *Quantas gratias, tantas=tantas gratias, quantas*.

137. *Preposuit*; from *propōno*.—*Qui invenisset*, who should **49** discover. The Pluperfect is explained by the fact that the discovery must precede the giving of the reward.

138. *Id, that*, i. e. what he intended to do.

139. *Is, he*, i. e. the friend.—*Per . . . indignationem*, with (lit. through) the greatest indignation.—*Quid mihi tua*; supply *opus est amicitia* from the preceding question. *Tua* agrees with *amicitia* to be thus supplied.

140. *Philippe*. This is Philip, king of Macedonia.

141. *Titus amor . . . humani*. Titus was the most beloved of the **50** Roman Emperors.—*Quod nihil praestitisset*, that he had rendered no service. The Subjunctive implies that this fact was the reason which the writer would give on the authority of Titus for the exclamation, *Amici . . . perdidi*. See 520, II.—*Praestitisset*; from *praesto*.—*Edidit*; from *edo*.

142. *Cecidisse*; from *cado*.—*Cognovit*; from *cognosco*.—*Cer-
nam*. Crowns, or wreaths, were often worn by the ancient Romans on sacred and festive occasions.—*Depositum*; from *depōno*.—*Velupta-
tem*; depends upon *sentire*.

143. In *Iud. Ol. Victores*. See note on “*Olympico certamine*” (134).—*Affectus est*; from *afficio*.—*Stadio*, race-course. Races formed a prominent feature in the Olympic contests.

144. *Progressus*; from *progredior*.—*Fabulas, fables*; here *tragedies*.—*Ut . . . doceret*. This implies that he aimed to *instruct*, rather than to *please* the people.

145. *Praesidibus*, the presidents, or governors, i. e. of the provinces. **51** *Praesidibus* depends upon *rescripsit*.—*Onerandas*; supply *esse*.

146. *Vicem eorum*, their fate.—*Hectorem, Hector*, the most famous Trojan warrior.—*Effluxerant*; this agrees with *anni*.—*Plus quam mille*, more than a thousand years. *Plus*, when thus introduced, has no effect upon the construction; otherwise we might expect the verb *effluxerant* to be put in the singular. See 417, 3.

147. *Quaevisisset*; from *quaero*.—*Idem, the same thing*, i. e. the same question.—*Petivit, he*, i. e. Simonides, asked. *Duplicaret* below has the same subject.—*Quanto dilatius—tanto obscurior*, the longer—the more obscure. *Quanto—tanto*, lit. by as much as—by so much, is often best rendered before comparatives, *the—the*, XXVI. 5.

ROMAN HISTORY.

PAGE

52 148. **In Italianum.** What construction would be used with the name of a town? 379.—**Janicale**: a hill on the west side of the Tiber, not one of the *seven* hills of Rome, though included within the wall built by Aurelian in the third century.

149. **Traja . . . eversa est.** This refers to the famous Trojan war, said to have taken place in the twelfth century B. C.—*Eversa est*; from *everto*.—**Hinc**, hence, i. e. from Troy.—**Pepererat**; from *paroo*.—**El benigne recepte . . . dedit**, lit. *gave to him kindly received*: render, *received him kindly and gave*, 379.—**Lavinium**; a town in Latium a few miles south of Rome.

53 150. **Monte Albane.** Mount Albanus is about 16 miles southeast of Rome.—**Eum**, him, i. e. **Ascanius**.—**Genitus erat**; from *gigno*.—**Eius**. For whom does this pronoun stand?

151. **Minor natu**; lit. *smaller in respect to birth, or age*: render, *younger*.—**Bona**, lit. *good things*=*goods, property*.

152. **Vestalem virginem.** The *Vestal Virgins* were the priestesses of the goddess Vesta: they ministered in her temple, and, by turns, watched the perpetual fire upon her altars night and day. They were bound by an oath of chastity, whose violation was punished by death.—**Viro**; indirect object after *subdere*, to marry=to *veil one's self for*, in allusion to the custom of the bride's wearing the veil at the marriage ceremony.—**Peperit**; from *pario*.—**Hoc**, this, i. e. the fact spoken of in the preceding sentence.—**Quum . . . comperisset**. XXIV. 2, 1).—**Comperisset**; from *comperio*.

153. **Effuderat**; from *effundo*.—**Quum . . . essent positi**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Essent positi**; from *pono*.—**Sleco**; supply *loco*.

54 154. **Sic**, thus, i. e. as explained above.—**Transegerunt**; from *transigo*.—**Quum adolevissent . . . comperissent**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Adolevissent**; from *adolesco*.—**Quis**; subject of *fuisset* understood.—**Quae . . . fuisset**; XXIV. 2, 2).—**Aventino**; one of the *seven hills* of Rome. According to the best authority, Romulus founded his city not on the *Aventine* as here stated, but on the *Palatine*, which stands a little to the north of it.—**Quum . . . circumdaretur**, XXIV. 2, 1).

155. **Asylum.** This was a place of refuge where exiles and even criminals might obtain shelter and protection.—**Quum . . . venissent**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Inter ipsos ludes**, *in the midst of the very games*.

156. *Quum . . . apprepinquarent*; XXIV. 2, 1).—**In Tarpeiam** 54 . . . *inciderunt*. *They fell in with, or met Tarpeia, etc.*—**Annulos . . . armillas**. Rings and bracelets were often awarded to soldiers who had distinguished themselves in battle.

157. **Tarpeium**. This was one of the seven hills of Rome: it was 55 also called *Capitolinus*. The Capitol was built upon it.—**Forum Romanum**. This was an open space in the form of an irregular quadrangle between the Palatine and Capitoline Hills. In this were held the great public meetings of the Roman people.—*In media caede, in the midst of the slaughter*, 441, 6.—**Raptæ**; supply *mulières*.—**Hinc . . . hinc, on the one side . . . on the other**.—*Foedus iicit, made a compact*. *Ico*, lit. *to strike*, has reference to striking and slaying the victim in ratification of treaties, compacts, etc.—*In urbem recepit*, lit. *received into the city*: the meaning is, *he received them into full citizenship*.

158. **Descripsit**; from *describo*.—**Quum . . . tum, not only . . . but also**.—**Quum . . . lustraret**; XXIV. 2, 1). *Lustraret*, reviewed, lit. *purified*, as there were certain ceremonies appointed for the review of a Roman army.—**Ortam**; from *orior*.—**Interfectum**; from *interficio*. Supply *esse*.

159. **Interregnum**. This was the interval between the death of one king and the accession of his successor to the throne. In this instance the government was administered by the senate.—**Elapso**; from *elabor*.—**Natus**; from *nacor*.—**Gessit**; from *gero*.—**Egeriae menitu . . . dicebat**. This was the device of Numa to give sanctity to his institutions, as Egeria was a goddess.—**Morbo decessit**, lit. *died from disease*, i. e. died a natural death.

160. **Successit**; from *succedo*.—**Praestiterat**; from *praedo*.—**Horatiorum et Curiatiorum**. After the necessary preparations for hostilities had been made both by the Albans and the Romans, and the two armies were already drawn up face to face, it was agreed to decide the question of supremacy by a combat between the three brothers, the Horatii, on the part of the Romans, and the three Curiatii, also brothers, on the part of the Albans. The Curiatii were all slain; one of the Horatii survived; his victory therefore decided the question in favor of Rome. See *Schnitz's Hist. Rome*.—**Perfidiam Metili Suffetil**. Metius Suffetius, dictator of the Albans, having been summoned by the Romans to aid them against the Veientines, drew off his forces at the very moment of battle, and awaited the issue of the engagement. For this perfidy he was put to death, and Alba was razed to the ground. See *Schnitz's Hist. Rome*.—**Annis**. What is the common construction for duration of time? 378.

161. **Nova ei moenia circumdedit**. The same thought may be ex-
6

PAGE

56 pressed thus: *Novis eam moenibus circumdedit*; in which *eam* is the direct object, and *moenibus*, the ablative of means. 384, II. 1.—
Morbo oblit. Compare *morbo decessit* (159). *

162. **Qui . . . Tarquinis accepit.** He was called *Tarquinius* from the city *Tarquinii* in Etruria, where he lived many years.

57 163. **Minerum gentium**, supply *patres*, or *senatores*.—**Nec paucis**, lit. *nor a few*; render, *and not a few*.—**Ademptos**, from *adimo*.—**Triumphans, triumphing**=*in triumph*. The honor of entering Rome with an imposing triumphal procession was, in later times, often awarded to victorious generals.—**Capitellum**. The term *Capitol* was sometimes applied to the temple of Jupiter, and sometimes to the whole *Capitoline Hill*, including both the temple and the citadel.—**Per And filios**. What is the usual construction for the agent after passive verbs? 414, 5.

164. **Genitus**; from *gigno*.—**Adolevisset**; from *adolesco*.

165. **Tanaquil . . . dicens, regem . . . obediret.** This was the device which Tanaquil, the widow of the murdered Tarquin, employed to place her son-in-law, Servius Tullius, upon the throne. Her success was complete.—**Dicens**. What is the direct object of this transitive participle? 550.—**Convalesisset**; from *convalesco*.—**Montes tres**. The *Viminal*, *Esquiline*, and *Coelian* Hills are undoubtedly meant, though the *Coelian* was probably added under the reign of *Ancus Marcius*. The other *four* of the *seven* hills, the *Palatine*, *Capitoline*, *Quirinal*, and *Aventine*, were already occupied.—**Censum**. The *census* was taken every five years for the purpose of ascertaining the number of citizens, the amount of property, etc.—**In agris, in the fields**, i. e. in the country, or territory about Rome.

166. **Interfectus est**; from *interficio*.—**Quum . . . rediret**; XXIV. 2, 1).

167. **Cognomen . . . meruit**; he was called *Superbus*, because his character deserved the title.—**Moribus**; observe the difference of meaning between the singular and the plural, 182.

58 168. **In exitium**, lit. *into the destruction*; render, *for the destruction*. What cases does *in* admit, and with what significations? 435, 1. *Ei, against him*, indirect object.

169. **Consules.** The consuls were joint presidents of the Roman Commonwealth, with all the power and most of the insignia of office which the kings had assumed.—**Annum, for one year**.—**Placuerat**, lit. *it had pleased, seemed good*; render, *it had been determined*.—**Tarquiniorum familia**. Collatinus belonged to this family. He was accordingly deprived of his office and went into exile.—**In ejus locum**, lit. *into his place*: here, by a difference of idiom, it must be rendered, *in his place*.

170. **Sese invicem**, lit. *themselves in turn*; render, *each other*.—**59**
Luxerant; from *lugeo*.—**Quinque consules**. One consul had been
deprived of his office during the year, one had been slain in battle, and
another had died.

171. **Horatius esset**. This achievement of Horatius Cocles,
and that of Mucius Scaevola, mentioned below (172), became famous in
the annals of Rome. They have been celebrated in prose and verse.
See Macaulay's *Lays of Ancient Rome*.—**Donec . . . ruptus esset**,
XXIV. 2, 1).—*Ad suos, to his friends, companions*.

172. **Castra**; observe difference of meaning between the singular
and the plural. 182.—**Scribam pro rege**. He mistook the secre-
tary for the king.—**Terroreret**, *endeavored to terrify*. 469, 1.—
Donec . . . consumpta esset. XXIV. 2, 1).—**Consenuit**; from **60**
consenesco.

173. **Exactos**; from *exigo*.—**Questus**; from *queror*.—**Quod**
. . . . *exhaustiretur*; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Secessit**; from *secōdo*.—**Pa-**
tres, senators, see above (158).—**Qui conciliaret**; XXIV. 3, 2).
—**Tribuni plebis**. The tribunes were at first two in number, then
five, and finally ten. Their persons were sacred and they were clothed
with great power. They might at any time, by their power of *veto*, ar-
rest the action of the magistrates, or even of the senate.

174. **Miliarium urbis**, lit. *milestone of the city*; render, *milestone*
from the city. The Roman roads were furnished with milestones mark-
ing the distance from the city.

175. **Duce Fabio consule**, lit. *Fabius the consul* (being) *leader*; **61**
render, *under the command of Fabius the consul*.—**Quum vi-**
cissent, XXIV. 2, 1).—**Pellaxissent**; from *pellio*.—**Exerto**; from
exorior.—**Perierunt**; from *pereo*.—**Potuerat**; from *possum*.—
Prudenti cunctatione, *by prudent delay*. Fabius, in the second Punic
war, deliberately adopted the policy of weakening Hannibal by *delay*, i. e.
by not allowing him an engagement. His policy was entirely successful.

176. **In eo erant, ut emerent**, *they were in this*, i. e. in such
a condition, *that they would purchase*; the meaning is, *they were on the*
point of purchasing.

177. **Magnitudine**. What other case might have been used? 396, IV.
—**Proveavit, challenged**.—**Hinc, hence**, i. e. from the fact of taking **62**
the *torquis* and adorning himself with it. *Torquati* is derived from
torquis.

178. **Cum honore dictatoris, with the rank of dictator**. The dictator
was appointed only in times of great danger, and was invested with al-
most unlimited power for a period of six months.—**Magistro equitum**.
This is the title of an officer always appointed in connection with the
dictator, or by him.—**Occasionem nactus, taking advantage of a fa-**

PAGE

62 *vorabile opportunity*.—*Nactus*; from *nanciscor*.—*Capitis*, lit. of the head; render, to death.

179. *Pest, afterwards*.—*Quid . . . putaret*; XXIV. 2, 2).

63 *Respondit*. What is the direct object? 550.—*Dimittendes*; supply *esse*.—*Sub jugum*. The yoke was thus used as the symbol of submission and servitude; it consisted of a spear supported horizontally by two others placed in an upright position.

180. *Quia . . . fecissent*. If this reason had been given on the authority of the narrator, the indicative would have been used. The subjunctive implies that this was the reason then alleged for waging the war. See 520, II.—*Primum . . . transmarine hosto*. Their previous wars had been waged with various nations in Italy and Gaul.—*Quum . . . cepisset*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Quacunque . . . agerentur*; XXIV. 2, 3).

181. *Auxilio elephanticorum*. The Romans had never before met elephants in battle, and indeed were unacquainted with the animal. The battle was fought in Lucania; accordingly the Romans called the elephants Lucanian oxen, *boves Lucae*.—*Per noctem, during the night*.—*Adversis vulneribus, with wounds in front*: it was a disgrace to receive a wound in the back.—*Etim mortuos, even in death*.—*Ego . . . subigerem*; in apposition with *voce*.

182. *Perrexit*; from *pergo*.—*Octavo decimo*. What other form 64 of this numeral is common? 174.—*De captiuis redimendis*; lit. concerning captives to be ransomed: the meaning is, to treat concerning the ransoming of captives.—*Fabricium*. Fabricius was celebrated for his integrity. See note on "Fabricius" above (49, 6).—*Ut . . . promitteret*; XXIV. 2, 5).—*Contemptus est*; from *contemno*.

183. *Quum . . . teneretur*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Qui . . . preterret*, lit. who should seek: render, that he might ask, or to ask; XXIV. 3, 2).—*Ut Pyrrhus . . . obtineret*. This clause expresses the condition on which Cineas was to ask peace, and may accordingly be regarded as in apposition with *conditio*. 495, 3.—*Ex Italia*. What construction would be used, if the name of a town should be substituted here? 421, II.—*Redisset*; from *redeo*, 295, 3.—*Pyrrho*; indirect object of *respondit*; the direct object is the clause, *se regum patriam vidisse*. 550.—*Qualis . . . visa esset*. XXIV. 2, 2).

184. *Altero, second*.—*Interfecti*; supply *sunt*.—*Vinctum*; from *vincio*, bound, or in chains.—" *Ille . . . ab honestate . . . potest*." This entire sentence, as a direct quotation, is the object of *dixisse*, 357, I.—*Ille est Fabricius qui*. *Fabricius* is that one who, i. e. the man, who.—*Honestate*; supply *averti potest*.—*A Tarento*. What is the common construction? 423, I.; 423, 1.—*Recessit*; from *recedo*.

65 185. *Pest urbem conditam*, lit. after the city built; render, after the

building of the city, 580. Rome, the city here spoken of, is said to 65 have been founded 753 B. C.—**Primum . . . dimicaverunt.** This was the first naval engagement of the Romans. Their previous wars had been waged only on land.—**Duillio . . . consalibus.** The date of an event was generally denoted by the names of the two *consuls* for that year; *in the consulship of Duilius and Asina*, lit. *Duilius, Asina, consuls, or being consuls.* These names are thus put in the *Ablative Absolute*, generally without the connective *et*.—**Mersit**; from *mergo*.

186. **Panels . . . interjectis**, lit. *a few years having been thrown between*; render, *after a few years had intervened, or after an interval of a few years*, 431, 2.—**Est translatum**; from *transfero*.—**Sexaginta quattuor.** May *quattuor* stand before *sexaginta*? If so, would *et* be expressed, or omitted? 174, foot-note 3.—**Viginti duas**; supply *naves*.—**Amiserunt**; from *amitto*.—**Quum . . . venissent**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**In fidem acceperunt**, received under their protection, though as subject states.—**Captus**; supply *est* from next clause. See also 66 XXVI. 4.—**Conjectus est**; from *conjicio*.

187. **Favit.** How is the Perfect of this verb formed? 270. How is the Perfect regularly formed in the second conjugation? 247, II.—**Quum victi essent**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Ut . . . proficisciatur . . . et impetraret.** Verbs of *asking* take two Accusatives, or Objects: these clauses may accordingly be treated as one of the objects of *rogaverunt*, while at the same time they express the *purpose* of the request. 492, 2; 374, 4.—**Dixit.** Give the direct object of this verb, 550.—**Desilisse**; from *desino*.—**Illa die.** What is the usual gender of *dies*? 120.—**Illes, that they**, i. e. the Carthaginians.—**Illes . . . habere.** This infinitive-clause does not strictly depend upon *suavit*, but upon a verb, or participle, signifying *to say*, involved in it. 580, 1.—**Fractos**; from *frango*.—**Tanti non esse, that it was not of so much importance=worth the while.**

188. **Punici, Punic**, i. e. Carthaginian. The word is derived from *Poeni*.—**Captae, demersae, capta**; supply *sunt* from *occisa sunt*.—**Demersae**; from *demergo*.—**Citra Iberum**, on this side of the Ebro, i. e. on the side toward Rome, the northern side.—**Decesserunt**; from *decedo*.

189. **Novem annos natum**, lit. *having been born nine years*: render, 67 *when he was nine years old*; XX. 3.—**Hic . . . aetatis, he living, or passing the twentieth year of his age**; render, *he when in his twentieth year*; XX. 3.—**Qui quum, when he**, i. e. Hannibal, 453.—**Miserunt**. The object is *legatos* understood, though it is scarcely necessary to supply it in translating.—**Socios, the allies**, meaning the citizens of Saguntum.—**Redditis**; supply *sunt*.

190. **Fratre . . . relicto.** Hannibal left his brother in Spain to

PAGE

67 take care of that province in his absence.—**Translit**; from *transeos* 295, 3.—**Traditur, he**, i. e. Hannibal, is said.—**Se conjuxerunt**. Why is *se* here used, rather than *eos* or *illos*? 449, I.—**Dediderunt**; 68 from *dedo*.—**Progressus**; from *progredior*.—**Interemptus**; from *interimo*; supply *est*.

191. **Quingentesimo duodequadragesimo.** For combination of numerals, see 174, 4.—**Intellectum erat**; from *intelligo*. The infinitive-clause, *Hannibalem . . . posse*, is the subject.—**Mora.** The Roman general, Fabius, had adopted with great success the policy of weakening Hannibal by *delay*, i. e. by not allowing him an engagement. See above (175).—**Victi, capti, occisi**; supply *sunt* with each participle.—**Perierunt**; from *pereo*.—**Quod.** This relative does not relate to any particular word as its antecedent, but to the leading proposition, or the fact mentioned in it; the relative is accordingly neuter, as clauses used substantively uniformly take that gender, 35, III. 2.—**Factum**; supply *erat*.

192. **Obtulit**; from *offero*. Here *obtulit* takes *Romanis* as its *indirect object*, while the *direct object* appears in the form of a clause, viz. *ut captivos redimarent*. This is plainly the *offer* made to the Romans; but this clause also states the *purpose* of the offer, viz. *that they might ransom the prisoners*. Hence the subjunctive *redimarent*. 492.—**Qui . . . potuissent**, *who had been able*; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Armati.** The senate regarded it as a disgrace, that any should be captured so long as they had arms to defend themselves.—**Aureorum annularum.** See note on the same (67, 6).—**Hos omnes.** Observe position at the beginning of the sentence to mark emphasis. 594, I.—**Detraxerat**; from *detraho*. How is the Perfect formed? 248, I. 1.—**Hasdrubal . . . exercitu.** See above (190, line 1).—**Remanserat**; from *remaneo*.—**Duobus Scipionibus.** These were Cnaeus Cornelius Scipio and Publius Cornelius Scipio, the latter the father of Publius Cornelius Scipio Africanus, who defeated Hannibal at Zama. See below (196).

193. **Res prospere gesta est**, *a successful battle was fought*. In a military sense, *rem gero* frequently has this meaning.—**Magnam hujus insulae partem.** For arrangement of words, see 598, 3.—**Inde, thence**, i. e. from Syracuse.—**In Macedonia.** What construction would have been used, if this had been the name of a *town* instead of that of a country? 421, II.—**In deditioinem accepit**, lit. *received into surrender*; the meaning is, *accepted the terms of a surrender*.—**Regressus est**; from *regredior*.

194. **Duo Scipiones.** See *duobus Scipionibus* (192) and note on the same. They were both slain in battle within a month of each other, in the year 212 B. C.—**Hic, puer duodeviginti annorum, he when a boy eighteen years of age**, 363, 3.—**Post cladem Cannensem, after the**

defeat at Cannae (191).—**Viginti quattuor . . . natu**s, lit. *having* **69** *been born twenty-four years*; render, *when twenty-four years of age*.

—**Carthaginem Novam**, *New Carthage*, a city in Spain, founded soon after the first Punic war by Hasdrubal, brother-in-law of Hannibal. It was named after Carthage in Africa; its present name is *Carthagena*.

—**Parentibus, to their parents.**—**Transferunt**; from *transeo*.

195. **Creatus**; supply *est*.—**Millibus . . . millibus**. When is *millia* followed by the Genitive and when by its own case? 178.—**Qua re audita**, lit. *which thing having been heard*; render, *having heard this, or on hearing this*, 481, 2, 3).

196. **Plus semel**=*plus quam semel, more than once*.—**Ad Zamam, 70** *near Zama*.—**Peritissimi ducis**, Hannibal and Scipio are meant.—**Scipio victor recedit**, lit. *withdrew victor*; render, *left the field as victor*, or simply *was victorious*.—**Ingeni gloria triumphavit**. Compare *cum ingenti gloria . . . regressus est* (198).—**Africanus**. This title was conferred upon Scipio in commemoration of his victories in *Africa*. See also *nomen Africani junioris* (200).

197. **Finito Punico bello**. Which Punic war is meant? (185 and 189).—**Macedonium**; supply *bellum*.—**Contra Philippum**. This limits *bellum* understood, *the war against Philip*, 352, II.—**Regem**. Philip was king of Macedonia.

198. **Rebellavit, rebelled**, i. e. renewed the war against Rome.—**Rex**. What king?—**Dederet, dediderunt**; from *dedo*.—**Remorum ordines, banks of oars**. These were arranged, one above another, so that the oars belonging to the highest *ordo*, or *bank*, were much longer than those belonging to the lowest. War-vessels generally had three banks, and were accordingly called *triremes* (*tres, remi*), but it was no uncommon thing to see vessels with four or five banks, and some are said to have had thirty or forty.—**Ante currum, before the chariot, 71** i. e. of the conqueror. In the triumphal procession, the captives and spoils preceded the chariot of the victor, while the victorious army followed it.

199. **Suscepit est**; from *suscipio*.—**Ibi, there**, i. e. in Africa.—**Per Scipionem**. What is the common construction for the *Agent* of passive verbs? 414, 5.—**Tribunes**, *tribune*, an officer in the army commanding a part of a legion. The number of tribunes to each legion was at first three or four, afterward six.—**Nepotem**, *grandson*, but only by adoption. He was the son of Aemilius Paulus, the celebrated general, who conquered Macedonia. See above (198).

200. **Quum . . . esset . . . nomen**, *when now the name of Scipio was (or, had become) great*; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Missus**; supply *est*.—**Acerrime defensam**, lit. *most valiantly defended*; render, *though (it was) most valiantly defended*.—**Facta**; supply *est*.—**Plurima, very many**

PAGE

71 **things**, referring especially to the works of art, statues and votive offerings, which the Carthaginians had taken from the temples of the conquered cities in Sicily.

72 201. **Exortum est**; from *exorior*.—**Civitate**. Logically this is in apposition with *Numantia* implied in *Numantinie*.—**Victus**; supply *est*.—**Pacem infamem**. The terms were that Numantia should remain free and independent.—**Tradi**; depends upon *jussit* in the line above.—**Millitem**; lit. *soldier*, the individual representing the class; render, *soldiery*.—**Correxit**; from *corrigo*.—**Partim**—**partim**; lit. *parily*—*partly*; render, *either*—*or*. These words may, however, be often best rendered by *some*—*others*, followed by *of*. Thus, *he captured some of the many cities of Spain and accepted others, etc.*—**In deditioinem accepit**. See note on the same (198).

202. *Anno urbis conditae . . . sexto, in the six hundred and sixty-sixth year from, or after (lit. of) the founding of the city. Urbis conditae* is here equivalent to *post urbem conditam* (185), or *ab urbe condita* (207).—**Romae**. What case would have been used, if this had been a noun of the third declension? 421, II.—**Mithridaticum**; supply *bellum*.—**Marius, Sullae**. These generals were the leaders of rival political parties. Marius was supported by the common people and Sulla by the nobles.—**Adversus Mithridatem**. This limits *bellum*, 398, 4.—**Quum . . . decretum esset**; the meaning is: *when the management of the war had been entrusted to him by a decree of the Senate*. The Subjunctive is here rendered according to XXIV. 2, 1).—**Decretum esset**; from *decerno*.—**Ei**, i. e. *Sullae*.—**Quum—tam**. Usual meaning, *not only—but also; both—and*, etc.; render here *either—or*.—**Compositis**; from *compōno*.—**Profectus est**; from *proficisci*.
73 **cor**.—**Asia, quam invaserat**. Not all Asia, but that portion of it which he had invaded, referring especially to those portions of Asia Minor west of his own dominions.

203. **In Graecia et Asia**. Mithridates, emboldened by his success in Asia Minor, had sent an army into Greece. Athens and Thebes were at this time in his possession.—**Fugatus fuerat**. Marius had been for some time in concealment.—**Unus ex, one of**; lit. *one from*.—**Ingressi**; from *ingredior*.—**Multos proscripterunt, proscribed many**. In the civil wars, Sulla caused lists of the names of those persons whom he wished to have killed to be exposed to public inspection. Those whose names were on these lists were outlawed or proscribed, and any one might slay them and claim a reward; their property was confiscated, and their descendants were excluded from all offices of honor and trust. See *Smith's Dict. of G. and R. Antiquities*; also *Schmitz's Hist. of Rome*.—**Compulerunt**; from *compello*.—**Sanguine**. Gender? **Civium**. Genitive plural, how formed? 89, 3, 1).

—**De**, lit. *concerning*; render in this instance, *over*.—**Italicum**, **73** **civile**; supply *bellum*.—**Sociale dictum est**; this is the predicate of the relative clause.—**Viros consulares**, *men who had been consuls*, i. e. men of consular rank or dignity= *ex-consuls*. The consuls, it will be remembered, were two in number, were elected for one year, and had all the powers of king. See note on “*Consules*” (169).—**Praetorios**, *those who had been praetors*. When the office of praetor was first instituted, only one was appointed, who was to act as a kind of third consul with the leading part in the administration of justice; about a century later a second was added, called *praetor peregrinus*, to administer justice among foreigners and strangers resident at Rome. The number of praetors was increased from time to time, until at the beginning of the civil wars of Sulla and Marius, it was six; and in the dictatorship of Sulla it was raised to eight. See *Smith's Dict. of G. and R. Antiquities*, and *Schmitz's Hist. Rome*.—**Aedilios**, *those who had been aediles*. The *aediles* (from *aedes*) were Roman magistrates who had charge of the public buildings, highways, etc., and acted as city police. They were at first two in number, afterwards more. See *Smith's Dict.*.—**Senatores**. The Roman senate (from *senex*) was regarded as a body of *elders* or *fathers* (*patres*). The number was at first 100 (see 158), then 200 (see 163), and finally 300, which continued to be the number until the time of the civil wars between Sulla and Marius. The number was then increased to 500 or 600 by the election of a large body of Roman knights. See *Smith's Dict.*

204. **Commotum est**; from *commoveo*.—**Gladiatores**. Gladiators were men who fought for the amusement of the Roman people. They consisted mostly of prisoners, slaves, and malefactors; they were trained in the skilful use of weapons at schools established for the purpose (*ludo gladiatorio*).—**Capuae**, *at Capua*.—**Hannibal**; subject **74** of *movit* understood.—**Contraxerunt**; from *contraho*: explain formation of the Perfect; 248, I. 1.—**Vicerunt**; from *vinco*.—**Pro-consule**. The *proconsul*, as the name implies, was one who acted with the power of a consul. Those who had been consuls (*viri consulares*) were often allowed to assume the government of provinces, and to exercise in these provinces all the powers of a consul; they were then called *proconsuls*.—**Italiae**. Is this genitive *objective*, or *subjective*? 396, II.

205. **Per illa tempora**. How could *tempora* be governed without the preposition? 378. *Per* makes the idea of duration more prominent, *throughout those times*.—**Maria**; rule for ending of Nom. Plur.? 88, II. 2.—**Id bellum**, *this war*, i. e. that against the pirates.—**De-cretum est**; from *decerno*. For the meaning see note on “*Quum . . . decretum esset*” (202).—**Menses**; give gender, 106, 2.—**Centra** 6*

PAGE

74 *regem*. This limits *bellum*.—*Quo suscepto*, lit. *which having been undertaken*; render, *having undertaken this*; 431, 2, (3).—*Tantum, only*.—*Ceactus*; from *cogo*.—*Hansit*; from *haurio*.—*Hunc vitae finem*. For the order of these words, see 598, 3, and for their position at the beginning of the sentence, see 594, I.

206. *Ille se ei*. What nouns are represented by these pronouns?

75 —*Dedidit*; from *dedo*.—*Grandi pecunia, a large sum of money*, according to Plutarch, 6,000 talents, more than \$6,000,000.—*Solen-
ciam libertate donavit*. What two constructions occur? 384, 1.—*Quia . . . tulerat*; *quod . . . receperisset*. These are both causal clauses. The first, with the *Indicative*, states the reason as a *fact*, while the second, with the *Subjunctive*, implies that the reason was assigned by *Pompey*. 520.—*Occisis*; from *occido*.—*His gestis, lit. by means of these things done, i. e. by these achievements*, Abl. of Means, 414, 4.—*Antiquissimo bello*. This war continued nearly thirty years.—*Ante triumphantis currum*, lit. *before the chariot of (him) triumphing*; render, *before his chariot, as he triumphed*, referring to the triumphal procession.—*Filiis Mithridatis*. They were five in number.—*In-
finitum pondus*. According to Plutarch, this amounted to 20,000 talents, more than \$20,000,000.—*Orbem terrarum*, strictly *the world*, but sometimes used by the Romans with special reference to the *Roman Empire*.

207. *Cicerone et Antonio consulibus*, lit. *Cicero and Antony (being) consuls*: render, *when Cicero and Antony were consuls*, or, *in the consulship of Cicero, etc.*—*Deprehensi*; from *deprehendo*. Supply *sunt* from the next clause.

208. *Quam . . . decreta esset, when Gaul had been assigned to him by decree*, i. e. as a military province; XXIV, 2, 1).—*Vincendo pro-
cessit, proceeded by conquering*, i. e. advanced victoriously.—*Oceanum Britannicum, British Ocean*, i. e. the English Channel.—*Omnem Galliam quae, etc.* Not all Gaul, but that portion which is bounded as described.—*Ne nomen quidem, not even the name*; 602, III. 2.—*Cognitum*; from *cognosco*.

209. *Absens*. It was unlawful for a general, while in command of an army, to offer himself as a candidate for the consulship, and indeed for any one to do so while absent from Rome. Caesar was both absent from Rome and in command of an army.—*Quem quum . . . defer-
rent, contradictum est, etc.*, *when many would confer this, etc., opposition (or, objection) was made*.—*Dimissis*; from *dimitto*.—*Translit*; from *transeo*.—*Dictatorem*. See note on “*Dictatoris*” (178).

210. *Inde, thence*, i. e. from Rome.—*Hispanias, Spain*. The plural is often used, as the country was divided into two parts, viz. *citerior*, on this side of the Ebro, i. e. on the side toward Rome, and

ulterior, beyond the Ebro.—*Nec . . . superari.* This entire clause 76 is the object of *dixit*. 550.—*Nec, and not*, 587, I. 2.—*Vincere.* This is the object of *scire*; Caesar said that Pompey did not know (what?) to conquer, or how to conquer.—*Ingentibus . . . commissis, with great forces engaged on both sides.*—*Pugnatum est, the battle was* 77 *fought.*—*Direpta sunt*; from *diripio*.—*A rege Aegypti.* This king was the last of the Ptolemies and the brother of Cleopatra.—*Occidit*; slew, though not with his own hands. He employed men to do it.—*Generi.* Pompey had married Julia, the daughter of Caesar; while she lived, she was, of course, a strong bond of union between the two, but she had died six years before the battle of Pharsalia.

211. *Qua de causa, for which cause.* For the order of words, see 602, II. 1.—*Pompeianarum . . . reliquias, the remnant of Pompey's party.*—*Insolentius agere.* He allowed himself to be proclaimed consul for ten years, imperator and dictator for life. This was a virtual overthrow of the Roman Republic.—*Conjuratum est; a conspiracy was formed.*—*Sexaginta vel amplius, sixty or more.*—*Inter coniurates*; lit. among the having conspired, i. e. among the conspirators.—*Bruti duo*; viz. *Marcus* and *Decimus*.—*Illiis Brutis.* See above (169).—*Regibus expulsis, lit. the kings having been banished; render, after the banishment of the kings.*—*Quum . . . venisset*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Confossum est*; from *confodio*.

212. *Interfecit*; from *interficio*.—*A Caesaris partibus stabat, 78 favored the party of Caesar* (stood by the party, etc).—*Magister equitum.* See note on “*Magistro equitum*” (178).—*Suscepitus est*; from *suscipio*.—*Octavianus.* He was the son of Octavius, but was adopted by Julius Caesar, with the name *Octavianus Caesar*.—*Patris sui*, i. e. his father by adoption, *Julius Caesar*.—*Extorsit*; from *extorqueo*.—*Ut . . . daretur.* This clause expresses both the *direct object* of *extorsit* and the *purpose* of the action: *Caesar extorted (what?) that the consulship should be given, and (for what purpose?) in order that it might be given.* See 492, 1.—*Viginti annorum.* The age required by law was forty-three.—*Junetus*; from *jungo*.—*Proscripti.* See note on “*Proscripti*” (203).—*Per hos.* By whom?

213. *Profecti.* This is in the plural to agree with *Octavianus et Antonius*.—*Secundo*; supply *proelio*.—*Infinitam nobilitatem, quae, lit. the infinite nobility, which*; render, *the countless nobles, who.*—*Vietnam interfecerunt*, lit. *they slew (them) being conquered*; render, *they conquered and slew.* See 579.—*Hispanias.* See note on this word (210).—*Gallias.* The plural is used because the Romans divided the country into two parts, viz. *Gallia ulterior* or *Transalpina*, or *Gaul beyond the Alps*; and *Gallia citerior* or *Cisalpina*, or *Gaul on this side of the Alps*; i. e. on the side toward Rome.

PAGE

79

214. **Repudiata sorore.** Antony had married Octavia, the sister of Octaviānus.—**Uxerem duxit**, *married*, lit. *lead as wife*. The language is explained by the fact that the bride was usually conducted to her new home by her husband and friends. See note on “*Nubēre*” (152).

—**Qui locus.** The relative here has only the force of an adjective.

—**Desperatis rebus**, lit. *things having been despaired of*; render, *as his cause was desperate (or hopeless)*.—**Interemis**; from *interimo*.

Ex eo inde tempore, *from this time, or from this time forth*. *Inde* need not be translated.—**Ante**; *Adverb, before, or previously*.

• G R E C I A N H I S T O R Y.

80

215. **Pugnae . . . facerent**, *did not give him an opportunity of coming to an engagement*. XXIV. 2, 1).—**Ponte Istri**, *the bridge over the Ister*, i. e. the Danube; lit. *the bridge of the Ister*.—**Quum redisset**; XXIV. 2, 1); 518, II.—**Elque.** *Ei* refers to the fleet.

216. **Præfecti regi**, *the royal commanders*, i. e. Datis and Artaphernes.—**Appulsa**; from *appello*.—**In Campum Marathena**, *into the plain of Marathon*. For ending *a*, see 93, 1).—**Ab oppido**, *from the city*, i. e. from Athens.—**Circiter . . . decem**. The distance by any suitable road was somewhat greater than this.—**Ea, this**, i. e. this state; supply *civitas*.—**Decem . . . completa sunt**, *the number of ten thousand armed men was completed, or filled up*. Thus there were 9000 Athenians and 1000 Plataeans.—**Sub montis radicebus**, *at the base of the mountain*.—**Commiserunt**; from *committo*.—**Suis**, *for his men*, 441, 1.—**Tanto plus, so much more**.

81

217. **Quum Darius decessisset**, *when Darius had died*; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Decessisset**; from *decido*.—**In ipso apparatu**, *in the midst of his very preparations*, i. e. while actually engaged in preparing for a second invasion.—**Hujus classis**, *the fleet of this one*, i. e. Xerxes; render *his fleet*.—**Navium longarum**, *ships of war*, called *longae*, because they were built much longer than the ships of burden (*onerariarum*).—**Navium . . . fuit**, *was of . . . ships*, i. e. *consisted of*, etc. —**De adventu.** This is an attributive modifier of *fama*,—the report of *his approach*.—**Pell**, *to be aimed at*.—**Miserunt Delphos**, *they sent to Delphi*; object omitted, *sent messengers*. The Delphic oracle was the most famous in Greece.—**De rebus suis**, lit. *concerning their things*, i. e. *for their safety*.—**Id . . . valeret**, *what this answer meant*.—**Ut . . . conferrent**. This clause is the predicate after *esse*,

82

as it states what the design was.—**Eum—ligneum**, for that that **89** wooden wall was meant, etc., i. e. that that was the wooden wall meant, etc.—**Triremes**. See note on “*Remorum ordines*” (198).—**Majestibus natu**, old or aged men, elders.

218. **Hujus consilium**, the plan of this one, i. e. Themistocles.—**Delecti**, picked men.—**Qui . . . occuparent**; XXIV. 3, 2.—**Thermopylas**. Thermopylae is a narrow pass between Locris and Thessaly, immortalized as the scene of one of the most remarkable instances of heroic daring and self-sacrifice recorded in history, that of Leonidas and his three hundred Spartans, here mentioned.—**Barbares**, Barbarians, i. e. the Persians. The term was applied to all who were not Greeks.—**Non sustinuerunt**. They were unable to resist the overwhelming force brought against them, but they performed prodigies of valor unsurpassed in the annals of war.—**Classis . . . navium**, the common fleet of Greece (i. e. the fleet of all Greece), consisting of, etc.—**Angustias**. The narrow channel, *Euripus*, between Boeotia and Euboea, is here meant.—**Ancipiti pericula**, by a double danger, i. e. by being confined in the channel with one foe in front and another in the rear.—**Exadversum Athenas**, over against Athens. *Exadversum*, like *adversum*, admits the Accus., 433.

219. **Thermopylis**; see above (218).—**Astu**, the city, i. e. Athens. **83** The word is often thus applied.—**Idque**, and this, i. e. the city of Athens.—**Cujus**, of this, i. e. of the burning of the city.—**Themistocles unus restitit**, Themistocles alone stood firm, objected.—**Universos**, all together, united.—**Idque . . . affirmabat**, lit. he affirmed to Eurybiades that this would be, etc., i. e. he assured him that this would be the result.—**Summae**, dative depending upon *praeerat*. 386.—**De servis suis**, quem, etc., one of his servants, whom, etc.—**Suis verbis**, in his words, i. e. in his name, from him.—**Nuntiaret**. This verb has *ei* as its *indirect* object, and all the rest of the sentence after *verbis* as its *direct* object. 550.—**Confecturum**; supply *eum*, referring to the king.—**Oppressurum**; from *opprimo*.—**Hoc eo valebat**, the object of this was.—**Barbares**, barbarian, meaning Xerxes.—**Contra**, on the contrary, on the other hand.—**Explicari**, to be unfolded, i. e. to be brought into successful action.

220. **Hic etsi . . . gesserat**, although he (Xerxes) had fought an unsuccessful battle; 516, III.—**Ut . . . posset hostes**; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Ab eodem**, by the same one, i. e. Themistocles: *eōden*, it must be observed, does not belong to *gradu*.—**Gradu**, from his position.—**Certiorem fecit**; XXVI. 1.—**Id agi**, lit. that it was doing; render, was in contemplation.—**In Hellesponte**, over the Hellespont.—**Reversus est**; from *reverto*, revertor, Dep. in certain forms. See 273, III. *verto*.—**Unius viri**, of one man, i. e. Themistocles.

PAGE

84 221. **Quam**—*postquam* ; 427, 3.—**Interfectus est**, destroyed, cut in pieces.

222. **Pericles**. Pericles, a distinguished orator and statesman of Athens, directed the counsels of state for many years. The period in which he lived is famous in Grecian history as the “*Age of Pericles*.”

85 —**Interjectis** ; from *interjicio*.—**Clara** ; observe its position ; 594, I.—**Patrimoniū contemptus**, disregard of patrimony, referring to the fact that he gave his ancestral estates to the republic, as explained below.—**Hostes** ; subject of *reliquārant*.—**In suspicionem adducerent** ; supply *eum* ; that they might bring him into suspicion of treachery.—**Navali . . . dūcītūm est**, lit. it was fought, etc. ; render, a naval battle was fought.—**Non nisi**, lit. not if not, or unless ; render, not more than, or only.

223. **Decernitur**, is decreed, or authorized.—**Effusae sunt** ; from *effundo*.—**Ut . . . essent** ; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Ils, quibus** ; i. e. to the Catinenses.—**Secundo Marte pugnant**, lit. they fight, Mars being propitious ; render, they fight a successful battle, or successfully.—**Ab his, by these**, i. e. the Lacedaemonians.—**Contractis** ; from *contraho*.

86 224. **Triremes**. See note on “*Remorum ordines*” (198).—**In hostium potestatem**, into the power of the enemy. **In** is construed with *potestātem*. Observe separation, 602, II. 8.—**Simil cum**, at the same time with, or simply with.—**Sitae sunt** ; from *sino*.—**Quam plurimas**. **Quam** before a superlative is intensive, and is often best rendered by *possible* ; as, *quam plurimas*, the greatest possible number, as many as possible, or sometimes *very many*.—**Neque minus multas**, lit. nor less many=and not less many=and as many more.

87 225. **Darius**. This was *Darius the Second*, and not the one spoken of above (215).—**Ut . . . mitterent** ; XXIV. 2, 5).—**In . . . locum**, lit. into the place of ; render, to take the place of, to succeed.

226. **Ut numerus . . . expleretur**, that the number . . . might be filled, i. e. to raise the required number of soldiers.—**Coacti sunt** ; from *cogo*.—**Præellis adverso Marte pugnat**, lit. battles fought, Mars being adverse ; render, having lost battles, or having fought unsuccessfully.—**Res . . . inclinata est**. The power of the Athenians was utterly overthrown by this defeat. The figure involved in the verb *inclinō*, to incline, fall, is that of a building leaning and ready to fall.

227. **Nomen Atheniænum**, the Athenian name=the Athenian state or nation.—**Negarunt . . . passuros**, lit. denied that they would permit ; render, said that they would not permit.—**Passuros**. What is the object ? 554, III.—**Duobus oculis**, the two eyes, these were *Athens* and *Sparta*.—**Longi muri brachia**. Reference is here made to the long walls which connected Athens with its ports.—**Triginta**

rectores. These are known in history as “*The Thirty Tyrants.*”—**87**
Dediti, *devoted to*, i. e. to the interests of.

228. **Thrasybulus.** See note on “*Thrasybulo*” (136).—**Quod.** **88**
 This relative, it will be observed, does not agree with its antecedent
Phylen, but with the Predicate noun *castellum*; 445, 4.—**Triginta**
de suis, lit. *thirty from (of) his*; render, *thirty of his associates*, or
thirty associates.

229. **Idem imperator, the same**, i. e. Epaminondas, *when commander*,
 363, 3.—**Boeotii**, *the Boeotians*. They were the inhabitants of Boeotia,
 north of Attica, of which Thebes was the chief city.—**Ex hastili**,
from the spear. The iron point, separated from the shaft, had re-
 mained in the flesh.—**Extraxisset**; from *extraho*.—**Vicisse Boeoti**
ties, that the Boeotians (his own men) had conquered.

230. **Leuctricam pugnam, the battle of Leuctra.** This battle de-**89**
 stroyed the power of Sparta and made Thebes the leading state in
 Greece, but Thebes speedily lost the supremacy after the death of Epam-
 inondas.—**Athenienses, non ut elim.** Formerly Athens had been
 eminent in war and had been for many years the leading state in
 Greece, but of late the sterner virtues had disappeared from the Athenian
 character, and the love of ease, luxury, and festivity had taken
 their places. Thus Athens, Sparta, and Thebes, each of which had
 been in turn the leading state in Greece, had now become weak and
 degenerate. This state of things enabled Macedonia to rise to power,
 as mentioned in the next sentence.—**Obses . . . Thebæ.** In the
 year 369 B. C., when the power of Thebes was supreme in Greece,
 Amyntas, king of Macedonia, had been obliged to send his son Philip
 as a hostage to that powerful capital.

231. **Auraria**; supply *metalla* from the next clause.—**Argenti**
 . . . **Thracia.** There were also *gold* mines in Thrace near Philippi.

232. **Diu dissimulatum.** He had long intended to make war upon **90**
 Athens, but had from policy concealed that intention.—**Quorum**
causæ . . . junxerunt, *to whose cause the Thebans had joined them-
 selves*, i. e. with whom they had allied themselves.—**Quum, though**;
 516, II.—**Assiduis bellis indurata**, *hardened, or strengthened by con-
 tinual wars*. Philip had a well-disciplined army of veterans, long ac-
 customed to severe and constant service.—**Adversis vulneribus.** See
 note on the same (181).—**Hic dies . . . finit.** The battle of
 Chaeronea reduced Greece to a Macedonian province.

233. **Hujus victoriae . . . laetitia**, lit. *joy of this victory*; ren-
 der, *joy on account of this victory*.—**Coronas, unguenta.** The Greeks
 often made use of *crowns*, *garlands*, *ointments*, and *perfumes* on joyous
 and festive occasions.—**Quantum . . . fuit**, lit. *as much as was in*
him; render, *as far as was in his power*.—**Ut . . . victorem**

90 *sentiret, that no one would recognize the victor*, i. e. the fact that he was such.—*Bello consumptorum*, of those slain in war, or battle. *Consumptorum* is used substantively; 575.—*Ad formandum . . . statum*, lit. to form the state of present things; the meaning is, to adjust or settle the posture of affairs.—*Auxilia*, the quotas, i. e. the quotas which the several states were to furnish.—*Erat*; the subject is the clause, *cum esse*; 549.—*Suis*; supply *viribus*.

91 234. *Medius inter duos*, in the middle between the two, or simply, between the two. *Medius* is explained by *inter duos*.—*Occupatis angustis*. He had deliberately placed himself in a narrow passage with the determination to slay the king as he passed.—*Ab Attale*, by *Attalus*, one of Philip's generals.—*Adversarium*, his adversary, meaning Attalus.—*Nen poterat*; supply *exigere*.—*Ab inique iudice*, from the unjust judge, meaning Philip.

235. *Deceptis hostibus*, lit. in the deceived enemy; render, in deceiving the enemy. 580.—*Gaudere*, rejoiced, Historical Infinitive, of which several other examples occur in this paragraph.—*Hic*; supply *gaudere*.—*Fusis*; supply *hostibus*.—*Hic exercebat*, the latter was wont to exercise his royal power upon, or against, his friends.

92 *Amari*; depends upon *malle*.—*Metu*; supply *malle*.—*Soller-tiae pater*; supply *erat*.—*Ille abstinebat*, he did not abstain from (i. e. from oppressing or annoying) even his allies.—*Nee=et non*, is here rendered *not even*.—*Quibus artibus*, by these arts, referring to the enumeration just given of the characteristics of the father and son, Philip and Alexander.

236. *Caedis conscientes occidi jussit*. It was a common custom in antiquity thus to slay murderers and assassins upon the graves of their victims, to appease the shades, or spirits, of the dead. In the same way, in war, prisoners were often slain over the graves of fallen heroes.—*Sibi praefatus*. There is no little ostentation in this statement. It was of course made for effect.—*Opes*. Object of *cogitabant* understood; construed literally, the passage would read thus: *they thought of nothing if not the riches*, i. e. *if they did not think of the riches, etc.*; render, *they thought of nothing except the, etc.*—*In Illo, in Ilium*, i. e. in the district, not in the city; hence the Ablative with *in*, not the Genitive, as in the names of towns.—*Tumulis herorum*. In the vicinity of Troy, mounds are still pointed out as the burial places of heroes, who three thousand years since fell in the Trojan war.

237. *Parcendum suis rebus*. Alexander thus inspires his soldiers with courage and confidence. He speaks of the country as already *his and theirs*.—*In exercitu duae*. Observe that the copulative connectives are omitted between the several subjects.—*Veteranes*,

veterans, used substantively, 441.—**Electos**; supply *esse*.—**In campis Adrastiae**, in the plains of *Adrastia*, in the vicinity of the river *Granicus*, from which the battle took its name: *battle of the Granicus*.

238. **Defunctori**; from *defungor*.—**Confosso**; from *confodio*.—**Ad hoc ipsum**, for this very purpose.—**Omnes ante eum reges**, lit. *all before him kings*, i. e. all the kings before him, or before his time.

239. **Nihil ex . . . Aegyptiorum more**. Alexander was careful not to give offence by disregarding the customs of the country.—**Jevis Ammonis oraculum**. The oracle of Jupiter Ammon was one of the most celebrated in the world.—**Sedem consecratam deo**. This was situated in a beautiful oasis of the Libyan desert.—**Parentem Jovem**, *parent* or *father Jupiter*, i. e. *his* father Jupiter. Thus the priest, perceiving his ambitious vanity, flattered him with the title—*son of Jupiter*.—**Parentem ejus**, *his parent*, i. e. Jupiter. The priest still continues his flattery.—**An auctor . . . colendi . . . regem**, lit. *whether he*, i. e. Jupiter, *would be to them the author of worshipping the king with divine honors*, i. e. whether he would authorize them to worship their king with divine honors.

240. **Nobilem**, famous.—**Quin . . . esset occisus**, that the king himself was slain; XXVI. 6.

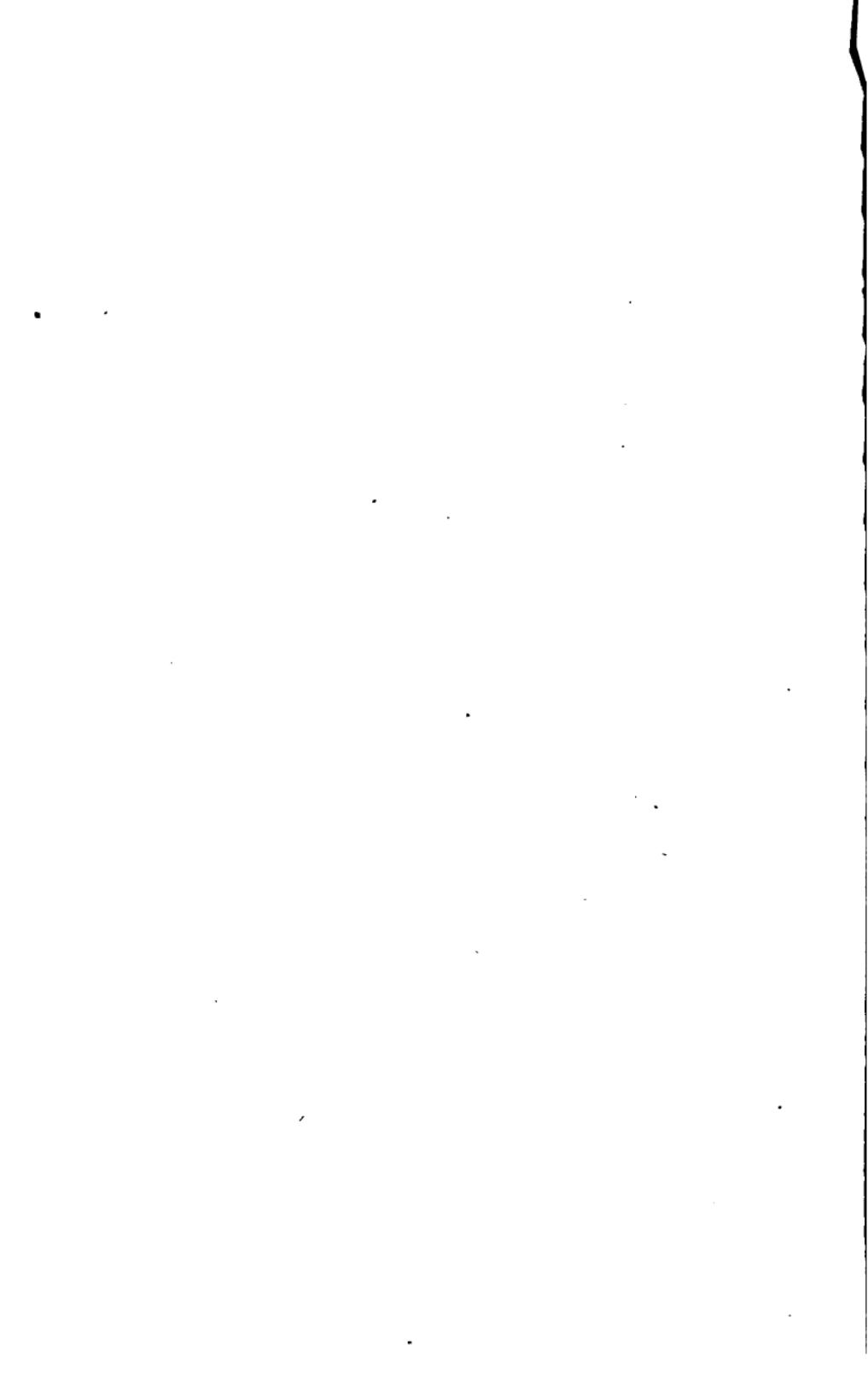
241. **Spe . . . libertatis**. Greece, it will be remembered, lost its independence by the battle of Chaeronea. See above (232).

242. **Cui gloriae**, this glory, i. e. that of conquest and empire.

243. **Recedentem**; supply *eum*.—**Invitat**, invites, i. e. invites him to drink with him.—**Ut . . . posceret**; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Inter bibendum**, while drinking.

244. **Aeacidarum**. Alexander was, by his mother, a lineal descendant of Aeacus, the grandfather of Achilles.—**Sine ullo . . . argumento**, without any mark of a more sad mind, i. e. without any indication of unusual sadness.—**Dignissimum**. Adjective used substantively; object of *facere* understood.—**Judicio**, by a tacit decision, opposed to *voce*.

245. **Quo die**=die, *quo, the day, on which*. Here the relative must not be rendered according to 453.—**Alterius**—*alterius, the one—the other*.—**Belli Illyrici**, that of the Illyrian war, i. e. the victory gained in it.—**Certaminis Olympiaci**. See note on “*Olympico certamine*” (134).—**Puer**, when a boy; 363, 3.—**Quadrigas**. Chariots and horses were often sent to the Olympic games to contend for the prizes.—**Aristotele . . . magistre**. Philip placed the youthful Alexander under the special instruction of Aristotle, the celebrated philosopher of Athens. Both teacher and pupil have left names famous in the annals of the world.—**Tantam . . . fiduciam fecit**, *he inspired his soldiers with such confidence*.



LATIN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

For Explanations of References and Abbreviations, see page ix.

A

A. An abbreviation of *Aulus*.

A, ab, abs, prep. with abl. From, by.
Ab-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum. To lead away, take away, remove.

Ab-eo, ēre, īvi, or ii, itum. To go away, depart, withdraw from. 295.

Ab-hinc, adv. Henceforth, from this time, before, ago, since.

Abjicio, ēre, jēci, jectum, (ab, jacio). To throw away, throw, reject; prostrate, humble.

Abripio, ēre, ripui, reptum, (ab, rapio). To take away, carry off.

Ab-rumpo, ēre, rūpi, ruptum. To break off or away, rend, sever.

Ab-sens, entis, part. (absum). Absent.

Abstineo, ēre, tinui, tentum, (abs, temeo). To keep or hold back, abstain from.

Ab-sum, esse, fui. To be absent or away, to be distant from. 204, 288.

Ab-sumo, ēre, sumpsi, sumptum. To take from or away; destroy, consume.

Ab-undo, āre, avi, atum. To abound, abound in, superabound, have an abundance.

Ab-ūtor, ūti, ūsus sum, dep. To use up, consume, abuse.

Ac, a shortened form of *atque*. And.

Ac si, as if.

Acca, ae, f. *Acca*, a Roman name.

Acca Laurentia, ae, f. *Acca Laurentia*, the wife of *Faustulus*, and nurse of *Romulus* and *Remus*, (153).

Accēdo, ēre, cessi, cēsum, (ad, cedo).

To approach, come to, accede to; be added to. *Accēdit*, impers., it is added, there is the additional fact that.

Accendo, ēre, cendi, cēsum, (ad, candeo). To set on fire, kindle; to excite, inflame.

Acceptus, a, um, part. (accipio). Accepted; acceptable, pleasing.

Accipio, ēre, cēpi, cēptum, (ad, capio). To accept, receive.

Accurro, ēre, curri, (cucurri rare), cēsum, (ad, curro). To run to, hasten to.

Accēso, āre, avi, atum, (ad, causa). To call to account, to accuse.

Acer, acris, acre. Sharp; powerful, valiant; diligent, intense, severe. 163, 1.

Acerbus, a, um, (acer). Sour, unripe, morose, disagreeable.

Achaia, ae, f. *Achaia*, an important

province in the northern part of the Peloponnesus.

Achilles, *is*, *m.* Achilles, the most celebrated Grecian hero in the Trojan war, son of Peleus and Thetis, (184).

Aries, *ei*, *f.* The order of battle, battle array; line of soldiers; army in battle array.

Acquiesco, *ēre*, *quiēvi*, *quiētum* (*ad*, *quiesco*). To become quiet, to repose; to acquiesce in.

Acrius, *acrius*, *acerrime*, *adv.* (*acer*). Vehemently, valiantly. 305.

Actium, *ii*, *n.* Actium, a promontory and town at the entrance of the Ambracian Gulf on the western coast of Greece, celebrated for the victory of Augustus over Antony and Cleopatra, (214).

Acuo, *ēre*, *ui*, *itum*. To sharpen, quicken; stimulate.

Acūtus, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*acuo*). Sharpened, pointed, sharp, acute, intelligent, clear-sighted.

Ad, *prep.* with *acc.* To, towards; until; at, near.

Ad-do, *ēre*, *didi*, *ditum*. To add, carry to, appoint to.

Ad-dico, *ēre*, *duxi*, *ductum*. To lead to, conduct, bring, induce.

Ad eo, *adv.* So, to such an extent.

Ad eo, *ēre*, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*. To go to, approach, visit; encounter. 295.

Ad-huc, *adv.* Thus far, as yet, even yet; still.

Ad-imo, *ēre*, *ēmi*, *emptum*, (*ad*, *emo*). To take from, deprive of.

Adipiscor, *ci*, *adeptus sum*, *dep.* (*ad*, *apiscor*). To obtain, get possession of.

Adjicio, *ēre*, *jēci*, *jectum*, (*ad*, *jacio*). To throw or cast to or against, add to; *anūmum adjicēre*, to direct or give attention to.

Ad-jungo, *ēre*, *junxi*, *junctum*. To join to, unite with.

Adjūtor, *ōris*, *m.* (*adjūvo*). Aid, helper, assistant.

Ad-jūvo, *āre*, *jūvi*, *jūtum*. To help, assist, support.

Ad-ministro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To administer, manage.

Ad-mirabilis, *e*. Admirable, wonderful.

Ad-miratio, *ōnis*, *f.* (*admiror*). Admiration, respect.

Admiror, *āri*, *ātus sum*, *dep.* (*ad*, *miror*). To admire, wonder at.

Ad-mitto, *ēre*, *misi*, *missum*. To send to or forward, to admit, receive.

Admōdum, *adv.* (*ad*, *modus*). Very, exceedingly.

Ad-moneo, *ēre*, *ui*, *itum*. To admonish, warn.

Admonitus, *us*, *m.* (*admoneo*). Warning, advice; instigation.

Ad-moveo, *ēre*, *mōvi*, *mōtum*. To move to, apply to, bring to.

Adolescens, *entis*, *adj.* and *subs*, *m.* and *f.* (*adolesco*). Young, growing; a young man, a youth.

Adolescentia, *ac*, *f.* (*adolescens*). Youth.

Ad-olesco, *ēre*, *olēvi*, *ultum*. To grow, grow up, increase.

Ad-opto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To choose, adopt; take for a son, daughter, etc.

Ad-orior, *īri*, *ortus sum*, *dep.* To attack, attempt, strive; begin. 286, 2.

Ad-orno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To adorn, furnish, equip.

Adrastia, ae, f. Adrastia, a district and city of Mysia, (237).

Adspicio, ēre, spexi, spectum, (ad, specio). To see, look at, behold.

Ad-sto, are, st̄ti, st̄tum. To stand near, stand by.

Ad-sum, esse, fui. To be present or at hand, assist, stand by. 204, 288.

Adulatio, ōnis, f. Adulation, flattery.

Advectus, a, um, part. (advēho). Brought, carried to.

Ad-vēho, ēre, vexti, vectum. To conduct, convey, import.

Ad-venio, īre, veni, ventum. To come to, arrive.

Adventus, us, m. (advenio). Arrival, approach.

Adversarius, a, um, adj. (adversus). Opposite, opposing.

Adversarius, ii, m. subs. (adversus). Adversary, opponent, antagonist.

Adversus, a, um, part. (adverto). Opposite, over against, adverse, hostile; fronting, in front.

Adversus, or adversum, adv., and prep. with acc. (adverto). Against, towards, opposite to.

Aeacides, ae, m. A patronymic denoting a descendant of Aeacus, who was the grandfather of Achilles. The name is often applied to

Achilles; Alexander the Great also claimed it for himself, (244).

Aedes, or aedis, is, f. Temple in the sing. ; but in the plur. dwelling, habitation, house. 182.

Aedifico, are, avi, atum, (aedes, facio). To build.

Aedilicius, or aediliclus, a, um, (aedes). Pertaining to the aediles.

Aedilicius, i, m., one who has been aedile. The aediles were Roman magistrates who had charge of the public buildings, highways, &c., and acted as city police.

Aegina, ae, f. Aegina, an island near Attica, (55).

Aegos flumen. Aegospotamos, a river and town in the Thracian Chersonesus, noted for the defeat of the Athenians by Lysander, (226).

Aegrōtus, a, um. Sick, ill, diseased.

Aegyptus, i, f. Egypt, (210).

Aegyptius, a, um, Egyptian ; subs. *Aegyptius, i, m.*, an Egyptian, (239).

Aemilius, ii, m. The family name of several distinguished Romans.

Lucius Aemilius, surnamed Paulus, fell in the battle of Cannae, (191). Another of the same name conquered Perseus and reduced Macedonia to a Roman province, (198).

Aenōlus, a, um. Emulous ; often used substantively, as, rival, competitor.

Aeneas, ae, m. Aeneas, a Trojan prince who after the destruction of Troy is said to have fled into Italy and formed a settlement, (149).

Aequālis, e. Equal, like.

Aequē, aequius, aequissime, adv. (aequus). Equally, similarly.

Aequipāro, are, avi, atum. To equal, make equal.

Aequitas, atis, f. (aequus). Equality, equity, justice.

Aequus, a, um. Equal, similar; just, fair ; favorable, propitious.

Aēr, aēris, m. The air, atmosphere.

Aestimō, ēre, ēri, ētum. To value, estimate. *Parci aestimāre*, to think little of, esteem lightly.

Aestuo, ēre, ēvi, ētum. To be in agitation; to be warm, endure heat.

Actas, atis, f. Age, time of life, life.

Affero, ferre, attulī, allatum, (ad, fero). To bring, carry to, report.

Afficio, ēre, fēci, factum (ad, facio). To affect, influence.

Affigo, ēre, fixi, fixum, (ad, figo). To affix, fasten to.

Affirmo, ēre, ēri, ētum, (ad, firmo). To affirm, confirm, ratify.

Afflictus, a, um, part. (affigo). Afflicted, troubled, prostrated.

Affligo, ēre, flixi, flixtum, (ad, fligo). To afflict, trouble, overthrow.

Affluo, ēre, fluxi, fluxum, (ad, fluo). To flow toward; overflow, abound in.

Africa, ae, f. Africa, (200).

Africānus, a, um, (Africa). African. Also the surname given to the two most distinguished Scipios for their achievements in Africa during the Punic wars, (196, 200).

Ager, agri, m. Field, land, territory.

Agesilāus, i, m. Agesilaus, a Spartan king, (96).

Agger, ēris, m. Mound, rampart, wall.

Aggredior, i, gressus sum, dep. (ad, gradior). To approach, attack, attempt.

Agis, īdis, m. Agis, king of the Lacedaemonians in the time of Alexander the Great, (241).

Agitātus, a, um, part. (agīto). Agitated, troubled.

Agīto, ēre, ēri, ētum. To harass, trouble, think of.

Agmen, īnis, n. (ago). An army, generally on the march, band of soldiers, troop.

Agnosco, ēre, nōvi, nōtum, (ad, īgnosco). To recognize.

Ago, ēre, ēgi, ētum. To conduct, drive, do, act, execute, treat, argue; *annum vicesimum agēre*, to be in his (or her) twentieth year.

Agricōla, ae, m. (ager, colo). Husbandman, farmer.

Agricultūra, ae, f. Agriculture.

Agrigentum, i, n. Agrigentum, a large and wealthy town in Sicily.

Agrippa, ae, m. A family name among the Romans. *Menenius*

Agrippa induced the people who had revolted at Rome and taken up their quarters upon *Mons Sacer* to return into the city, (173).

Aio, aīs, aīt, etc., defect. To say, affirm. 297, II. 1.

Ala, ae, f. Wing.

Alācer, cris, cre. Active, prompt, joyful.

Alba, ae, f. ; or Alba Longa, ae, f. A city of Latium founded by *Alcanius*, (150).

Albanus, a, um. Alban. *Mons Al-banus*, a rocky mountain sixteen miles southeast of Rome, (150).

Albanus, i, m. An Alban, a citizen of Alba, (151).

Albus, a, um. White.

Alcibiādes, is, m. Alcibiades, an Athenian general in the Peloponnesian war, (423-422).

Alexander, dri, m. Alexander. The

most distinguished of this name was the son and successor of Philip, king of Macedonia, (235-245). A second of the same name was king of Epirus and son-in-law of Philip, (234).

Alexandria, *ae*, *f.* Alexandria, a celebrated city of Egypt, built by Alexander the Great; (239).

Algeo, *ere*, *alei*. To be cold, to feel cold, endure cold.

Alias. Otherwise, at another time; *non alias*, on no other occasion.

Alienus, *a*, *um*, (*alias*). Belonging to another, foreign; unfavorable.

Aliquando. At some time, once, formerly, finally, now at last.

Aliquantum, *adv.* Somewhat, in some degree.

Aliquis, *qua*, *quod*, and *quid*, (*alias*, *quis*). Some one, some.

Aliquot, *indecl. pl. adj.* Several, some.

Alter, *adv.* (*alias*). Otherwise.

Alius, *a*, *ud*, (*gen. alius*, etc.) Other, another; *alius*—*alius*, one—another: *alii*—*alii*, some—others, (149).

Allia, *ae*, *f.* The river Allia, a few miles north of Rome, (176).

Allōquor, *lōqui*, *cūtus sum*, *dep.* (*ad*, *loquor*). To speak to, address.

Alo, *ere*, *alui*, *alītum* or *altum*. To support, keep, nourish, strengthen, feed.

Alpes, *īum*, *f.* The Alps, a high range of mountains north of Italy.

Alte, *ius*, *issime*, *adv.* (*altus*). On high, high.

Alter, *ēra*, *ērum*, (*gen. alterius*). One

of two, the other; *alter*—*alter*, the one—the other; *alter* as numeral = *second*. 149, 149, 2.

Altus, *a*, *um*. High, noble, great; deep, profound; *altum* substantively, the sea, the deep.

Amabilis, *e*, (*amo*). Lovely, amiable.

Ambio, *īre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*, (*amb*, or *ambi*, *eo*). To surround, encompass. 295, 3.

Ambitio, *ōnis*, *f.* (*ambio*). Canvassing, flattery, ambition.

Ambo, *ae*, *o*. Both. 176, 2, 2.

Amentia, *ae*, *f.* (*amens*). Folly, want of reason.

Amicitia, *ae*, *f.* (*amicus*). Friendship.

Amicus, *i*, *m.* Friend.

Amicus, *a*, *um*. Friendly, kind.

A-mitto, *ēre*, *misi*, *missum*. To send away, to lose.

Ammon, or *Hannon*, *ōnis*, *m.* An appellation of Jupiter as worshipped in Africa, (239).

Amnis, *is*, *m.* River.

Amo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To love.

Amor, *ōris*, *m.* (*amo*). Love, affection, desire; a loved object, darling.

Amphitheatrum, *i*, *n.* Amphitheatre, in Rome a circular or oval building used for public spectacles.

Ample, *īus*, *issime*, *adv.* (*amplus*). Abundantly, amply.

Amplio, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (*amplus*). To enlarge.

Amplius, *adv.* (*comp. of ample*). More, further.

Amplus, *a*, *um*. Ample, spacious, large.

Amulius, *ii*, *m.* Amulius, son of Procas king of Alba; he was the brother of Numitor, (152).

An, interrog. particle. Or, whether. 346, II, 2.

Anaxagoras, *ae*, *m.* Anaxagoras, a distinguished Greek philosopher of Clazomenae, (112).

Anaxarchus, *i*, *m.* Anaxarchus, a philosopher of Abdera, who accompanied Alexander into Asia.

Anceps, *ancipitus*. Twofold, double.

Anchises, *ae*, *m.* Anchises, the father of Aeneas. 43.

Ancus, *i*, *m.*; or *Ancus Martius*, *ii*, *m.* The fourth king of Rome, (161).

Angor, *oris*, *m.* Anxiety, care, anguish.

Angustia, *ae*, *f.* (angustus), used mostly in pl. Narrow pass, difficulty; straits, channel.

Angustus, *a*, *um.* Narrow, confined, contracted, small.

Anima, *ae*, *f.* Breath, life.

Animadverto, *ere*, *verti*, *versum* (animus, adverto). To notice, observe, • perceive.

Animal, *alis*, *n.* Animal.

Animus, *i*, *m.* Mind, soul, courage.

Anio, *Anienis*, *m.* The Anio, a small river of Italy, a tributary of the Tiber, (173).

Annecto, *ere*, *nexui*, *nexus*, (ad, nec-to). To tie to, annex, fasten to.

Annulus, or *anulus*, *i*, *m.* Ring.

Annus, *i*, *m.* Year.

Annus, *a*, *um*, (annus). Lasting a year, for a year, annual.

Ante, *adv.*, and *prep.* with *acc.* Before, *in respect to place or time*; formerly.

Antea, *adv.* (ante, ea). Formerly, hitherto.

Ante-pōno, *ere*, *posui*, *positum*. To place before; to prefer.

Ante-quam, *adv.* Before, before that.

Antigōnus, *i*, *m.* Antigonus, king of Macedonia, (121).

Antiochia, *ae*, *f.* Antioch, the chief city of Syria, founded by Seleucus, and named by him in honor of his father Antiochus, (206).

Antiochus, *i*, *m.* 1. Antiochus the Great, king of Syria. 2. Antiochus, the Academic philosopher and teacher of Cicero, (80).

Antipāter, *tri*, *m.* Antipater, one of Alexander's generals; after the death of Alexander he received the government of Greece and Macedonia, (241).

Antiquus, *a*, *um.* Ancient, early.

Antistes, *itis*, *m.* and *f.* President; priest, priestess.

Antonius, *ii*, *m.* Antony; *Marcus Antonius* formed a triumvirate with Octavianus and Lepidus, (212). *Caius Antonius* was the colleague of Cicero in the consulship, (207).

Anxiētas, *atis*, *f.* Anxiety, solicitude. *Apelles*, *is*, *m.* Apelles, a distinguished Greek painter in the time of Alexander the Great, (97).

Aperte, *ius*, *issime*, *adv.* (apertus). Openly, publicly.

Apertus, *a*, *um*, *part.* (aperio). Opened; open, free, clear, manifest.

Apollo, *īnis*, *m.* Apollo, the god of divination.

Apparatus, *us*, *m.* Preparation, equipment.

Apparatus, a, um, part. (appāro).
Prepared, ready, equipped.

Appellatio, ónis, f. (appello). Name, title.

Appello, áre, ávi, átum, (ad, pello).
To call, name.

Appello, ére, püli, pulsum, (ad, pello).
To drive to, bring to, induce.

Appélo, ére, petívi, petii, petitum, (ad, peto). To long for, strive after; assail: *appétns, entis*, desiring, desirous of.

Appius, ii, m. Appius, a Roman name. *Appius Cládios, ii, m.*, one of the Decemviri, (26).

Appróbō, áre, ávi, átum, (ad, probo).
To approve, favor.

Appropinquo, áre, ávi, átum, (ad, propinquo). To approach, come near.

Aptus, a, um. Fitted, adapted, suited, proper.

Apud, prep. with acc. At, near, among, at the house of, in the works of (*applied to authors*).

Apulia, ae, f. Apulia, a province in southern Italy, (204).

Aqua, ae, f. Water.

Aquila, ae, f. Eagle.

Ara, ae, f. Altar.

Arabs, áb̄is. Arabian; *subs.* an Arabian, inhabitant of Arabia in Asia, (26).

Arátrum, i, n. Plough.

Arbela, órum, n. Arbela, a town in Assyria, famous for the victory of Alexander over Darius, (240).

Arbítror, ári, átus sum, dep. To think, judge, regard.

Arceo, arcere, arcui. To inclose, restrain, keep from.

Ardea, ae, f. Ardea, a city of La-

tinum, a few miles south of Rome, (167).

Ardeo, ére, arsi, arsum. To be on fire, burn.

Ardesco, ére, arsi. To take fire, kindle.

Aresco, ére, arui. To become dry, to dry.

Arethusa, ae, f. Arethusa, a celebrated fountain in Sicily, near Syracuse.

Argenteus, a, um, (argentum). Made of silver, of silver.

Argentum, i, n. Silver.

Argos, n. (only in nom. and acc.), or Argi, órum, m. pl. Argos, the capital of the province of Argolis in the Peloponnesus; the name was often applied to the province itself and poetically to all Greece, (96).

Argumentum, i, n. Argument, sign, mark.

Ariminum, i, n. Ariminum, a town in Umbria on the Adriatic, (209).

Ariovistus, i, m. Ariovistus, king of a German tribe in the time of Caesar, (47).

Aristides, is, m. Aristides, an Athenian general and statesman, renowned for his integrity, (49).

Aristobulus, i, m. A king of Judea, who was taken by Pompey and carried as prisoner to Rome, (206).

Aristotēles, is, m. A distinguished philosopher, and the teacher of Alexander the Great, (85, 245).

Arma, órum, n. pl. Arms, force of arms.

Armatus, a, um, part. (armo). Armed.

Armenia, ae, f. Armenia, a country of Asia, divided by the river Euphrates into two unequal parts,

viz.: the eastern, called *Armenia Major*, and the western, called *Armenia Minor*, (205).

Armilla, *ae*, *f.* Bracelet.

Armo, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (*arma*). To arm.

Arripio, *ere*, *ripui*, *reptum*, (*ad*, *rapi*). To seize upon, seize.

Arrögans, *antis*, part. (*arrögo*). Proud, arrogant.

Arrögantia, *ae*, *f.* (*arrögans*). Arrogance, pride.

Arrögo, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (*ad*, *rogo*). To claim, arrogant.

Ars, *artis*, *f.* Art, skill.

Artaphernes, *is*, *m.* Artaphernes, nephew of Darius, (215).

Artemisium, *ii*, *n.* Artemisium, a promontory and town on the island of Euboea, (218).

Artus, *uum*, *m. pl.* Joints, limbs.

Aruns, *Aruntis*, *m.* 1. Aruns, the brother of Tarquin the Proud, (39, iv.). 2. Aruns, the son of Tarquin, (170).

Arx, *arcis*, *f.* Citadel.

Ascanius, *ii*, *m.* Ascanus, the son of Aeneas, (150).

Asia, *ae*, *f.* Asia, (16).

Asina, *ae*, *m.* Asina, a surname of Cnaeus Cornelius, who was the colleague of Duillius in the consulship in the early part of the first Punic war, (185).

Aspis, *idis*, *f.* Asp.

Asporto, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (*abs*, *porto*). To bear or carry away.

Assequor, *séqui*, *séculus sum*, *dep.* (*ad*, *sequor*). To overtake, obtain.

Asseveratio, *onis*, *f.* Declaration, assertion.

Assiduus, *a*, *um*. Assiduous; frequent; continual, incessant, constant.

Assigno, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (*ad*, *signo*). Assign, bestow.

Asto, for *ad-sto*.

Astrum, *i*, *n.* Star, constellation.

Astu, *n*, indec. City, generally applied to Athens.

Asylum, *i*, *n.* Asylum, place of refuge.

At, *conj.* But, yet.

Ater, *tra*, *trum*. Dark, black, gloomy.

Athēnae, *ārum*, *f. pl.* Athens, the capital of Attica, (227).

Atheniensis, *e*, *adj.* (*Athēnae*). Athenian; suba. *Atheniensis*, *is*, *m.*, an Athenian, (216).

Atilius, *ii*, *m.* Atilius, a Roman name. See *Regulus*.

Atque, *conj.* And, and also, and besides; *atque*—*atque*, both—and.

Attalus, *i*, *m.* Attalus, one of Philip's generals, (234).

Attica, *ae*, *f.* An important state in Greece, (216).

Atticus, *a*, *um*, (*Attica*). Attic, Athenian; subs. *Atticus*, *i*, *m.* An inhabitant or citizen of Attica, (36).

Atticus, *i*, *m.* Atticus, a surname of the Roman, Titus Pomponius, (99).

Attingo, *ere*, *tigi*, *tactum*, (*ad*, *tango*). To attain, touch, enter upon, undertake, commence.

Attius, *ii*, *m.* Attius, a Roman name, (89).

Attribuo, *ere*, *tribui*, *tribūtum*, (*ad*, *tribuo*). To attribute to, ascribe to, to bestow, to assign, or impute to.

Auctor, *ōris*, m. (augeo). Author, founder, approver, adviser, authority.

Auctoritas, *ātis*, f. (auctor). Authority, influence.

Audacia, *ae*, f. (audax). Boldness, insolence, audacity.

Audax, *audacis*, (audeo). Bold, audacious, desperate.

Audeo, *ēre*, *ausus sum*. To dare, attempt. 272, 3.

Audio, *īre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*. To hear, listen to.

Aufugio, *ēre*, *fūgi*, *fugitum*, (ab, fugio). To flee from; run away from. 338, 1, *ab*.

Augeo, *ēre*, *auxi*, *auctum*. To enlarge, increase.

Augūror, *āri*, *ātus sum*, dep. To augur, predict, foretell.

Augustus, *i*, m. Augustus, surname of Octavius Caesar, the first of the Roman Emperors. This surname was also often applied to the Emperors generally, (213).

Aulus, *i*, m. Aulus, a Roman praenomen.

Aurarius, *a*, *um*, (aurum). Pertaining to gold; *auraria metalla*, gold mines.

Aureus, *a*, *um*, (aurum). Made of gold, golden.

Auriga, *ae*, f. Charioteer, driver.

Auris, *is*, f. Ear.

Aurum, *i*, n. Gold.

Aut, conj. Or; *aut—aut*, either—or, partly—partly.

Autem, conj. But, moreover.

Auxilium, *ii*, n. (augeo.) Aid; plur. auxiliaries.

Avaritia, *ae*, f. (avārus). Avarice.

Avārus, *a*, *um*. Avaricious.

Aventīnus, *i*, m. The Aventine, one of the seven hills of Rome, (154).

Avertō, *ēre*, *verti*, *versum*, (ab, verto). To avert, turn from, remove.

Avīdus, *a*, *um*. Desirous, eager.

Avis, *is*, f. Bird.

Avus, *i*, m. Grandfather.

B.

Babylonia, *ae*, f. Babylonia, a province of Syria: also Babylon, the capital of Babylonia, (243).

Bacchantes, *iūm*, pl. (bacchor). Votaries of Bacchus.

Bacchor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, dep. (Bacchus). To celebrate the festival of Bacchus, to revel. *Bacchans*, *antis*, part. revelling.

Bacchus, *i*, m. The god of wine, (19).

Barba, *ae*, f. Beard.

Barbārus, *a*, *um*. Foreign, barbarous, rude.

Barbārus, *i*, m. Foreigner, barbarian.

Beāte, *īus*, *īssime*, adv. (beātus). Happily.

Beātus, *a*, *um*. Happy.

Belgæ, *ārum*. The Belgians, a warlike people in the north of Gaul, (25).

Bellicōsus, *a*, *um*, (bellum). Warlike.

Bello, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (bellum). To carry on war.

Bellum, *i*, n. War.

Bene, *melius*, *optime*, adv. Well. 805, 2.

Beneficiū, *ii*, n. (beneficūs, from bene, facio). Benefit, favor, kindness.

Benevolentia, *ae*, f. (benevōlens,

from bene, volo). Kindness, benevolence.

Benignus, ius, issime, adv. (benignus). Kindly.

Benignus, a, um. Kind, good, benevolent.

Bestia, ae, f. A beast.

Bestiola, ae, f. (bestia). A small animal, insect.

Bibo, ēre, bibi, bibitum. To drink.

Bibulus, i, m. Bibulus, a Roman name; *Lucius Bibulus* was Caesar's colleague in the consulship, (208).

Biduum, i, n. (biduus). A period of two days.

Biduus, a, um, (bis, dies). Continuing two days.

Biennium, ii, n. (bis, annus). A period of two years, two years.

Biformis, e, (bis, forma). Having two forms, bifomed.

Bini, ae, a, distribute. Two by two, two and two. 174, 2.

Bis, adv. Twice.

Boeotius, ii, m. (Boeotia). A Boeotian, inhabitant of Boeotia in central Greece, (229).

Boletus, i, m. Mushroom.

Bonitas, atis, f. (bonus). Goodness, excellence.

Bonum, i, n. (bonus). Blessing, prosperity, any good; pl. *bona*, goods, property.

Bonus, a, um; melior, optimus. Good, noble, brave. 165.

Bos, Bovis, m. and f. Ox, cow. 72, 6; 90, 2.

Brachium, ii, n. Arm, fore-arm.

Brevis, e. Short, brief; *brevi* (tempore), in a short time, shortly.

Britannicus, a, um, (Britannia,

Great Britain). British, English, (208).

Britannus, i, m. (Britannia). A Briton, (208).

Brutus, i, m. Brutus, a Roman name. *Lucius Junius Brutus* was one of the first consuls of Rome, (168). *Marcus Junius Brutus* and *Decimus Junius Brutus* acted prominent parts in the assassination of Caesar, (211).

Byzantium, ii, n. Byzantium, a city on the Bosphorus, now Constantinople.

C.

C. An abbreviation of *Caius*; *Ca.* of *Cnaeus*.

Cado, ēre, cecidi, casum. To fall, fall in battle, perish.

Caecus, a, um. Blind.

Caedes, is, f. (caedo). Slaughter, bloodshed.

Caedo, ēre, cecidi, caesum. To cut, kill, slay.

Caesar, ēris, m. Caesar, a surname of the Julian family; *Caius Julius Caesar*, a distinguished general and statesman. The title, or surname, *Caesar*, was also applied generally to denote the Roman emperors, (208).

Caius, ii, m. Caius, a Roman name. See *Caesar*.

Calamitas, atis, f. Loss, calamity, disaster.

Callide, ius, issime, adv. (callidus). Shrewdly, skilfully.

Camillus, i, m. Camillus, a distinguished Roman general, (176).

Campania, ae, f. Campania, a province in Central Italy, (182).

Campanus, a, um, (Campania). Campanian, of Campania. *Subs.* a Campanian, (44, 131).

Campus, i, m. A plain, field of battle.

Candidus, u, um. White, clear, bright, light.

Caninius, ii, m. Caninius, a Roman consul, (80).

Cannae, ārum, f. plur. Cannae, a village in Apulia, famous for the great victory of Hannibal over the Romans, (191).

Cannensis, e, adj. (Cannae). Belonging to Cannae, of Cannae, (194).

Cano, ēre, cecīni, cantum. To sing, sound, crow.

Canto, are, avi, atum, (cano). To sing, play.

Cantus, us, m. (cano). Singing, song, melody.

Capax, acis, (capiro). Capacious, large, comprehensive, able.

Capesso, ēre, ivi, itum, (capiro). To take, seize; *fugam capessēre*, to resort to flight, betake one's self to flight. 332, 2, 2.

Capillus, i, m. Hair.

Capio, ēre, cēpi, captum. To take, take possession of, hold, receive.

Capitalis, e, (caput). Deadly, mortal, *capitale crimen*, a capital crime or offence.

Capitolium, ii, n. Capitol. This term is applied sometimes to the temple of Jupiter, and sometimes to the whole Capitoline Hill, including both the temple and the citadel of Rome.

Capra, ae, f. A she-goat.

Captivitas, atis, f. (captivus.) Captivity, bondage.

Captivus, a, um, (capiro). Captive, enslaved; *substantively*, a prisoner, a captive.

Captus, a, um, part. (capiro). Captured, taken.

Capua, ae, f. Capua, the chief city of Campania, (204).

Caput, īis, n. Head, capital; *capitatis damndare*, to condemn to death.

Carcer, īris, m. Prison.

Car eo, ēre, carui, carītum. To be destitute, be free from, be without.

Carmen, īnis, n. A song, poem; poetry.

Caro, carnis, f. Flesh.

Carpentum, i, m. Chariot, carriage.

Carthāgo, īnis, f. Carthage, an ancient city in Northern Africa, (189). *Carthāgo Nova.* New Carthage, a town in Spain; now *Carthagena*, (194).

Carthaginiensis, e, adj. (Carthāgo). Carthaginian; *subs.* *Carthaginiensis, is, m.* a Carthaginian, (185).

Carus, a, um. Dear.

Cassius, ii, m. Cassius, a Roman name. *Lucius Cassius*, one of the accomplices of Catiline, (97, 15). *Caius Cassius*, one of the conspirators against Caesar, (218).

Caste, ius, issēme, adv. (castus). Virtuously, chastely.

Castus, a, um. Chaste, pure.

Castellum, i, n. dimin. (castrum). Castle, fortress. 315, 3.

Castor, īris, m. Castor, son of Tyn-darus and brother of Pollux, (63, 9).

Castra, orum, n. (pl. of *castrum*, a castle). Camp. 182.

Carus, us, m. (cado). Fall, misfortune, chance, accident.

Catilina, ae, m. Catiline. *Lucius Sergius Catilina*, the notorious conspirator against the Roman government, (207).

Catinensis or *Catiniensis, is, m.* A Catinean, a citizen of Catina, a city in Sicily, (228).

Cato, onis, m. Cato, the name of several distinguished Romans. The most celebrated was *Marcus Porcius Cato*, the Censor, (88, 13).

Catulus, i, m. Catulus, surname of *Caius Lutatius*, a Roman consul at the close of the first Punic war, (188).

Caudinus, a, um. Caudine; *Furculae Caudinae*, the Caudine Forks, a narrow defile near Caudium, in Italy, (179).

Causa, ae, f. Cause, purpose, business, suit at law.

Causidicus, i, m. (*causa, dico*). Pleader, advocate; speaker.

Cavates, is, f. A crag, cliff, rock.

Caveo, ere, cavi, cautum. To shun, avoid, guard against; *sibi ab aliquo cavere*, to protect one's self from any one.

Cedo, ere, cessi, cessum. To give place to, yield to, withdraw, depart.

Celeber, bris, bre. Renowned, celebrated.

Celebro, are, avi, atum, (celēber). To celebrate, solemnize.

Celer, celēris. Swift. 163, 1.

Celeritas, atis, f. (*celer*). Celerity, swiftness.

Celeriter, ius, rime, adv. (*celer*). Swiftly, quickly. 305, 2.

Cella, ae, f. Store-room, store-house; *cella penaria*, granary.

Celo, are, avi, atum. To hide, conceal.

Censeo, ere, censui, consum. To think, judge, decree.

Censorinus, i, m. Censorinus, surname of *Lucius Marcius*, a Roman consul in the third Punic war, (199).

Census, us, m. Census.

Centum, indec. Hundred.

Centurio, onis, m. (*centum*). Centurion.

Cerno, ere, crevi, cretum. To perceive, see, discern.

Certamen, isis, n. (*certo*). Contest, game, engagement.

Certatum, adv. (*certatus, from certo*). Earnestly, eagerly.

Certo, are, avi, atum. To fight, struggle, contend, endeavor.

Certus, a, um. Sure, certain; *certōrem facere*, to inform.

Cesso, are, avi, atum, (cedo). To cease, pause.

Ceterus, a, um, nom. sing. m. not used. The other, the rest.

Chæronēa, ae, f. Chaeronea, a town in Boeotia, the birth-place of Plutarch, (232).

Chersonēus, i, f. The Chersonesus, a peninsula in Thracia, west of the Hellespont.

Christianus, a, um. Christian, often used substantively.

Cicatrix, icis, f. Scar.

Cicero, onis, m. Cicero, the celebrated Roman orator, (207).

Cincinnatus, i, m. Cincinnatus, a

renowned Roman citizen and dictator, (71).

Cineas, *ae*, *m.* A friend and favorite minister of Pyrrhus.

Cingo, *ēre*, *cinxi*, *cinctum*. To surround, encompass; crown; invest.

Cinna, *ae*, *m.* Cinna, a surname among the Romans. *Lucius Cornelius Cinna*, confederate of Marius in the civil war, (203).

Circa, *prep.* with *acc.* About, around, among.

Circiter, *prep.* with *acc.* About, near.

Circum = *circa*.

Circum-do, *dāre*, *dēdi*, *dātum*. To place around, surround, invest.

Circum eo, *tre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*. To go around, surround, encompass, 295.

Circumspicio, *ēre*, *spexi*, *spectum*. (circum, specio). To look round, look for, seek.

Circum-venio, *tre*, *vēni*, *ventum*. To come around, encompass, surround, circumvent, deceive.

Cis, *prep.* with *acc.* On this side of, within.

Cito, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To excite, urge, hasten; *citato equo*, at full gallop or speed.

Cito, *citius*, *citissime*, *adv.* (citus). Soon, quickly.

Citra, *adv.*, and *prep.* with *acc.* On this side.

Citus, *a*, *um*. Quick, swift, rapid.

Civilis, *e*, (civis). Civil, domestic.

Civilitas, *ātis*, *f.* (civilis). Civility, politeness.

Civis, *is*, *m.* and *f.* Citizen.

Civitas, *ātis*, *f.* (civis). City, state, citizenship.

Clades, *is*, *f.* Loss, slaughter, destruction, defeat.

Clam, *ad*, and *prep.* with *acc.* or *abl.* Secretly, without the knowledge of.

Clarus, *a*, *um*. Splendid, renowned, illustrious, clear.

Classiarius, *ii*, *m.* (classis). A marine, *pl.* naval forces.

Classis, *is*, *f.* A fleet.

Claudius, *ii*, *m.* The fourth Roman emperor, (41). *Appius Claudius*, one of the decemviri, (26).

Claudo, *claudēre*, *clausi*, *clausum*. To close, shut.

Claudus, *a*, *um*. Lame.

Clemens, *entis*. Mild, gentle, clement.

Clementia, *ae*, *f.* (clemens). Mildness, clemency.

Cleopatra, *ae*, *f.* Cleopatra, queen of Egypt, (211). Another of the same name was the daughter of Philip of Macedon, (234).

Clipeus, or *clypeus*, *i*, *m.* Shield.

Cloāca, *ae*, *f.* Sewer, drain.

Cnaeus, or *Cneus*, *i*, *m.* Cnaeus, a Roman name; as *Cnaeus Pompeius*.

Coarguo, *ēre*, *coargui*, (cum, arguo). To arraign, accuse, indict; convict.

Cocles, *ītis*, *m.* Cocles, a Roman surname. *Horatius Cocles*, a Roman, distinguished in the war with Porsēna, (171).

Coelum, *i*, *n.* The heavens, sky, weather.

Coena, *ae*, *f.* Principal meal of the Romans, supper, dinner.

Coo, *tre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*, (cum, eo). To collect, assemble. 295.

Coepi, isti, is, def. To begin. 297.
Coerceo, erēre, erci, ercītum, (cum, arceo). To check, confine, restrain.

Cogito, are, avi, atum. To think, ponder.

Cognatus, a, um. Related, subs. a relative.

Cognitus, a, um, part. (*cognosco*). Ascertained, known.

Cognōmen, iñis, n. (*cum, nomen or gnomen*). Surname.

Cognomino, are, avi, atum, (cognōmen). To surname, call, name.

Cognosco, ēre, nōvi, nūtum, (cum, nosco or gnosco). To ascertain, learn, recognize.

Cogo, ēre, coagi, coactum. To collect, force, compel.

Cohibeo, ēre, ui, iñum, (cum, habeo). To hold, check, confine.

Cohors, cohortis, f. Cohort, tenth part of a legion.

Collatinus, i, m. Collatinus, surname of Tarquinius, the colleague of Brutus in the consulship, (169).

Collēga, ae, m. Colleague.

Colligo, ēre, lēgi, lectum, (cum, lego). To collect, bring together.

Collōco, are, avi, atum, (cum, loco). To place, set, erect; to give in marriage.

Colloquium, ii, n. (*collōquor*). Conversation, interview.

Collōquor, lōqui, locūtus sum, dep. (*cum, loquor*). To converse, talk with.

Collum, i, n. Neck.

Colo, ēre, colui, cultum. To cultivate; honor, worship.

Color, oris, m. Color, complexion.

Combūro, ēre, busi, bustum, (cum, buro = uro, to burn). To burn, consume.

Comes, iñis, m. and f. Companion.

Comissatio, ɔnis, f. Revelling.

Commeatus, us, m. Supplies.

Commemōro, ēre, avi, atum, (cum, memōro). To recall, remember, commemorate, mention.

Commentor, ari, atus sum, dep. To meditate, muse upon, consider, think, devise, invent.

Commigro, ēre, avi, atum, (cum, migro). To migrate.

Comminuo, ēre, minui, minūtum, (cum, minuo). To dash in pieces, crush; lessen; weaken.

Committo, ēre, misi, missum, (cum, mitto). To bring together, unite, intrust, commit; *pugnam committēre*, to engage in battle.

Commōdum, i, n. Advantage, benefit.

Commōdus, a, um, (cum, modus). Suitable, fit, proper, convenient.

Commonefacio, ēre, fēci, factum, (cum, moneo, facio). To put in mind, remind, impress earnestly.

Commōror, ari, atus sum, (cum, moror). To tarry, delay.

Commōveo, ēre, móvi, mótum, (cum, moveo). To move, excite.

Commūnis, e. Common.

Commūniter, adv. (*commūnis*). In common, conjointly.

Commutatio, ɔnis, f. Change.

Compātro, are, avi, atum, (cum, paro). To prepare, make, procure, compare.

Compello, ēre, avi, atum, (cum, pello). To address, call.

Compello, ēre, puli, pulsūtum, (cum,

pello). To thrust together, to force, compel, impel.

Compensatio, ōnis, f. Compensation, exchange, barter.

Comperio, ēre, pēri, pertum. To find, find out.

Compes, ēdis, f. (cum, pes). Fetter, chain.

Compesco, ēre, cui. To confine, check.

Complector, ti, plexus sum, (cum, plector). To embrace, encompass.

Compleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum, (cum, pleo). To fill, complete.

Complūres, a. More than one; several, very many.

Compōno, ēre, posui, positum, (cum, pono). To settle, adjust, adapt, compose.

Comporto, ēre, āvi, ātum, (cum, porto). To carry, bear, collect.

Compos, ūlis, (cum, potis). Having the mastery or control over anything; sharing in, partaking of.

Comprehendo, ēre, di, sum, (cum, prehendo). To seize, arrest, comprehend.

Concedo, ēre, cessi, cessum, (cum, cedo). To concede, grant; to depart, withdraw; *pass.* *impere,* it is conceded.

Concido, ēre, cidi, (cum, cado). To fall, perish.

Concilio, āre, āvi, ātum, (concilium). To unite, conciliate, procure, win.

Concilium, ii, n. Council, meeting.

Concio, ūnis, f. Public assembly.

Concilio, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, cito). To raise; excite, excite rebellion.

Concordia, ae, f. (concors, harmonious). Concord, harmony.

Concurro, ēre, curri (cucurri), cur-

sum, (cum, curro). To meet, assemble; engage, fight; rush to.

Conditio, ūnis, f. (condo). Condition, terms.

Condo, ēre, dīdi, dītum, (cum, do). To found; conceal, hide; place, bury.

Condūco, ēre, duxi, ductum, (cum, duco). To conduct, collect; hire, contract for.

Confōro, conferre, contūli, collatum, (cum, fero). To collect, confer, compare; engage battle; *se conferre,* to betake one's self.

Confestim, adv. Immediately.

Conficio, ēre, fēci, factum, (cum, facio). To finish, accomplish, make, produce, wear out.

Confido, ēre, fīsus sum, (cum, fido). To trust, confide in.

Configo, ēre, fixi, fixum, (cum, figo.) To transfix, fasten together.

Configo, ēre, finxi, fictum, (cum, fingo). To form, feign, pretend.

Confirmo, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, firmo). To make firm, strengthen; encourage; corroborate.

Confīsus, a, um, part. (confido). Trusting, relying upon.

Configo, ēre, fīxi, fīctum, (cum, figo). To engage, fight.

Confidio, ēre, fōdi, fōsum, (cum, fōdio). To pierce, wound.

Confugio, ēre, fūgi, fugūtum, (cum, fugio). To flee for refuge.

Congredior, grēdi, gressus sum, dep. (cum, gradior). To encounter, fight.

Congrēgo, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, gregō). To collect, congregate.

Congressio, ūnis, f. (congredior). Engagement, battle.

Conjicio, *ēre, jōi, jectum*, (cum, jacio). To discharge, hurl, throw, drive.

Conjungo, *ēre, junzi, junctum*, (cum, jungo). To join, combine.

Conjuratio, *ōnis, f.* (conjūro). Conspiracy.

Conjuratus, *a, um*, part. (conjūro). Having conspired.

Conjūro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, (cum, juro). To conspire.

Conjux, *ūgis, m. and f.* (conjungo). Husband, wife.

Conon, *ōnis*, m. Conon, a celebrated Athenian general, (39, 111).

Conor, *āri, ātus sum*, dep. To endeavor, attempt.

Conoscendo, *ēre, scendi, scensum*, (cum, scando). To ascend, embark.

Conscius, *a, um*. Privy to; conscious of; *subs.* accomplice, confidant.

Conscribo, *ēre, scripti, scriptum* (cum, scribo). To summon; to enrol, arrange, order; compose.

Conscriptus, *a, um*, part. (conscripto). Enrolled, assembled. *Patres conscripti*, conscript fathers, i. e. senators.

Consecro, *āre, āvi, ātum* (cum, sacro). To consecrate.

Consector, *āri, ātus sum*, dep. (cum, sector). To follow, pursue.

Consenesco, *ēre, senui* (cum, senesco). To grow old.

Consēquor, *sēqui, secūtus sum*, (cum, sequor). To succeed, follow, pursue; secure, obtain.

Consēro, *ēre, ui, tūm*, (cum, sero). To join together; *manum* or *pug-*

nam *conserōre*, to join battle, engage in battle.

Conservo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, (cum, servo). To preserve, watch over, rescue.

Considēro, *āre, āvi, ātum*. To inspect, examine.

Conseido, *ēre, sēdi, sessum*, (cum, sido). To encamp, settle.

Consilium, *ii, n.* Counsel, advice, wisdom, intention, design, council.

Conseisto, *ēre, stīti, stītum*, (cum, sisto). To place or station one's self, to stand.

Consolor, *āri, ātus sum*, dep. (cum, solor). To comfort, console.

Conspēctus, *us, m.* (conspicio). Sight, presence.

Conspicio, *ēre, spēxi, spectum*, (cum, specio). To see, observe.

Conspicor, *āri, ātus sum*, dep. (conspicio). To behold, see.

Conspīratīo, *ōnis, f.* (conspiro). Union, conspiracy.

Constanter, *ius, issīme*, adv. (consto). Consistently.

Constantia, *ae, f.* (consto). Constancy, firmness.

Constat, *impers.* (consto). It is known, is an admitted fact.

Constituo, *ēre, ui, tūtum*, (cum, statuo). To constitute; build, erect; station, place; appoint, arrange, manage.

Consto, *āre, stīti, stītum*, (cum, sto). To stand together, halt.

Consuesco, *ēre, ēvi, ētum*, (cum, susesco). To be accustomed.

Consuētūdo, *īnis, f.* (consuesco). Custom, usage, habit.

Consul, *ūlis, m.* (consūlo). Consul, *Roman chief magistrate*.

Consularis, *a*. Consular; *subs.* one who has been consul, one of consular rank.

Consulatus, *us*, *m.* (consul). Consulship.

Consilium, *ēre, subi, sultum*. To consult, consider; *with dat.* to consult for one's good.

Consummo, *ēre, avi, atum*. To finish, accomplish.

Consumo, *ēre, sumpti, sumptum*, (cum, sumo). To consume, wear out, waste, use, employ.

Contego, *ēre, texi, tectum*, (cum, tego). To cover.

Contemno, *ēre, tempsi, temptum*, (cum, temno). To contemn, despise, disregard.

Contemptus, *us*, *m.* (contemno). Contempt, scorn, disregard.

Contendo, *ēre, tendi, tentum*, (cum, tendo). To contend, strive, attempt, labor; betake one's self, go.

Contentio, *ōnis*, *f.* (contendo). Effort, contest, struggle, exertion.

Contentus, *a, um*. Content, contented.

Continenſis, *entis*, (contineo). Adjoining, continuous; *subs.* *f.* continent.

Continentia, *ae, f.* (contineo). Forbearance, self-control.

Contineo, *ēre, tinui, tentum*, (cum, teneo). To hold, keep, check.

Continuo, *āre, avi, atum*, (continuus). To connect, unite, continue.

Contra, *adv.*, and *prep.* with *acc.* Against, opposite to, contrary to; on the contrary.

Contra-dico, *ēre, dixi, dictum*. To contradict, object to.

Contraho, *ēre, traxi, tractum*, (cum, traho). To collect, incur, contract.

Contrarius, *a, um*, (contra). Contrary to, opposite.

Contracto, *are, avi, atum*, (cum, tracido). To slay, kill, mangle.

Contueor, *tuēri, tuitus sum*, dep. (cum, tueor). To survey, look upon, behold; consider, ponder.

Convalesco, *ēre, lui*, (cum, valesco). To gain strength, recover.

Conveniens, *entis*, (convenio). Becoming, fit, proper.

Convenienter, *ius, issime*, *adv.* (convenio). Fitly, suitably, agreeably, consistently.

Convenio, *ēre, vēni, ventum*, (cum, venio). To convene, assemble, meet, agree, harmonize, befit.

Converto, *ēre, verti, versum*, (cum, verto). To turn, change, alter, convert.

Convinco, *ēre, vici, victum*, (cum, vinco). To conquer, convict.

Convivium, *ii*, *n.* Feast, banquet.

Convoco, *āre, avi, atum*, (cum, voco). To assemble, call together.

Copia, *ae*, *f.* Abundance, supply, ability, power; *pl.* forces, stores, supplies.

Coram, *adv.*, and *prep.* with *abl.* In the presence of, before.

Corinthus, *i*, *f.* Corinth, a city of Achaia, (162).

Corinthius, *a, um*, (Corinthus). Corinthian, *subs.* *Corinthius*, *ii*, *m.* a Corinthian, (45).

Coriolanus, *i*, *m.* Coriolanus, a surname given to *Caius Marcius*, derived from *Coriōli*, the name of a town which he had taken in war, (174).

Coriōli, ōrum, m. pl. Corioli, a town in Latium, (174).

Cornelia, ae, f. Cornelia, the mother of the Gracchi, (131).

Cornelius, ii, m. Cornelius, the name of a distinguished Roman gens, including the *Scipios*; as, *Publius Cornelius Scipio*, (190, 194).

Cornelius, a, um. Belonging to the Cornelian family, (120).

Cornu, us, n. Horn, wing of an army.

Corōna, ae, f. Garland, crown.

Corpus, ōris, n. Body, community.

Corrīgo, ēre, rexī, rectūm, (cum, rego). To reform, correct.

Corripio, ēre, ripūi, reptūm, (cum, rapio). To seize, lay hold of.

Corrumpto, ēre, rūpi, ruptūm, (cum, rumpo). To corrupt, bribe, seduce.

Crassus, i, m. Crassus, a Roman name, (98). *Marcus Licinius Crassus*, a Roman general, (204).

Creber, bra, brum. Frequent, numerous.

Credo, ēre, credidī, credītūm. To trust, believe.

Cremēra, ae, f. The Cremera, a river of Etruria, in Italy, (175).

Creo, are, avi, atum. To appoint, elect, make.

Cresco, ēre, crēvi, crētūm. To grow, increase.

Crimen, īnis, n. Crime, accusation.

Criminor, īri, atus sum, dep. (crimen). To accuse.

Crinis, is, m. Hair.

Critias, ae, m. Critias, one of the thirty tyrants at Athens, (228).

Crixus, i, m. Crixus, a leader in the war of the gladiators, (204).

Crucio, are, avi, atum, (crux). To pain, afflict, torture.

Crudēlis, e. Cruel.

Crudelitas, atis, f. (crudēlis). Cruelty.

Crudeliter, ius, issimē, adv. (crudēlis). Cruelly.

Cubitum, i, n. The elbow, a cubit.

Culpa, ae, f. Fault, blame.

Cultūra, ae, f. (colo). Agriculture, cultivation.

Cultus, us, m. Culture, necessities, as food, clothing, etc.

Cum, prep. with abl. With.

Cum, conj. = quum.

Cumae, īrum, f. Cumae, an ancient city and colony in Campania, on the sea-coast, renowned for its Sibyl, (49, 7).

Cunctatio, īnis, f. (cunctio). Delay.

Cunctio, īri, atus sum. To delay, hesitate.

Cunctus, a, um. All, all together, entire.

Cupide, ius, issimē, adv. (cupidus). Eagerly.

Cupiditas, atis, f. (cupidus). Desire, wish.

Cupidus, a, um, (cupio). Desirous, having desires, avaricious, covetous, fond of.

Cupio, ēre, īvi or ii, itum. To desire.

Cur, adv. Why, wherefore.

Cura, ae, f. Care, management, anxiety.

Cures, ium, f. pl. Cures, the ancient capital of the Sabines, (159).

Curia, ae, f. Senate-house; ward.

Curiatii, ōrum, m. pl. The Curiatii,

three brothers who were selected from the Alban army to engage in combat with the three Horatii, also brothers, from the Romans, (160). See note on "Horatiōrum et Curiatiōrum," (160).	Damnum, <i>i.</i> n. Loss, damage.
<i>Curius</i> , <i>ii.</i> m. Curius, a Roman name, (27).	Darius, <i>ii.</i> m. Darius, a celebrated king of Persia, (215).
<i>Curo</i> , <i>are, avi, atum.</i> To care for, take care of.	Datis, <i>is.</i> m. Datis, one of the generals of Darius, (215).
<i>Curro</i> , <i>ēre, cucurri, cureum.</i> To ran.	De, prep. with abl. From, of, concerning, on the subject of, over.
<i>Currus</i> , <i>us.</i> m. (curro). Chariot.	Debo, <i>ēre, ui, itum.</i> To owe, ought.
<i>Cursor</i> , <i>ōris</i> , <i>m.</i> Cursor, surname of <i>Lucius Papirius</i> , dictator in the Samnite war, (178).	Debeor, <i>ēri, debitus sum</i> , dep. To be due, belong.
<i>Cursus</i> , <i>us.</i> m. (curro). Course.	Debilito, <i>are, avi, atum.</i> To weaken, disable.
<i>Custodia</i> , <i>ae</i> , <i>f.</i> Care, charge of, custody, confinement.	De-cēdo, <i>ēre, cessi, cessum.</i> To depart, withdraw, die.
<i>Custodio</i> , <i>tre, tvi or ii, itum</i> , (custos). To guard, preserve, watch.	Decem, indecl. Ten.
<i>Custos</i> , <i>ōdis</i> , <i>m.</i> and <i>f.</i> Guard, keeper.	Decemplex, <i>īcis</i> , (decem, plico, to fold). Tenfold.
<i>Cynicus</i> , <i>i.</i> m. A Cynic philosopher, a Cynic.	Decemvir, <i>ītri</i> , <i>m.</i> A decemvir.
<i>Cynoscephalae</i> , <i>ōrum</i> , <i>f. pl.</i> Cynoscephalae, "Dogs' Heads," two hills in Thessaly, (197).	De-cerno, <i>ēre, crēvi, crētum.</i> To decide; contend, fight; decree, intrust by decree.
<i>Cyprus</i> , <i>i.</i> f. Cyprus, an island in the Mediterranean sea, near Asia Minor, (27, 11).	Decet, <i>decuit</i> , impers. It is seemly, becoming, becomes.
<i>Cyrus</i> , <i>i.</i> m. The name of two eminent Persian princes; <i>Cyrus, the Great</i> , the founder of the Persian empire, (18), and <i>Cyrus, the son of Darius</i> , (225).	Decido, <i>ēre, cidi, cisum</i> , (de, caedo). To cut off; decide, determine.
D.	Decimus, <i>a, um</i> , (decem). Tenth.
<i>Damnatio</i> , <i>ōnis</i> , <i>f.</i> Condemnation.	Decipio, <i>ēre, cēpi, ceptum</i> , (de, capio). To deceive.
<i>Damno</i> , <i>are, avi, atum</i> , (damnum). To condemn; <i>capitis damndre</i> , to condemn to death.	De-claro, <i>are, avi, atum.</i> To make clear, manifest; declare, pronounce.
	Decrētum, <i>i.</i> n. (decerno). Decree.
	Decus, <i>ōris</i> , <i>n.</i> Ornament, honor.
	De-dēcus, <i>ōris</i> , <i>n.</i> Disgrace.
	Dedicatio, <i>ōnis</i> , <i>f.</i> (dedico). Dedication.
	Dēdico, <i>are, avi, atum</i> , (de, dico). To dedicate.
	Deditio, <i>ōnis</i> , <i>f.</i> (dedo). Surrender.
	De-do, <i>ēre, didi, ditum.</i> To surren-

der; devote one's self to, give one's self up to.

De-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum. To bring down, conduct; remove; lead.

De-fatigo, are, avi, atum. To weary, fatigue.

Defactio, ōnis, f. (deficio). Failure, eclipse, defection.

Defendo, ēre, fendi, fonsum. To defend, ward off.

De-fēro, ferre, tuli, latum. To offer, exhibit, bestow, present: carry or bear away.

Deficio, ēre, fēci, factum, (de, facio). To fail, spend itself; be eclipsed; desert, revolt.

De-flāgo, are, avi, atum. To burn, burn down, consume, destroy.

Deformis, e, (de, forma). Deformed, ugly.

De-functor, gi, functus sum. To discharge, execute; die.

De-glōbo, ēre, —, gluptum. To flay, to skin.

Dein or deinde, adv. Then, afterwards.

Deiotārus, i, m. Deiotarus, a king of Galatia, (206).

Dejicio, ēre, jēci, jectum, (de, jacio) To throw down, overthrow, slay.

De-lecto, are, avi, atum. To allure; to delight, please.

Delectus, a, um, (deligo). Chosen.

Deleo, ēre, ēvi, etum. To destroy, efface, put an end to.

De-libero, are, avi, atum. To deliberate.

Deliciae, arum, f. pl. Delights, pleasures; delight, darling, beloved.

Deligo, ēre, legi, lectum, (de, lego). To choose, select; love.

Delirium, ii, n. Madness, dotage, instances of it.

Delos or Delus, i, f. Delos, a small island in the Aegean sea, (27, 10).

Delphi, orum, m. pl. Delphi, a town of Phocis, celebrated for the temple and oracle of Apollo, (217).

Demarātus, i, m. Demaratus, the father of Tarquinius Priscus, (162).

De-mergo, ēre, mersi, mersum. To plunge in, bury in, sink.

De-mitto, ēre, misi, missum. To let down, drop, send away, send.

Democritus, i, m. Democritus, a celebrated Grecian philosopher, (91).

Demorior, mōri, mortuus sum, (de, morior). To die.

Demosthēnes, is, m. Demosthenes, the most celebrated of the Grecian orators, (92, 7).

Denum, adv. At length, finally.

Denarius, ii, m. Denarius, a Roman silver coin, worth about sixteen cents.

Deni, ae, a. Ten by ten, ten at a time.

Denique, adv. Finally.

Dens, dentis, m. A tooth.

De-nudo, are, avi, atum. To make naked, strip.

Denuntiatio, ōnis, f. (denuntio). Denunciation, warning.

De-nuntio, are, avi, atum. To declare, denounce.

Denuo, adv. Again, afresh.

De-pello, ēre, pūli, pulsum. To drive away, expel.

De-pōno, ēre, posui, positum. To

lay down or aside, deposit, de-
pose.

De-populor, ari, atus sum. To pil-
lage, depopulate.

De-porto, are, avi, atum. To carry
off or away.

*Depraedor, ari, atus sum, (de, prae-
dor).* To ravage, plunder.

*Deprehendo, ēre, di, sum, (de, pre-
hendo).* To seize, catch, detect,
surprise.

De-pugno, are, avi, atum. To fight.

Derelictio, onis, f. (de, relinquo).
Neglect, disregard.

Describo, ēre, scripti, scriptum. To
describe; impose; assess; design-
ate; divide.

Desero, ēre, serui, sertum, (de, sero).
To abandon, desert.

De-sidero, are, avi, atum. To long
for, wish, desire earnestly.

Desilio, ire, silui, sultum, (de, salio).
To alight, dismount.

*Desino, ēre, sivi or sii, sītum, (de,
sino).* To cease, desist.

Desipio, ēre, (de, sapio). To be
void of understanding, be foolish,
be delirious.

De-sisto, ēre, stīti, stītum. To de-
sist, leave off.

Desperatio, onis, f. (despēro). De-
spair, desperation.

De-spēro, are, avi, atum. To de-
spair.

*Despicio, ēre, spexi, spectum, (de,
specio).* To despise, disregard.

Destino, are, avi, atum. To destine,
appoint, design.

De-sum, esse, fui. To fail, be wanting.

De-terreo, ēre, ui, itum. To deter.

*Detineo, ēre, tenui, tentum, (de, te-
neo).* To detain, hinder.

*Detraho, ēre, traxi, tractum, (de,
traho).* To draw or take away or
from, detract.

Detrimentum, i, n. Loss, damage,
detriment, harm.

Deus, i, m. God, deity. See 45, 6.

De-vasto, are, —, atum. To devastate,
pillage.

De-venio, ēre, vēni, ventum. To come
down, arrive, reach.

De-vinco, ēre, vici, victum. To con-
quer.

Dexter, tra, trum. Right, on the
right hand.

Dextra, ae, f. The right hand.

Di. See *Dis*.

Diadēma, ḍtis, n. Diadem.

Diagoras, ae, m. Diagoras, a Rho-
dian athlete, who distinguished
himself in the Olympic games,
(143).

Diana, ae, f. The goddess Diana,
the daughter of Jupiter and La-
tona, and sister of Apollo, (97).

Dico, ēre, dixi, dictum. To say, call.

Dictator, oris, m. (dico). Dictator,
an officer appointed by the Romans
in times of great danger.

Dido, us, or onis, f. Dido, the foun-
dress of Carthage, daughter of
Belus, (44, III.)

Dies, ēi, m. and f. Day.

Difficile, ius, lime, adv. (difficilis).
With difficulty.

Difficilis, e, (dis, facilis). Difficult.
163, 2.

Digitus, i, m. Finger.

Dignitas, atis, f. (dignus). Dignity,
rank, office.

Dignor, ari, atus sum, (dignus). To
deem worthy, deign.

Dignus, a um. Worthy.

Di-labor, *labi*, *lapeus sum*, dep. To fall asunder, go to pieces; flee; scatter, disperse.

Di-latio, *ōnis*, f. Delay, delaying.

Di-ligens, *entis*, (dillgo). Fond of, mindful, diligent, observant.

Di-ligenter, *īus, īestīne*, adv. (diligens). Carefully, diligently, earnestly.

Di-ligentia, *ae*, f. (diligens). Diligence.

Di-ligo, *ēre, lexi, lectum*, (dis, lego). To choose, love.

Di-mico, *āre, āvi, ātum*, (dis, di-mico). To encounter, fight.

Di-mitto, *ēre, misi, missum*. To dismiss, let go.

Diogēnes, *īs*, m. Diogenes, the noted Cynic philosopher of Greece, (135).

Dion, *ōnis*, m. Dion, brother-in-law of the tyrant Dionysius of Syracuse, (81).

Dionysius, *īi*, m. Dionysius, tyrant of Syracuse, (26).

Diripio, *ēre, ripui, reptum*, (dis, di-rapiro). To lay waste, pillage.

Diruo, *ēre, dirui, dirūtum*, (dis, di-ruo). To destroy, demolish.

Dis, or *dī*, insep. prep. Asunder, not.

Dis-cēdo, *ēre, cessi, cesso*. To depart, retire from.

Disceplatio, *ōnis*, f. Debate, quarrel.

Disciplina, *ae*, f. Discipline, instruction.

Discipūlus, *i*, m. (disco). A learner, scholar, disciple.

Disco, *ēre, didīci*. To learn.

Discordia, *ae*, f. Strife, discord.

Discordo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, (discors, discordant). To differ, be at variance, disagree.

Discrīmen, *īnis*, n. Danger, crisis.

Dis-curro, *ēre, curri, curseum*. To run different ways, run about, separate.

Dispergo, *ēre, spersi, spersum*, (dis-di, spargo). To scatter, disperse.

Displaceo, *ēre, plicui, plicitum*, (dis-placeo). To displease.

Dis-pūto, *āre, āvi, ātum*. To compute, estimate; examine, investigate, discuss.

Dis-sēro, *ēre, serūi, sertum*. To examine, argue, discuss.

Dis-sidium, *īi*, n. Dissension.

Dis-similis, *e*. Unlike, dissimilar.

Dissemīlo, *āre, āvi, ātum*. To dissemble, conceal, omit.

Dis-sipo, *āre, āvi, ātum*. To dissipate, scatter.

Dis-solvo, *ēre, solvi, solūtum*. To destroy, abolish, dissolve.

Dis-tribuo, *ēre, tribui, tribūtum*. To distribute.

Dis-trictus, *a, um*, (distringo). Busy, occupied with.

Distringō, *ēre, strinxi, strictum*, (di-stringo). To occupy, engage attention.

Di-tio, *ōnis*, f. Rule, sway.

Diu, *diutius*, *diutissīme*, adv. Long, for a long time.

Diutīnus, *a, um*, (diu). Of long duration, lasting.

Diuturnītas, *ālis*, f. (diuturnus). Long time.

Diversus, *a, um*. Diverse, unlike, opposite.

Dives, *ītis*. Rich.

Divīco, *ōnis*, m. Divico, a distinguished Helvetian general, (85, 5).

Divīdo, *ēre, divisi, divīsum*. To divide, allot.

Divīnus, *a, um*. Divine.

<i>Divitiae, ārum, f. (dives).</i> Riches, wealth.	<i>Dubito, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To doubt, hesitate.
<i>Divus, a, um.</i> Divine; <i>subs.</i> god, goddess.	<i>Dubius, a, um.</i> Doubtful; <i>neut. of-ten subs.</i> doubt.
<i>Do, dāre, dēdī, datum.</i> To give, grant, impute, allow.	<i>Ducenti, ae, a.</i> Two hundred.
<i>Doceo, ēre, ui, tum.</i> To teach.	<i>Duco, ēre, duxi, ductum.</i> To lead, conduct; <i>with uxōrem</i> , to marry.
<i>Doctrina, ae, f.</i> Instruction, learning, erudition, doctrine.	<i>Duillius, ii, m.</i> Duillius, a Roman name. <i>Caius Duillius</i> , a Roman commander and consul in the first Punic war, (185).
<i>Doctus, a, um, (doceo).</i> Learned, skilled.	<i>Dulcis, e.</i> Sweet, pleasant, agreeable.
<i>Documentum, i, n.</i> Lesson, proof, specimen, mark.	<i>Dum, conj.</i> While, until, provided.
<i>Dolabella, ae, m.</i> Dolabella, a Roman name. <i>Publius Cornelius Dolabella</i> , son-in-law of Cicero, (122).	<i>Dum-mōdo, conj.</i> So long as, provided that.
<i>Doleo, ēre, ui, itum.</i> To grieve.	<i>Duo, ae, o.</i> Two, both. 176, 2.
<i>Dolor, īris, m. (doleo).</i> Pain, grief.	<i>Duodēcim, indec.</i> (duo, decem). Twelve.
<i>Dolus, i, m.</i> Artifice, deceit.	<i>Duodecimūs, a, um,</i> (duodēcim). Twelfth.
<i>Domesticus, a, um, (domus).</i> Domestic, private, personal.	<i>Duodequadragesimūs, a, um.</i> Thirty-eighth.
<i>Domicilium, ii, n. (domus).</i> Habitation, abode.	<i>Duo-de-viginti, indec.</i> Eighteen.
<i>Dominatio, īnis.</i> Rule, tyranny.	<i>Duplex, īcis.</i> Double.
<i>Dominatus, us, m.</i> Rule, sovereignty.	<i>Duplico, āre, āvi, ātum,</i> (duplex). To double, increase.
<i>Dominus, i, m.</i> Master, owner.	<i>Duritia, ae, f. (durus).</i> Hardiness, austerity, rigid temperance, hardship.
<i>Domo, āre, ui, itum.</i> To subdue.	<i>Durus, a, um.</i> Hard, harsh, rude.
<i>Domus, us or i, f.</i> House, home; <i>domi</i> , at home.	<i>Dux, ducis, m. and f. (duco).</i> Leader, guide, general.
<i>Donec, conj.</i> Until.	
<i>Dono, āre, āvi, ātum, (donum).</i> To give, present with.	
<i>Donum, i, n. (do).</i> Present, gift.	E
<i>Dormio, īre, īvi or ii, itum.</i> To sleep, slumber, rest.	<i>E or ex, prep. with abl.</i> From, out of, of.
<i>Dos, dōtis, f.</i> Gift, dowry.	<i>Ebrietas, atis, f.</i> Drunkenness.
<i>Drusus, i, m.</i> Drusus, son of the Emperor Tiberius, (146).	<i>E-disco, ēre, didīci.</i> To learn by heart, commit to memory.
<i>Dubitatio, īnis, f. (dubitō).</i> Doubt, hesitation.	<i>E-do, edēre, edīdi, editum.</i> To set forth, publish; do, perform, make, utter.

E-doco, *ēre, docui, doctum*. To teach one thoroughly, inform, instruct.

E-dūco, *ēre, duxi, ductum*. To lead out or forth.

E-fēro, *āre, avi, atum*. To enrage, madden, render unmanageable.

E-fēro, *ferre, extili, elatum*, (ex, fero). To bring forth, carry forth or out; elate.

Efficio, *ēre, fēci, factum*, (ex, facio). To effect, occasion, accomplish, make, render.

Effluo, *ēre, fluxi, fluxum*, (ex, fluo). To flow out, pass away, disappear.

Effugio, *ēre, fugi, fugitum*, (ex, fugio). To flee, escape from, escape.

Effundo, *ēre, fudi, fusum*, (ex, fundo). To pour out, pour; indulge in; squander, waste.

Egeo, *egēre, egui*. To need, to want, require, to be without.

Egeria, *ae, f.* Egeria, a prophetic nymph from whom Numa professed to receive instructions, (159).

Ego, *mei*, I. *Egōmet*, I myself. 184, 8.

Egredior, *egrēdi, egressus sum*, dep. (e, gradior). To go or come out, to go forth, to go, to run away.

Egregie, *adv.* (egregius). Excellently, remarkably.

Egregius, *a, um*. Excellent, distinguished.

Ejicio, *ēre, ejēci, ejectum*, (e, jacio). To throw or drive out, expel; reject.

E-labor, *elābi, elapsus sum*, dep. To slip away, get off, escape.

E-labro, *āre, avi, atum*. To labor, exert one's self.

Elegantia, *ae, f.* Elegance, taste, propriety.

Elementa, *ōrum*, *n. pl.* The first principles, rudiments, elements.

Elephantus, *i, m.* Elephant.

Eligo, *ēre, elegi, electum*, (e, lego). To choose, elect.

Elöquens, *entis*, (elöquor). Eloquent.

Eloquenter, *ius, issime*, *adv.* (elöquens). Eloquently.

Eloquentia, *ae, f.* Eloquence.

Elöquor, *löqui, locutus sum*, dep. To speak out, utter, declare, tell.

Emax, *acis*, (emo). Eager to buy, fond of buying.

Emergo, *ēre, mersi, mersum*. To emerge, come to light, rise in importance.

Eminentia, *ae, f.* Eminence, excellence.

Emineo, *ēre, ui*. To stand out, be prominent or conspicuous.

Emitto, *ēre, misi, missum*. To send forth or away; let go.

Emo, *ēre, emi, emptum*. To buy, purchase.

Emolumentum, *i, n.* Effort, exertion; gain, profit, advantage.

Enim, *conj.* For, indeed.

Eniteo, *ēre, nitui*. To shine forth; be distinguished.

Ennius, *ii, n.* Ennius, a celebrated Roman poet, (120).

Eo, *adv.* Thither; therefore; *eo usque*, so far, to such an extent.

Eo, *ēre, iwi* or *ii, iūm*. To go; walk, sail, ride, pass. 295.

Eodem, *adv.* (idem). To the same place.

Epaminondas, *ae, m.* Epaminondas, a celebrated Theban general, (92, 5).

Ephesiū, a, um. Ephesian, relating to Ephesus, of Ephesus, born at Ephesus, (97).

Epigramma, ātis, n. Inscription, epigram. 90, 1.

Epirus, i, f. Epirus, a province in the north of Greece, (180).

Epistōla, ae, f. A letter, epistle.

Epūlæ, ārum, f. pl. Food, banquet, feast.

Epūlor, ari, dūs sum, (epūlæ). To feast.

Eques, ītis, m. (equus). Horseman. *Pl.* cavalry.

Equester, tris, tre, (eques). Equestrian.

Equidem, conj. Indeed, truly, by all means.

Equitātus, us, m. Cavalry.

Equus, i, m. Horse: *ex equo*, from a horse, on horsebacks

Eretria, ae, f. Eretria, an important city on the island of Euboea, (16).

Erga, prep. with acc. Towards.

Ergo, adv. Therefore; *as subs. abl.* on account of, for, *with gen.*

Erigo, ēre, erexi, erectum, (e, rego). To raise up, animate.

Eripio, ēre, eripui, eruptum, (e, rapio). To snatch or take away.

Error, īris, m. Error, deception.

Erudio, īre, īvi or ii, itum. To instruct, refine, discipline.

Eruditus, a, um, part. (erudio). Learned, instructed in.

Erumpo, ēre, rāpi, ruptum. To break forth, rush forth.

Eruo, ēre, erui, erūtum, (e, ruo). To root out, destroy.

Esca, ae, f. Food, bait.

Et, conj. And; *et—et*, both—and.

Etēnim, conj. For, truly, because that, since.

Etiam. Also, even.

Etiam-si. Even if, although.

Etiam-tum, conj. Even then, till then, still.

Etruria, ae, f. Etruria, a country of Central Italy; Tuscany, (190).

Etruscus, i, m. An Etruscan, inhabitant of Etruria, (171).

Et-si. Even if, although, though.

Euboea, ae, f. Euboea, an island in the Aegean sea, (84).

Euripiðes, is, m. A celebrated Athenian tragic poet, (144).

Europa, ae, f. The continent of Europe.

Eurybiādes, is, m. A king of Sparta, (219).

E-vādo, ēre, vāsi, vāsum. To go out; to turn out, become; escape; evade.

E-venio, īre, vēni, ventum. To come forth, happen; *evēniū, ut*, it chanced, that.

E-verto, ēre, verti, versum. To pull down, overthrow.

Evōco, āre, āvi, ātum, (e, voco). To call forth, summon.

Evōlo, āre, āvi, ātum, (e, volo). To fly or flee away, hasten away.

Ex, prep. with abl. From. See *e* or *ex*.

Ex-adversum or ex-adversus, adv., and prep. with acc. Opposite, against.

Ex-anīmo, āre, āvi, ātum. To deprive of life or spirit; kill.

Ex-ardesco, ēre, arsi. To kindle, be inflamed; break out, *as war*.

Ex-cēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum. To retire, withdraw.

Ex-celio, ēre, cellūi, celsum. To elevate; excel, be eminent.

Ex-cellus, a, um. (excello). Lofty.

Excidium, ii, n. Destruction, ruin.

Excipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, (ex, capio). To take out, except.

Ex-cito, ēre, ēvi, ētum. To excite, arouse, awaken, strengthen.

Exclūdo, ēre, clūsi, clūsum, (ex, clau-

do). To exclude, shut out, cut off.

Ex-cogito, ēre, ēvi, ētum. To devise, think out.

Excutio, ēre, cussi, cussum, (ex, qua-

tio). To shake or throw off.

Exemplum, i, n. Example.

Ex-eo, ēre, īvi or ii, ītum. To go from or forth.

Exerceo, ēre, cui, cītum, (ex, arceo). To exercise, practise.

Exercitus, us, m. (exerceo). Army, train.

Ex-haurio, ēre, hausi, haustum. To exhaust, impoverish.

Ex-horresco, ēre, horrui. To dread, to tremble at.

Exigo, ēre, ēgi, actum, (ex, ago). To drive out, expel; finish, end; demand.

Exiguus, a, um. Small.

Eximius, a, um. Excellent, choice, remarkable.

Eximo, ēre, ēni, emptum, (ex, emo). To take away or from; exempt; rescue.

Existimatio, īnis, f. (existimo). An opinion, judgment, supposition; reputation.

Existimo, ēre, ēvi, ētum, (ex, aesti-

mo). To judge, think.

Exitium, ii, n. (exo). End, death, destruction.

Ex-orior, oriri, ortus sum, dep.,

partly of 3d conj. To arise; be derived from. 286, 2.

Ex-orno, are, avi, ētum. To adorn, beautify, embellish, furnish, equip.

Exōsus, a, um. Hating, hated, odious.

Ex-pedio, ēre, īvi or ii, ītum. To release, extricate; also to be expedient, or profitable.

Expeditio, īnis, f. (expedio). Expedition.

Ex-pello, ēre, pūli, pulsū. To expel, drive away, banish.

Ex-pēlo, ēre, īvi or ii, ītum. To seek, request.

Ex-pleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum. To fill, make full; fulfil.

Ex-plīco, are, avi, ētum. To unfold; adjust; settle.

Explorator, īnis, m. Explorer, spy.

Ex-pugno, are, avi, ētum. To take, conquer, storm.

Ex-scindo, ēre, scīdi, scissū. To destroy.

Ex-sculpo, ēre, sculpsi, sculptum. To erase.

Exsecrabilis, e. Detestable.

Exsequiae, īrum, f. pl. Funeral.

Ex-sēquor, sēqui, secūtus sum. To prosecute, accomplish, finish; perform.

Exsilium, ii, n. Banishment, exile.

Exspectatio, īnis, f. (exspecto). Expectation, high hope.

Ex-specto, ēre, ēvi, ētum. To await, expect.

Ex-stinguo, ēre, stinxi, stinctum. To extinguish, destroy.

Ex-struo, ēre, struxi, structum. To build, construct.

Ex-sul, ūlis, m. and f. An exile.

Ex-templo, adv. Immediately.

Ex-torquo, ēre, torsti, tortum. To extort, obtain by force.

Ex-trāho, ēre, traxi, tractum. To extract, draw out, remove; rescue.

F

Fabius, ii, m. Fabius, the name of a distinguished Roman family.

Quintus Fabius Maximus, the celebrated Roman general who so successfully weakened Hannibal in the first Punic war, (175).

Fabricius, ii, m. Fabricius, a distinguished leader of the Romans in the war against Pyrrhus, (182).

Fabūla, ae, f. Report, narrative, fable, story, drama.

Facies, ēi, f. A face, appearance.

Facile, ius, līme, adv. (facilis). Easily.

Facīlis, e, (facio). Easy.

Faciūs, īris, n. Deed, act; wickedness, crime.

Facio, ēre, feci, factum. To do, act, make, compose.

Factio, īnis, f. Faction, party.

Facultas, atis, f. Capacity, ability, resource, opportunity; plur. riches, property, resources.

Fallo, ēre, fefelli, falsum. To deceive, foil.

Falsus, a, um. False, spurious.

Fama, ae, f. Fame, report.

Fames, is, f. Hunger, famine.

Famīlla, ae, f. Retinue of slaves, a family.

Familiaritas, atis, f. Friendship, intimacy.

Famīla, ae, f. Female slave.

Fannius, ii, m. Fannius, a Roman name, (48).

Fanum, i, n. Temple.

Fascis, is, m. A bundle, parcel.

Fastidio, īre, īvi or īi, ītum. To loathe, despise, disdain.

Fatālis, e, (fatum). Fated, fatal.

Fatīgo, āre, āvi, ātum. To oppress, trouble, weary, importune.

Fatūm, ī, n. Fate, destiny, oracle.

Fauce, abl. f.; plur. fauces, faucisim. Throat, jaws.

Faustūlus, i, m. Faustulus, the shepherd who brought up Romulus and Remus, (153).

Faveo, ēre, favi, faturum. To favor.

Favor, īris, m. (faveo). Favor, kindness.

Felicītas, atis, f. (felix). Felicity, success.

Felicīter, īus, issīme, adv. (felix). Happily, prosperously.

Felis, is, f. Cat.

Felīx, īcis. Happy.

Femīna, ae, f. Woman, female.

Femur, īris, n. Thigh.

Fera, ae, f. Wild beast.

Feraz, acis. Fertile, fruitful, productive.

Fere, adv. Almost.

Ferme, adv. Almost.

Ferio, īre. To strike, beat.

Fero, ferre, tuli, latum. To bear, endure; raise; say, tell; propose, as law. 292.

Ferox, īcis. Bold, warlike, savage.

Ferrum, i, n. Iron, sword.

Fertīlis, e. Fertile, rich.

Ferus, a, um. Wild, rude, cruel; *ferus* and *fera* (subs.), wild animal or beast.

Fessus, a, um. Wearied, exhausted.

Festīno, āre, āvi, ātum. To hasten.

Festus, a, um. Festal; *festum* (subs.), a festival, feast.

Fidēlis, e, (fides). Faithful, trusty.

Fides, *ei*, *f.* Fidelity, allegiance; protection, confidence, assurance; *in fidem*, under protection.

Fido, *ēre*, *fisus sum*. To trust, confide.

Fiducia, *ae*, *f.* Trust, confidence.

Filia, *ae*, *f.* dat. and abl. pl. *filiaibus*. Daughter. (42, 3, 4).

Filius, *ii*, *m.* Son.

Fingo, *ēre*, *finxi*, *factum*. To form, feign, represent.

Finio, *īre*, *īvi*, *ītum*, (*finis*). To finish, put an end to.

Finis, *is*, *m.* and *f.* Limit, end; *pl.* territory.

Finissimus, *a*, *um*. Neighboring; *subs.* a neighbor.

Fio, *fieri*, *factus sum*, pass. of *facio*. To be made; become, happen. 294.

Firme, *adv.* Firmly, resolutely.

Firmitas, *atis*, *f.* (*firmus*). Firmness, strength.

Firmus, *a*, *um*. Strong, secure, firm.

Flagitiosus, *a*, *um*. Infamous, abandoned.

Flagitium, *ii*, *n.* Disgrace, shame, base deed.

Flagro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To burn, be carried on with zeal.

Flaminius, *ii*, *m.* Flaminius, a Roman consul, defeated by Hannibal at the Lake Trasimenus, (190).

Flamma, *ae*, *f.* Flame.

Flecto, *ēre*, *flexi*, *flexum*. To bend, turn.

Fletus, *us*, *m.* Weeping, tears.

Florens, *entis*, (*floreo*). Blooming, youthful, excellent. *Florens aetas*, youth.

Floresco, *ēre*, *florui*, (*floreo*). To bloom, flourish, prosper; excel.

Flos, *ōris*, *m.* Blossom, flower.

Flumen, *īnis*, *n.* Stream, river.

Fluvius, *ii*, *m.* River.

Foederatus, *a*, *um*. Confederate, allied.

Foedus, *ēris*, *n.* League, alliance, treaty.

Fons, *ontis*, *m.* Spring, fountain.

Forem, *es*, *etc.* = *essem*, *es*, *etc.*, Might be; *fore* = *futūrum esse*. See 297, III. 2.

Formo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To form, fashion, adjust.

Fors, *fortis*, *f.* Chance; abl. *forte* as adv., by chance, perchance.

Forsitan, (*fors*, *sit*, *an*). Perhaps.

Fortasse. Perhaps.

Forte. See *fors*.

Fortis, *e*. Brave, valiant.

Fortiter, *ius*, *issime*, *adv.* (*fortis*). Bravely.

Fortitudo, *īnis*, *f.* (*fortis*). Fortitude, bravery.

Fortūna, *ae*, *f.* Fortune.

Forum, *i*, *n.* Market-place, forum.

Fossa, *ae*, *f.* Ditch, trench.

Frango, *ēre*, *frēgi*, *fractum*. To break.

Frater, *tris*, *m.* Brother.

Fraus, *dis*, *f.* Fraud, deceit.

Frequenter, *ius*, *issime*, *adv.* Frequently, in great numbers.

Fretus, *a*, *um*. Trusting, relying upon.

Fructus, *us*, *m.* Fruit, produce.

Frugalitas, *atis*, *f.* Frugality, integrity.

Frumentum, *i*, *n.* Corn, grain.

Fruor, *frui*, *fruitus* and *fructus sum*, dep. To enjoy.

Frustra, *adv.* In vain.

Fuga, *ae*, *f.* Flight.

Fugio, ēre, fugi, fugitum. To fly, flee, avoid, shun.

Fugo, āre, āvi, ātum. To rout, put to flight.

Fulgur, ūris, n. Lightning, thunderbolt.

Fulgoratio, ūnis, f. Lightning.

Fulmen, ūnis, n. Lightning, thunderbolt.

Fundamentum, i, n. Foundation.

Funditus, adv. Utterly, entirely.

Fundo, ēre, fudi, fusum. To pour out, shed, rout; also to make, cast.

Funestus, a, um, (funus). Deadly, destructive; mournful, sad.

Fungor, fungi, functus sum, dep. To discharge, perform, pay.

Furcula, ae, f. Fork. *Furculae Caudinae*; see *Caudinus*.

Furius, ii, m. Furius, a Roman family name, as *Marcus Furius Camillus*; see *Camillus*.

Furor, ūris, m. Fury, madness.

Furtum, i, n. Theft.

Futūrus, a, um, part. (sum). Future.

G.

Galatia, ae, f. Galatia, a country of Asia Minor, (206).

Gallia, ae, f. The ancient country of Gaul, (209).

Gallicus, a, um, (Gallia). Gallic.

Gallina, ae, f. Hen.

Gallus, i, m. A cock.

Gallus, i, m. (Gallia). A Gaul, a native of Gaul, (39, III.).

Gaudeo, ēre, gavisus sum. To rejoice, take pleasure in. 272, 3.

Gaudium, ii, n. Joy, pleasure.

Gemīnus, a, um. Twin, double.

Gemma, ae, f. Gem.

Gener, ēri, m. Son-in-law.

Genero, āre, āvi, ātum, (genus). To beget, create, produce.

Genītus, a, um, part. (gigno). Born, produced.

Gens, gentis, f. Family, clan, tribe, nation, race. *Ubīnam gentium, where in the world?*

Genus, ēris, n. Race, family, people, kind.

Germania, ae, f. Germany, (39, V.).

Germanus, i, m. (Germania). A German, (30).

Gero, ēre, gessi, gestum. To bear, wear; carry on, perform; wage, as war.

Gestio, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To desire, long for.

Gigno, ēre, genui, genītum. To bring forth, beget, produce.

Glacialis, e. Icy, freezing.

Gladiator, ūris, m. Gladiator, a fighter at the public games.

Gladiatorius, a, um, (gladiator). Gladiatorial.

Gladius, ii, m. Sword.

Glisco, ēre. To grow, spread; rise.

Gloria, ae, f. Glory.

Glorior, āri, ātus sum, dep. To boast, exult, glory.

Gracchus, i, m. Gracchus, a Roman name. *Sempronius Gracchus*, the Roman general who defeated Hannibal at the Trebia, (190). *Gracchi, ūrum, m. pl.* The Gracchi, members of the Gracchus family, but especially the two brothers, *Tiberius Cornelius Gracchus* and *Caius Cornelius Gracchus*, famous in the political history of Rome, (181).

Gradus, i, m. Step, position, stair.

Graeco, adv. (Graecus). In the Greek language, in Greek.

Graecia, ae, f. Greece, (210).

Graecus or Graicus, a, um, (Grecia). Grecian. Subs. *Graecus* or *Graicus, i, m.* A Greek, (80, 8).

Grammatica, ae, f. Grammar.

Grammaticus, a, um. Of or belonging to grammar, grammatical.

Grandis, e. Large, great.

Grando, onis, f. Hail.

Gratia, ae, f. Favor, gratitude; pl. thanks; *gratia, abl.* for the sake of.

Gratis or gratis, adv. For nothing, without pay.

Gratulatio, onis, f. Gratulation, congratulation.

Gratus, a, um. Pleasing, acceptable; grateful.

Gravis, e. Heavy, severe.

Gravitas, atis, f. (gravis). Weight; dignity, gravity.

Graviter, ius, issime, adv. (gravis). Heavily, severely.

Gravo, are, avi, atum, (gravis). To burden, load.

Grus, gruis, m. and f. Crane.

Gubernator, oris, m. Pilot, ruler, governor.

Guberno, are, avi, atum. To steer, pilot; direct, manage.

Gylippus, i, m. Gylippus, a Spartan commander in the Sicilian expedition, (223).

H.

Habeo, ere, ui, itum. To have; regard; keep. *Sermōnem habēre,* to hold a conversation.

Habito, are, doi, atum, (habeo). To inhabit, live in, dwell in. 332, I. 2.

Habitus, us, m. (habeo). Habit, dress, attire.

Hamilcar, oris, m. Hamilcar, the father of Hannibal, (186).

Hamus, i, m. Fish-hook, hook.

Hannibal, alis, m. Hannibal, the celebrated Carthaginian general in the second Punic war, (189).

Hanno, onis, m. Hanno, a Carthaginian general in the second Punic war, (195).

Hasdrubal, alis, m. Hasdrubal, son of Hamilcar and brother of Hannibal, (192). Another of the same name was the brother-in-law of Hannibal, and the founder of New Carthage, in Spain.

Hasta, ae, f. Spear.

Hastile, is, n. Spear.

Hastilis, e, (hasta). Belonging to a spear.

Haud, adv. Not.

Haurio, ore, haus, haustum. To drink, draw out, exhaust.

Hector, oris, m. Hector, son of Priam and Hecuba, the bravest of the Trojans, (146).

Hedra, ae, f. Ivy.

Hellespontus, i, m. Hellespont, the straits of the Dardanelles.

Helvetii, orum, m. The Helvetians, a people of Gaul, (42).

Hercules, is, m. Hercules, a celebrated Grecian hero, deified after death.

Heres, edis, m. and f. Heir, heiress.

Herennius, ii, m. Herennius, the father of Pontius Thelesinus, who

conquered the Romans at the Caudine Forks, (179).

Herodotus, *i*, *m*. Herodotus, a celebrated Grecian historian, (20).

Heros, *ōis*, *m*. Hero.

Heu! interj. Oh! Ah! Alas!

Hiberna, *ōrum*, *n*. (hibernus). Winter-quarters.

Hic, *haec*, *hoc*. This, he, she, it.

Hic, *adv*. Here, in this place.

Hiems, *ēmis*, *f*. Storm, winter.

Hiēro, *ōnis*, *m*. Hiero, king of Syracuse at the time of the first Punic war, (185).

Hierosolýma, *ae*, *f*. or *ōrum*, *n pl*. Jerusalem, the capital of Judea, (206).

Hinc, *adv*. (hic). Hence, on this account, on this side; *hinc*—*hinc*, on the one side—on the other side.

Hippias, *ae*, *m*. Hippias, son of Pisistratus, tyrant of Athens, (97).

Hispania, *ae*, *f*. Spain, (97).

Hispānus, *a*, *um*. Spanish; subs. *Hispānus*, *i*, *m*. A Spaniard, (194).

Historia, *ae*, *f*. History.

Hodie, *adv*. To-day.

Hoedus, *i*, *m*. A kid, young goat.

Homērus, *i*, *m*. Homer, the celebrated Greek epic poet, (184).

Homo, *ōis*, *m*. and *f*. Human being, man.

Honestas, *atis*, *f*. (honestus). Honor, honesty.

Honeste, *ius*, *issime*, *adv*. (honestus). Honorably, nobly, honestly.

Honestus, *a*, *um*, (honor). Full of honor, honorable, creditable, worthy, virtuous.

Honor or *hōnos*, *ōris*, *m*. Honor, rank, dignity.

Honorifice, *centius*, *centissime*, *adv*. (honorificus). Honorably. 305.

Honōro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (honor). To honor, reverence.

Hora, *ae*, *f*. Hour.

Horresco, *ēre*, *horruī*, (horreo). To shudder, shudder at, dread.

Horatii, *ōrum*, *m pl*. See *Curiatii*; also note on "Horatiōrum et Curiatiōrum, (160).

Horatius, *ii*, *m*. See *Cocles* and *Pulvillus*.

Hortensius, *ii*, *m*. Hortensius, a Roman name. *Quintus Hortensius Hortālus*, a celebrated orator in the time of Cicero, (84, 91).

Hortor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, *dep*. To exhort, incite.

Hospita, *ae*, *f*. Guest.

Hostia, *ae*, *f*. Victim.

Hostilis, *e*, (hostis). Hostile.

Hostilius, *ii*, *m*. Hostilius, a Roman name. *Tullus Hostilius*, the third king of Rome, (160). *Caius Hostilius Mancinus*, a Roman consul, (201).

Hostis, *is*, *m*. and *f*. Enemy.

Humānus, *a*, *um*, (homo). Human.

Humīlis, *e*. Humble, small, low.

Humo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To bury.

Hypānis, *is*, *m*. Hypanis, a river of Sarmatia, (85).

I.

Ibērus, *i*, *m*. Iberus, a river of Spain, now the Ebro, (25).

Ibi, *adv*. There, in that place.

Ico, *ēre*, *ici*, *ictum*. To strike; make, ratify.

Idem, *eadem*, *idem*. The same; sometimes best rendered by also.

Idoneus, *a*, *um*. Suitable, fit.

Igitur, conj. Therefore, accordingly.

Ignarus, *a*, *um*. Slothful, indolent.

Ignis, *is*, *m*. Fire.

Ignoro, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To be ignorant of, not know.

Ignosco, *ere*, *ignovi*, *ignotum*. To excuse, forgive, overlook.

Ilienses, *iun*, *m*. Inhabitants of Ilium, Trojans, (146).

Ilium, *ii*, *n*. Ilium, or Troy, sometimes applied to the city, and sometimes to the district, (286).

Ille, *a*, *ud*. That; he, she, it.

Illustris, *e*. Illustrious, famous.

Illstro, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (illustris). To enlighten, illumine, illustrate, celebrate.

Illyricus, *a*, *um*, or *Illyrius*, *a*, *um*. Illyrian, of or pertaining to Illyria, a country on the northeastern coast of the Adriatic, (245). Subs. *Illyricus* or *Illyrius*, *i*, *m*, an Illyrian.

Imago, *inis*, *f*. Image, figure, picture.

Imbecillus, *a*, *um*, or *imbecillus*, *e*. Weak, feeble.

Imbuo, *ere*, *imbui*, *imbūtum*. To imbue, impress.

Imitatio, *onis*, *f*. Imitation.

Imitor, *ari*, *atus sum*, dep. To imitate, copy, portray, counterfeit.

Immaturus, *a*, *um*, (in, *matūrus*). Young, immature.

Immēmor, *oris*, (in, *memor*). Unmindful, forgetful.

Immitto, *ere*, *misi*, *mīsum*, (in, mit-

to). To send or let in; let go; bring forward.

Immortalis, *e*, (in, *mortalis*). Immortal.

Immortalitas, *atis*, *f*. (immortalis.) Immortality.

Immunitas, *atis*, *f*. Immunity, exemption.

Imo or *immo*, *adv*. Yes indeed, indeed, by all means.

Impatiens, *entis*, (in, *patiens*). Impatient.

Impatienter, *ius*, *istīne*, *adv*. (impatiens). Impatiently.

Impedimentum, *i*, *n*. (impedio). Impediment, obstacle; *pl*. baggage.

Impedio, *ere*, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*. To impede, embarrass; hinder, prevent.

Impello, *ere*, *pūli*, *pulsum*, (in, *pelō*). To impel, induce.

Impensa, *ae*, *f*. Expense, cost.

Imperator, *oris*, *m*. (impēro). Commander, emperor.

Imperitus, *a*, *um*, (in, *peritus*). Unskilled, ignorant.

Imperium, *ii*, *n*. (impēro). Command, power, rule, sway, reign.

Impēro, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To command, rule, govern.

Impētro, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To accomplish, obtain.

Impētus, *us*, *m*. Attack, fury.

Impiētas, *atis*, *f*. (impius). Want of respect, irreverence, impiety.

Impius, *a*, *um*, (in, *pius*). Undutiful, irreverent, impious, abandoned.

Impōne, *ere*, *posui*, *positum*, (in, *pono*). To place or put in or to; enjoin; impose.

Imprōbo, ēre, avi, atum, (in, probo).

To reject.

Imprudenter, ius, iestime, adv. (imprudens, imprudent). Imprudently.

Impūbes, ēris. Youthful, young.

Impugno, ēre, avi, atum, (in, pugno).

To assail, attack.

Impulsus, us, m. (impello). Instigation.

In, prep. with acc. or abl. Into, to, for, against, with acc. ; in, on, with abl.

Inanis, e. Empty, void ; vain, foolish, useless.

Incendium, ii, n. (incendo). Fire, conflagration.

Incendo, ēre, condi, censem. To set on fire, inflame, excite.

In-certus, a, um. Uncertain.

Incesso, ēre, cessivi or cessi. To attack.

Inchoo, ēre, avi, atum. To begin, commence.

Incido, ēre, cidi, cēsum, (in, caedo). To fall into or upon, fall in with, happen.

Incido, ēre, cidi, cēsum, (in, caedo). To cut, destroy.

Incipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, (in, capio). To begin, undertake.

Incitamentum, i. n. (incito). Incitative, inducement.

Incitatus, a, um, (incito). Running ; *equo incitato*, at full speed.

In-cito, ēre, avi, atum. To incite, hasten, spur on ; inspire.

In-clino, ēre, avi, atum. To incline, bend ; *pass.* to sink, go to ruin.

In-cōla, ae, m. and f. (incōlo). Inhabitant.

In-cōlo, ēre, colui, cultum. To dwell, abide in, inhabit.

In-colūmis, e. Safe, uninjured.

In-credibilis, e. Incredible.

Incrementum, i, n. Growth, increase.

In-cursio, ēnis, f. (incurro). Attack, inroad.

In-de, adv. Thence, from that place.

In-decōre, adv. Disgracefully.

India, ae, f. India, an extensive country of Asia, (242).

In-dico, ēre, dixi, dictum. To declare, publish, appoint.

Indigeo, ēre, indigui. To need ; part. *indigens*, as *adj.* or *subs.* indigent, an indigent person.

Indignatio, ēnis, f. (indignor). Scorn, indignation.

Indignor, ēri, atus sum, (indignus). To disdain, scorn ; be indignant.

In-dignus, a, um. Unworthy, harsh, indecent.

In-domitus, a, um. Unsubdued, invincible.

In-dubitatus, a, um. Undoubted, certain.

Induciae, or indutiae, ērum, f. pl. Truce.

In-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum. To induce, lead into, overlay, adorn with, gild.

Indurātus, a, um, (indūro). Obdurate, hardened.

In-dūro, ēre, avi, atum. To harden.

Industria, ae, f. Industry.

In-eo, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To enter, go into ; *gratiam īire*, to obtain the favor of, conciliate. 295.

In-ermis, e, (in, arma). Unarmed.

Infāmis, e. Infamous, notorious.

Infans, antis, adj. Speechless, dumb ; *subs.* an infant.

In-felīx, icis. Unhappy, unfortunate.

In-fēnsus, a, um. Exasperated, enraged.

In-ferior, ius. Inferior. 163, 3.

In-fēro, ferre, tūli, illātum. To carry against, wage against. 292, 2.

In-fēsto, āre, āvi, ātum, (infestus). To infest, trouble.

In-fēstus, a, um. Infested, troublesome, hostile.

In-fīnitus, a, um. Great, infinite, boundless, of unlimited power.

In-flammo, āre, āvi, ātum. To set on fire, burn, inflame, arouse.

In-formis, e, (in, forma). Shapeless, deformed.

In-fren-do, ēre, —, fressum, frēsum. To gnash with the teeth.

In-fringo, ēre, frēgi, fractum, (in, frango). To infringe, break.

In-fūla, ae, f. Fillet, head-dress, badge of office.

In-gēmo, ēre, ui. To groan, lament.

In-genium, ii, n. Character, genius, intellect, power.

In-gēns, entis. Great, mighty.

In-gratiis or ingratis, adv. Against one's will.

In-grātus, a, um. Disagreeable, offensive, ungrateful.

In-gredior, grēdi, gressus sum, dep. (in, gradior). To enter, encounter.

In-haereo, ēre, haesi, haesum. To cleave or stick to, to stick fast, adhere.

In-hio, āre, āvi, ātum. To gape, stand open; desire, long for.

In-humānitas, atis, f. (inhumānus). Barbarity, incivility, inhumanity.

In-imicuſ, a, um, (in, amīcus). Hostile; *subs.* an enemy.

In-iqūus, a, um, (in, aequus). Unfavorable, unjust.

In-ițium, ii, n. (ineo). Beginning; *pl.* sacred mysteries.

In-jicio, ēre, jēci, jectum, (in, jacio). To throw in; cause; inspire with.

In-jūria, ae, f. Injury, wrong.

In-jūste, ius, issēme, adv. (injustus). Unjustly.

In-jūstus, a, um. Unjust, oppressive, severe.

In-nōcens, entis. Innocent.

In-notēscō, ēre, notui. To become known.

In-noxiuſ, a, um. Harmless, innocent.

In-numerabiliſ, e. Innumerable.

In-opinātus, a, um. Sudden, unexpected.

In-quām, defective. To say. See 297, II. 2.

In-sānia, ae, f. Insanity, folly.

In-sicītia, ae, f. Ignorance.

In-sēquor, sēqui, secūtus sum. To follow, pursue.

In-sidiā, drūm. f, pl. Ambush, treachery, plot.

In-signe, is, n. Mark, sign; *pl.* badges of office, insignia.

In-siḡnis, e. Distinguished, noted.

In-simūlo, āre, āvi, ātum. To blame, accuse, charge.

In-sisto, ēre, stīti, stītum. To persist; urge; entreat.

In-sōlēns, entis. Unusual, insolent.

In-solēnter, ius, issēme, adv. (insōlēns). Insolently.

In-specto, āre, āvi, ātum. To look at, to look on.

In-spicio, ēre, spēxi, spectum, (in, spe-

cio). To consider, inspect, look on.

Instauro, *āre, avi, atum*. To renew.

Instituo, *ēre, stituī, stitūtum*, (in, statuo). To institute, establish.

Institūtum, *i*, *n.* (instituo). Habit, manner, custom, institution.

In-sio, *stāre, stītī, statūtum*. To stand in or upon a thing, be near to; to urge, insist, beg earnestly.

Instrumentum, *i*, *n.* (instruo). Implements, movables, goods.

In-struo, *ēre, struxi, structum*. To prepare, build, furnish with, equip.

Insula, *ae, f.* Island.

In-super. Moreover.

In-tactus, *a, um*. Unharmed.

Intege-r, *gra, grum*. Whole, entire, unhurt; just, impartial, neutral.

Integritas, *atis*, *f.* (intēger). Integrity, probity, honesty.

Intelligentia, *ae, f.* (intelligo). Intelligence, discernment, understanding.

Intelligo, *ēre, lexi, lectum*. To understand, perceive, know.

Inter, *prep.* with *acc.* Between, among, in the midst of.

Intercipio, *ēre, cēpi, ceptum*, (inter, capio). To catch; intercept, take from.

Intercludo, *ēre, clūsi, clūsum*, (inter, claudio). To prevent, cut off.

Inter-dum, *adv.* Sometimes.

Inter-ea, *adv.* In the mean time.

Inter eo, *ēre, ivi or ii, itum*. To perish. 295.

Inter-est, *impers.* It concerns, it is important.

Interfector, *ōris, m.* (interficio). Murderer.

Interficio, *ēre, fēci, fectum*, (inter, facio). To kill, slay.

In-terim, *adv.* In the mean time, meanwhile.

Interimo, *ēre, ēmi, emptum*, (inter, emo). To deprive of, to kill.

Interior, *iue*. Interior, inland. 166.

Interitus, *us, m.* (intereo). Destruction.

Interjicio, *ēre, jēci, jectum*, (inter, jacio). To place between; *anno interjecto*, at the expiration of a year.

Internecio, *ōnis, f.* Slaughter.

Inter-nuncius or *internuntius*, *ii, m.* Messenger.

Interregnum, *i, n.* An interreign, interregnum.

In-territus, *a, um*. Fearless, undismayed.

Inter-rōgo, *āre, avi, atum*. To ask, question.

Inter-rumpo, *ēre, rūpi, ruptum*. To break down, interrupt.

Inter-sēro, *ēre, serui, sertum*. To allege, interpose.

Inter-sum, *esse, fui*. To be present at, take part in.

Inter-venio, *ēre, vēni, ventum*. To intervene, occur.

Intestinus, *a, um*. Intestine, civil.

Intra, *adv.*, and *prep.* with *acc.* Within.

Intro, *āre, avi, atum*. To enter.

Intro-eo, *ēre, ivi or ii, itum*. To enter. 295.

In-tueor, *tuēri, tuētus sum*. To look at, observe.

Intus, *adv.* Within.

In-usitatus, *a, um*. Unusual, extraordinary.

In-utilis, *e*. Useless.

In-^{va}de, *ōre*, *vāsi*, *vāsum*. To invade, seize.

In-^{ven}io, *ōre*, *vēni*, *vētum*. To find, invent, devise, meet with.

In-^{ven}trix, *īcis*, *f.* (inventor). Inventress.

In-^{vic}em, *adv.* By turns, one another.

In-^{vict}us, *a*, *um*. Unconquered, invincible.

In-^{vi}deo, *ōre*, *vīdi*, *vīsum*. To envy.

In-^{vi}dia, *ae*, *f.* Envy, hatred.

In-^{vi}lūs, *a*, *um*. Odious, hateful.

In-^{vi}to, *ōre*, *avi*, *ātum*. To invite, allure.

In-^{vi}lūtus, *a*, *um*. Unwilling.

Ionia, *ae*, *f.* Ionia, a country in the western part of Asia Minor, (224).

Iōnes, *um*, *m. pl.* The Ionians.

Iphicrātes, *is*, *m.* Iphicrates, a celebrated Athenian general. He rose from an humble station to the highest offices of state, (49).

Ipsē, *a*, *um*. Self, himself, herself, itself.

Ira, *ae*, *f.* Anger.

Irascor, *irasci*, *irātus sum*, *dep.* To be angry, be in a rage.

Irātus, *a*, *um*, (irascor). Enraged, angry, angered.

Irreparabīlis, *e.* Irrecoverable.

Irriideo, *ōre*, *rīsi*, *rīsum*, (in, rideo). To ridicule, laugh at, laugh.

Irrito, *ōre*, *avi*, *ātum*. To provoke, irritate, incite.

Irrumpo, *ōre*, *rūpi*, *ruptum*, (in, rumpo). To rush into, make an incursion into.

Is, *ea*, *id.* He, she, it, that, such.

Isocrātes, *is*, *m.* Isocrates, a famous orator and teacher of rhetoric at Athens, (45).

Iste, *a*, *ad.* That, such; sometimes used in contempt.

Ister, *tri*, *m.* The river Danube. This name is applied to the lower part of the river, the upper part taking the name Danubius, (215).

Ita, *adv.* Thus, so; to such an extent.

Italia, *ae*, *f.* Italy, (180).

Itālicus or *Itālus*, *a*, *um*. Italian; subs. *Itālus*, *i*, *m.*, an Italian, (148).

Itā-que, *adv.* Therefore, and thus, accordingly.

Itēr, *itinēris*, *n.* Way, march, route, road.

Itērum, *adv.* Again, a second time.

~~J~~

Jaceo, *ōre*, *ui*, *ītum*. To lie.

Jacio, *ōre*, *jeci*, *jactum*. To throw, hurl; also, to lay, place, erect.

Jacūlum, *i*, *n.* (jacio). Dart, javelin.

Jam, *adv.* Now, already.

Janicūlum, *i*, *n.* Janiculum, a hill on the west side of the Tiber, not one of the *seven hills* of Rome, though included within the wall built by Aurelian in the third century, (148).

Jocūs, *i*, *m.*, also in the *pl. joca*, *jo-
cōrum*. Joke, jest. 141.

Jubeo, *ōre*, *jussi*, *jussum*. To order, direct.

Jucundus, *a*, *um*. Pleasing, pleasant, delightful.

Judea, *ae*, *f.* Judea, (206).

Judeus, *a*, *um*. Jewish; subs. *Judeus*, *i*, *m.*, a Jew, (206).

Judex, *īcis*, *m. and f.* (judico). Judge, arbiter.

Judicium, ii, n. (judex). Judgment, decision, trial.

Judico, āre, āvi, ātum. To judge.

Jugum, i, n. Yoke.

Julius, ii, m. See *Caesar*.

Jungo, ēre, junzi, junctum. To join, unite; *societātēm jungēre*, to form a partnership.

Junior, ius, (juvēnis). Younger. 168, 3.

Junius, ii, m. Junius, a Roman name; as *Caius Junius*, consul and dictator, (20, 7). See *Brutus*.

Jupiter, Jovis, m. Jupiter, king of the gods. 66, 3.

Juro, āre, āvi, ātum. To take oath, swear.

Jus, juris, n. Right, justice, authority, control; *jure*, with or by right, justly, properly.

Justitia, ae, f. (justus). Justice.

Justus, a, um, (jus). Just.

Juvenca, ae, f. Heifer, cow.

Juvencus, i, m. A young bullock.

Juvēnis, e. Young; *subs.* a youth. 168, 3.

Juventus, ūtis, f. (juvēnis). Youth; the period of youth.

Juvo, āre, juvi, jutum. To help, aid, assist, support.

L

L. An abbreviation of *Lucius*.

Labienus, i, m. Labienus, a Roman name. *Titus Labienus*, the legate of Caesar in Gaul, (56, 14).

Labōr, ūris, m. Labor, work.

Labōro, āre, āvi, ātum, (labor). To labor, strive, take pains; toil; suffer.

Lac, lactis, n. Milk.

Lacedaemon, ūnis, f. The city of

Lacedaemon or Sparta, the capital of Laconia, (94).

Lacedaemonius, a, um. Lacedaemonian or Spartan; *subs.* *Lacedaemonius, ii, m.*, a Lacedaemonian or Spartan, (123).

Lacesso, ēre, ūvi or ii, ītum. To excite, assail, provoke.

Laconia or Laconīca, ae, f. Laconia, a country of the Peloponnesus, (222).

Laco or Lacon, ūnis, m. A Laconian.

Lacrima or lacrījma, ae, f. Tear.

Lacrimo or lacrījno, āre, āvi, ātum, (lacrima). To weep, shed tears.

Lacus, us, m. Lake. 116, 4.

Laelius, ii, m. Laelius, a Roman name. *Caius Laelius*, a celebrated Roman consul and augur, surnamed the Wise. He was the intimate friend of Scipio Africanus the Younger, (65).

Laetitia, ae, f. (laetus). Joy, gladness.

Laetus, a, um. Glad, joyous, pleased.

Laevinus, i, m. Laevinus, a Roman name. *Publius Valerius Laevinus*, a Roman consul, (180). *Marcus Valerius Laevinus*, also a Roman consul and a distinguished commander, (198).

Laevus, a, um. Left, on the left hand.

Lamachus, i, m. Lamachus, an Athenian general in the Sicilian expedition, (223).

Lamia, ae, m. Lamia, a Roman surname, (71).

Lanio, āre, āvi, ātum. To tear in pieces.

Lassitudo, ūnis, f. Fatigue, weariness.

Latēbra, ae, f. Retreat, hiding-place, pretence.

Latīne, adv. (Latinus). In Latin.

Latinus, i, m. Latinus, an ancient king of the Laurentians in Italy, (149).

Latīum, ii, n. Latium, a country of Italy containing Rome, (167).

Latinus, a, um, adj. Latin; subs. *Latinus, i, m.* an inhabitant of Latium, a Latin; *pl.* the Latins, (161).

Latro, ὄνις, m. Robber.

Latus, a, um. Broad, wide.

Latus, ἔρις, n. Side.

Laudabilis, e, (laudo). Praiseworthy, laudable.

Laudo, ἀρε, ἀνι, ἀτομ, (laus). To praise.

Laurentia, ae, f. See *Acca*.

Laus, laudis, f. Praise.

Lavinia, ae, f. Lavinia, daughter of Latinus and wife of Aeneas, (149).

Lavinium, ii, n. Lavinium, a town in Latium, a few miles south of Rome, founded by Aeneas, and named by him after his wife Lavinia, (149).

Laxo, ἀρε, ἀνι, ἀτομ. To relax, loosen.

Lectūto, ἀρε, ἀνι, ἀτομ, (lego). To read often, with eagerness, to read. 332, I. 2.

Lectus, a, um, (lego). Choice, excellent.

Legatio, ὄνις, f. Legation, embassy.

Legātus, i, m. Ambassador, lieutenant, messenger.

Legio, ὄνις, f. Legion, a body of soldiers.

Lego, ἀρε, ἀνι, ἀτομ, (lex). To bequeath as a legacy.

Lego, ἔρε, legi, lectum. To choose, elect; read.

Lentūlus, i, m. Lentulus, a surname of a distinguished Roman family.

Publius Cornelius Lentūlus, a conspirator with Catiline, (97, 15).

Leo, ὄνις, m. Lion.

Leonidas, ae, m. Leonidas, a Spartan king who fell at Thermopylae, (124).

Lepidus, i, m. Lepidus, one of the triumvirs with Octavianus and Antony, (83, 212).

Lesbos or Lesbus, i, f. Lesbos, a celebrated island in the Aegean Sea, (49, 12).

Letūlis, e, (letum). Deadly, mortal.

Letum, i, n. Death.

Leuctra, ὄρυμ, n. pl. Leuctra, a small town in Boeotia, celebrated for the victory of Epaminondas over the Lacedaemonians, (229).

Leuctricus, a, um. Of or belonging to Leuctra; Leuctrian, (230).

Levis, e. Light, easy.

Leviter, ius, issime, adv. (levis). Lightly, slightly.

Lex, legis, f. Law, condition, terms.

Liber, bri, m. Book.

Liber, ἔρα, ἔρυμ. Free.

Libéri, ὄρυμ, m. pl. Children.

Libero, ἀρε, ἀνι, ἀτομ, (liber). To liberate, free.

Libertas, ἀτις, f. (liber). Liberty, freedom.

Licet, impers. It is lawful, is permitted.

Licet, conj. Although, though.

Licinius, ii, m. Licinius, a Roman name. *Publius Licinius,* a Roman consul and commander in the war with Perseus, (198). *Marcus Li-*

cinius Crassus, proconsul in the war of the gladiators, (204).

Ligneus, a, um. Wooden, of wood.

Ligures, um, m. pl. The Ligurians, inhabitants of Liguria in the western part of Italy, (190).

Lilybaeum, i, n. Lilybaeum, a promontory on the southwestern coast of Sicily, (188).

Lis, litis, f. Strife, quarrel, lawsuit.

Litteræ, arum, f. pl. Letter, letters; literature. 182.

Litus, ɔris, n. Shore, sea-shore.

Locuplēto, are, avi, atum. To enrich, make rich.

Locus, i, m., pl. loci or loca, n. Place. 141.

Longe, ius, issime, adv. (longus). Much, greatly, by far.

Longinquus, a, um. Remote, distant.

Longitudo, ɔnis, f. (longus). Length.

Longus, a, um. Long.

Loquor, loqui, locutus sum. To speak, converse.

Lorica, ae, f. Coat-of-mail.

Lucius, ii, m. Lucius, a name common among the Romans; as, *Lucius Tarquinius Priscus*, (162).

Lucretius, ii, m. Lucretius, a Roman name. *Spurius Lucretius*, the colleague of Publicola in the consulship, (170).

Lucrum, i, n. Gain, profit, advantage.

Lucus, i, m. Grove.

Ludus, i, m. Game, play, sport, school.

Lugeo, ēre, luxi. To grieve, mourn, weep for.

Lumen, ɔnis, n. A light; the eye.

Luna, ae, f. Moon.

Luo, ēre, lui, luītum or lutum. To pay; expiate, atone for.

Lupa, ae, f. A she-wolf.

Lupus, i, m. A wolf.

Lustratio, ɔnis, f. (lustro). Expiatory sacrifice; review attended with sacrifices.

Lustro, are, avi, atum. To purify, review.

Lusus, us, m. Play, game; jest, sport, fun.

Lutatius, ii, m. See *Catulus*.

Lux, lucis, f. Light, light of day.

Luxuria, ae, f. Luxury, excess.

Lycurgus, i, m. Lycurgus, the celebrated law-giver of Sparta, (95).

Lydia, ae, f. Lydia, a country in Asia Minor, (225).

Lydus, a, um. Lydian, pertaining to Lydia; *subs.* a Lydian, (33).

Lysander, dri, m. Lysander, a celebrated Spartan general, (225).

M

M. An abbreviation of *Marcus*.

Macedonia, ae, f. Macedonia, Macedonia, a country north of Thessaly, (193).

Macēdo, ɔnis, m. A Macedonian, (230).

Macedonicus, a, um, adj. Macedonian, (197).

Magis, comp. adv. More. See the superlative, *maxime*.

Magister, tri, m. Master, leader, teacher.

Magistra, ae, f. Instructress, teacher.

Magistratūs, us, m. Magistracy, magistrate.

Magnifice, centius, centissime, adv. (magnificus). Magnificently, splendidly. 305.

Magnificenter, *ius*, *issime*, adv. = *magnifice*.

Magnificentia, *ae*, f. (magnificus). Magnificence, costliness.

Magnificus, *a*, *um*; comp. *magnificentior*, superl. *magnificentissimus*. Splendid; stately; high-minded, magnificent. 164.

Magnitudo, *inis*, f. (magnus). Greatness, size.

Magnopere, adv. (magnus, opus). Greatly, earnestly.

Magnus, *a*, *um*; comp. *major*, superl. *maximus*. Great, large; in comp. and superl. sometimes older, oldest, elder, eldest: *majores*, forefathers, ancestors; *majores natu*, elders. 165.

Magus, *i*, m. Generally plur. *Magi*, *orum*. A wise man, particularly among the Persians.

Majestas, *atis*, f. Majesty, dignity.

Major. See *magnus*.

Male, comp. *pejus*, superl. *pessime*, adv. (malus). Badly, with ill success. 805.

Male-dico, *ere*, *dixi*, *dictum*. To speak evil of, revile, abuse, rail at.

Maleficus, *a*, *um*, (male, facio). Evil-doing, vicious, wicked, hurtful. 164.

Malo, *malle*, *malui*, irregular. To prefer. 293.

Malum, *i*, n. Misfortune, evil.

Malus, *a*, *um*; comp. *pejor*, superl. *pessimus*. Bad, poor, wicked. 165.

Mancinus, *i*, m. *Mancinus*, a Roman consul in the war with the Numantians, (201).

Mando, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To bid, enjoin, intrust.

Maneo, *ere*, *mansi*, *mansum*. To remain.

Manifesto, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To show, manifest.

Manius, *ii*, m. *Manius*, a Roman name; as, *Manius Manlius*.

Manlius, *ii*, m. *Manlius*, a Roman name. *Manius Manlius*, a Roman consul in the third Punic war, (199). *Titus Manlius*, a Roman youth, surnamed *Torquatus* for his achievements in the Gallic war, (177).

Mantinea, *ae*, f. A city of Arcadia, in the Peloponnesus, (142).

Manumitto, *ere*, *misi*, *missum*, (manus, mitto). To release from one's power, emancipate, make free.

Manus, *us*, f. Hand; force.

Marathon, *onis*, m. Marathon, a town and plain in Attica, celebrated for the victory of Miltiades over the Persians, (216).

Marathonius, *a*, *um*. Marathonian; of or belonging to Marathon, (97).

Marcius, *ii*, m. *Marcus*, a Roman name. See *Ancus*, *Censorinus*, and *Coriolanus*.

Marcus, *i*, m. *Marcus*, a Roman name, (186).

Mardonius, *ii*, m. *Mardonius*, a Persian general, defeated by Pausanias in the battle of Plataea, (221).

Mare, *is*, n. Sea.

Marinus, *a*, *um*, (mare). Marine, of the sea, from or by the sea.

Marius, *ii*, m. *Marius*, a Roman name. *Caius Marius*, a distinguished Roman general, the conqueror of Jugurtha, and leader in the civil war against Sulla. He was consul seven times, (202).

Mars, Martis, m. Mars, the god of war; sometimes put for war itself, (152, 226).

Massa, ae, f. Mass, lump.

Mater, tris, f. Mother.

Materia, ae, f., or maleries, ei, f. Material.

Matricidium, ii, n. Matricide.

Matrimonium, ii, n. Marriage.

Matrona, ae, f. Matron.

Maxime, adv. Especially, in the highest degree. See *magis*.

Maximus, a, um; superlative of *magnus*. Greatest.

Maximus, i, m. Maximus, a Roman surname; as, *Quintus Fabius Maximus*, the famous dictator in the second Punic war, (175).

Medicus, i, m. Physician.

Medius, a, um. Middle, midst of, middle of. 441, 6.

Medius, ii, m. Medius, a Thessalian, friend of Alexander the Great, (243).

Medus, a, um. Median, Assyrian, (58).

Mehercûle, adv. By Hercules, truly, indeed.

Mel, mellis, n. Honey.

Melior, ius. Better. See *bonus*.

Membrum, i, n. Member, limb.

Memini, isti, defect. To remember. 297.

Memor, òris. Mindful, endowed with memory, remembering readily, remembering.

Memorabilis, e. Memorable.

Memoria, ae, f. Memory, recollection.

Memphis, is, f. Memphis, a city of Egypt, (239).

Menander, dri, m. Menander, a Roman name, (67).

Mendacium, ii, n. Untruth, falsehood, lie.

Menentius, ii, m. See *Agrippa*.

Mens, mentis, f. Mind, reason.

Mensis, is, m. Month.

Mentio, ònis, f. Mention.

Mentior, òri, itus sum, dep. To speak falsely, lie, cheat, deceive.

Merce, òdis, f. (mereo). Reward, price, wages.

Mercur, òri, atus sum, dep. To trade, buy, purchase.

Mercurius, ii, m. Mercury, the son of Jupiter and Maia, the god of eloquence, and the messenger of the gods, (19).

Mereo, òre, ui, itum. To deserve, merit.

Mereor, òri, itus sum, dep. To deserve, earn, merit.

Mergo, òre, mersi, mersum. To merge, sink; destroy.

Merito, adv. (meritum). With good reason, with reason, deservedly.

Meritum, i, n. Reward, merit.

Merum, i, n. Wine, pure wine.

Mesopotamia, ae, f. Mesopotamia, a country of Asia, between the Euphrates and Tigris, (24, 10).

Metallum, i, n. Metal, mine.

Metellus, i, m. Metellus, a Roman name; as, *Metellus Pius*, (138).

Metior, òri, mensus sum, dep. To measure, estimate.

Metius, ii, m. See *Suffetius*.

Meto, òre, messui, messum. To reap, mow.

Metuo, òre, ui. To fear.

Metus, us, m. Fear, dread.

Meus, a, um, voc. sing. masc. mi. My, mine. 185.

Migro, ēre, avi, atum. To migrate, remove.

Miles, Itis, m. Soldier.

Militaris, e, (miles). Military.

Militia, ae, f. (miles). Warfare, military service, military affairs.

Milito, ēre, avi, atum, (miles). To serve as a soldier, to serve.

Mille, subs. and adj. Thousand; *millia, subs.*, a thousand, a thousand men.

Miliarium, ii, n. Milestone, mile.

Miltiades, is, m. Miltiades, a celebrated Athenian general, conqueror at Marathon, (39, IV.)

Minerva, ae, f. Goddess of wisdom, (22).

Minime, adv. Least. See *parum*.

Minimus, a, um, (parvus). Smallest, least.

Minitor, ēri, ētus sum, dep. To threaten, menace.

Minor, óris. See *Armenia*.

Minor, us, (parvus). Smaller, less.

Minuo, ēre, ui, ītum. To lessen, diminish.

Minus, adv. Less. See *parum*.

Mirabilis, e, (miror). Wonderful.

Mirificus, a, um, (mirus, facio). Causing wonder, wonderful, marvellous.

Miror, ēri, ētus sum, dep. To wonder, admire.

Mirus, a, um. Wonderful, surprising.

Miser, ēra, ērum. Unfortunate, unhappy, worthless, miserable, sad.

Misereo, ēre, ui, ītum. To pity; often impersonal; *misēret me*, I pity.

Misereor, ēri, misertus or miseritus um, dep. To pity.

Miseria, ae, f. (miser). Misery, affliction.

Misericordia, ae, f. Compassion.

Mithridates, is, m. Mithridates, a celebrated king of Pontus, (202).

Mithridaticus, a, um. Mithridatic; of or belonging to Mithridates, (202).

Miles, e. Mild, gentle, placid.

Mitto, ēre, misi, missum. To send.

Moderate, ius, issime, adv. (moderatus). With moderation.

Moderatio, ónis, f. Moderation, self-control.

Moderatus, a, um. Discreet, moderate.

Modius (or um, n.), ii, m. Measure, a little more than a peck.

Modo, adv. Now, only, but, provided that; *modo—modo*, sometimes—sometimes.

Modus, i, m. Manner, measure, limits.

Moenia, ium, n. pl. Walls of a city, city.

Moles, is, f. Mole, dam.

Molestus, a, um. Unwelcome, irksome, oppressive, troublesome, painful.

Molitio, ónis, f. Undertaking, preparation.

Mollio, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To soften.

Momentum, i, n. Weight, influence.

Moneo, ēre, ui, ītum. To advise, warn, admonish.

Monitus, us, m. (moneo). Advice.

Mons, montis, m. Mountain, mount.

Monstro, ēre, īvi, ītum. To show.

Mora, ae, f. Delay.

Morbus, i, m. Disease.

Morior, īrī or ī, mortuus sum, dep. To die. 282.

Moror, īrī, ītus sum, dep. (mora). To delay, tarry.

Mors, mortis, f. Death.

Morsus, us, m. Bite.

Mortalis, e. Mortal, deadly; sube. mortal, man.

Mortifer, īra, īrum, (mors and fero). Deadly, mortal.

Mos, moris, m. Custom, manner; pl. character, morals.

Motus, us, m. Motion; commotion, revolt.

Moveo, īre, movi, motum. To move, excite.

Mox, adv. Presently, soon.

Mucius, ii, m. Mucius, a Roman name. *Mucius Scaevola*, a Roman youth who attempted to assassinate Porsena, (172).

Mucro, īnis, m. Point of sword, sword.

Muliēbris, e, (mulier). Belonging to women, womanly, woman's.

Mulier, īris, f. Woman.

Multitudo, īnis, f. (multus). Multitude.

Mullo, īre, īvi, ītum. To punish, deprive of by way of punishment; to fine.

Mullo, adv. (multus). By far, much.

Multus, a, um; comp. plus, n. superl. plurimus. Much, many. 165.

Mundus, i, m. World, universe.

Munia, īum, n. pl. Duties, functions of office.

Munificentia, ae, f. Munificence, beneficence.

Munimentum, i, n. Fortification, defence, covering.

Munio, īre, īvi or īi, ītum. To fortify, defend.

Munitio, īnis, f. Fortification, rampart.

Munitus, a, um, part. (munio). Fortified.

Munus, īris, n. Reward, present; service, office.

Munychia, ae, f. The Athenian harbor Munychia and the hill which rises above it, (228).

Murus, i, m. Wall.

Mus, muris, m. Mouse.

Mutatio, īnis, f. (muto). Change.

Muto, īre, īvi, ītum. To change, alter.

Mutus, a, um. Mutual.

Mycāle, es, f. Mycale, a high promontory or mountain of Ionia, in Asia Minor, (221).

Myndii, īrum, m. pl. Myndians, inhabitants of Myndus, (135).

Myndus or os, i, f. Myndus, a city of Caria, in Asia Minor, now Mendes, (135).

N

Nam, conj. For.

Nam-que, conj. For, but.

Nanciscor, nancisci, natus sum, dep. To obtain, take advantage of.

Narro, īre, īvi, ītum. To relate, narrate.

Nascor, nasci, natus sum, dep. To be born, be produced, to arise.

Natālis, e, (nascor). Of or belonging to one's birth, natal; natālis dies, birth-day.

Natio, īnis, f. Nation, people.

Natu, defective, abl. sing. (nascor). By birth, in age: maximus natu, eldest. 134.

Natūra, ae, f. Nature, creation.

Natus, a, um, part. (nascor). Born, having been born.

Naturalis, e, (natura). Natural.

Naupagium, ii, n. (navis, frango). Shipwreck.

Nautius, ii, m. Nautius, a Roman name; as, *Caius Nautius*, the consul, (19, 11).

Navalis, e, (navis). Naval.

Navigatio, onis, f. Navigation, sailing.

Navīgo, are, avi, atum. To sail, sail upon, navigate.

Navis, is, f. Ship.

Ne, adv., and conj. used with imperative and subj. Not, that not, lest; *after verbs of fearing*, that, lest; *nequidem*, or *ne—quidem*, not even.

Ne, interrog. particle. 346, II. 1.

Nec or neque, adv. and conj. Neither, nor; and not, not; *ne—nec, neque—neque*, neither—nor.

Necessarius, a, um. Necessary.

Necesse, adj. neut. used chiefly in this form. Necessary, inevitable.

Neco, are, avi, atum. To slay, kill.

Negligens, entis, (negligo). Negligent, neglectful.

Negligo, ere, lexi, lectum. To neglect, disregard.

Nego, are, avi, atum. To deny, refuse.

Negotium, ii, n. Business, difficulty; undertaking, work, enterprise.

Nemo, (inis, gen. not in good use). No one, nobody.

Nepos, otis, m. Grandson.

Neptūnus, i, m. Neptune, the god of the sea, (155).

Neque. See *Nec*.

Nequo, ire, ixi, or ii, itum, irreg. like *eo*. To be unable, not to be able. 296.

Nequidem. See *Ne*.

Nequis or ne quis, qua, quod, or quid. That no one.

Nervii, orum, m. Nervians, a people of Belgic Gaul, (28).

Nescio, ire, ixi or ii, itum, (ne, scio). To be ignorant, not to know.

Nescius, a, um, (nescio). Ignorant, unknown.

Nicias, ae, m. Nicias, an Athenian statesman and general, (223).

Nicomēdes, is, m. Nicomedes, king of Bithynia, (43).

Niger, gra, grum. Dark, black, dusky.

Nigrans, antis. Black, dusky.

Nihil, n. indec. Nothing; *adv.* not, in nothing. 128.

Nihilum, i, n. Nothing.

Nilus, i, m. The river Nile in Egypt, (211).

Nimis, adv. Exceedingly, too much.

Nimir, a, um. Excessive, too much, too great.

Nisi, conj. Unless, if not, except.

Nito, nitere, nitui, (nix). To shine, glitter, glisten.

Nitor, niti, nitus or nixus sum, dep. To strive, attempt; to depend or rely upon.

Nix, nivis, f. Snow.

Nobilis, e. Noble, famous.

Nobilitas, atis, f. (nobilis). Fame, nobleness; nobility, nobles.

Nobilito, are, avi, atum, (nobilis). To render famous; to ennoble; improve.

Noceo, ēre, ui, ȳum. To hurt, harm, injure.

Noctu, abl. By night.

Nocturnus, a, um. Nocturnal, occurring at night.

Nolo, nolle, nolui, irreg. To be unwilling. 298.

Nomen, ȳnis, n. Name.

Nomino, āre, ȳvi, ȳtum, (nomen). To name, call.

Non, adv. Not; *nonnisi*, only.

Nonagesimus, a, um. Ninetieth.

Nonaginta, indec. Ninety.

Non-dum, adv. Not yet.

Nonne, interrog. particle. Whether, expecting answer yes. 346, II. 1.

Nonnullus, a, um, (declined like *nullus*). Some.

Nonus, a, um. Ninth.

Nosco, ēre, novi, notum. To know, understand, learn.

Noster, tra, trum. pron. Our.

Notitia, ae, f. (notus). Celebrity, note; acquaintance, knowledge.

Notus, a, um. part. (nosco). Known.

Novem, indecl. Nine.

Noverca, ae, f. Step-mother.

Novo, āre, ȳvi, ȳtum, (novus). To renew, change; revolutionize.

Novus, a, um. New; *novae res*, revolution.

Nox, noctis, f. Night.

Nubes, is, f. Cloud.

Nubo, ēre, nupsi, nuptum. To veil one's self, to marry, *applied to the bride as she was covered with a veil.*

Nudus, a, um. Naked, uncovered, destitute of.

Nullus, a, um. No one, no. 149.

Num, interrog. particle. Whether,

used both in direct and in indirect questions. See 346, II. 1.

Numa, ae, m. Numa. *Numa Pom-pilius*, the second king of Rome, (159).

Numantia, ae, f. Numantia, a city of Spain, (201).

Numantini, ȳrum, m. pl. Numantians, the inhabitants of Numantia, (201).

Numen, ȳnis, n. A god, deity.

Numēro, āre, ȳvi, ȳtum, (numērus). To count, reckon, number.

Numērus, i, m. Number, quantity.

Numida, ae, m. A Numidian, inhabitant of Numidia in Africa, (48).

Numitor, ȳris, m. Numitor, a king of Alba, grandfather of Romulus and Remus, (154).

Nummus, i, m. Money, a piece of money, a coin.

Nunc. Now.

Nuncūpo, āre, ȳvi, ȳtum. To call, name.

Nunquam. Never.

Nuntio (or cito), āre, ȳvi, ȳtum, (nuntius). To announce, relate.

Nuntius, ii, m. Message, news, messenger.

Nuptiae, ȳrum, f. pl. Marriage, nuptials.

Nutrio, ēre, iwi or ii, ȳtum. To nourish, support.

Nutrix, ȳcis, f. Nurse.

Nympha, ae, f. Nymph, spouse.

Nysa, ae, f. Nysa, a city in India, (242).

O.

O, interj. *O!**Ob*, prep. with acc. On account of, for.*Ob-dūco*, *ēre*, *duxi*, *ductum*. To draw over, overspread, cover.*Obedio*, *ēre*, *īvi* or *īi*, *ītum*. To obey, serve; be subject to.*Ob-eo*, *ēre*, *īvi* or *īi*, *ītum*. To meet; die. 295.*Objecto*, *āre*, *āri*, *ātum*, (objicio). To expose, set forth; endanger. 332, I. 2.*Objicio*, *ēre*, *jēci*, *jectum*, (ob, jacio). To expose, offer, present.*Oblecto*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To delight, divert, please.*Ob-ligo*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To bind, oblige, put under obligation.*Oblitus*, *a*, *um*, part. (obliviscor). Having forgotten, forgetful.*Oblivio*, *ōnis*, f. (obliviscor). Forgetfulness, oblivion.*Obliviscor*, *oblivisci*, *oblitus sum*, dep. To forget.*Ob-ruo*, *ēre*, *rui*, *rūtum*. To destroy, overwhelm.*Obsecrūs*, *a*, *um*. Obscure, hidden; mean.*Obsēcro*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (ob, sacro). To beseech, implore.*Obses*, *īdis*, m. and f. Hostage.*Obsideo*, *ēre*, *sēdi*, *sessum*, (ob, sedeo). To besiege, invest.*Obseidio*, *ōnis*, f. (obsideo). Siege, blockade.*Ob-sum*, *obesse*, *obfui*. To be hurtful, be injurious, to injure.*Ob-sto*, *stāre*, *stīti*, *stātum*. To oppose, prevent.*Obtemperatio*, *ōnis*, f. Submission, obedience.*Ob-fēro*, *ēre*, *trīvi*, *trītum*. To crush, wear down.*Obtīneo*, *ēre*, *tinui*, *tētum*, (ob, teneo). To obtain, hold, prevail.*Obtingo*, *ēre*, *tīgi*, *tactum*, (ob, tango). To befall, happen to.*Ob-trūnco*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To slaughter.*Occaeco*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (ob, caeco). To darken, obscure, blind, dazzle.*Occasio*, *ōnis*, f. Opportunity, occasion.*Occāsus*, *us*, m. The setting of the heavenly bodies; setting, evening; the west.*Oc-cido*, *ēre*, *cīdi*, *cāsum*, (ob, cado). To fall down, fall; to set; to perish, die, be ruined.*Occido*, *ēre*, *cīdi*, *cīsum*, (ob, caedo). To kill, slay.*Occulte*, *īus*, *īsīme*, adv. (occultus). In secret, secretly.*Occultus*, *a*, *um*. Secret, hidden; reserved, dissembling.*Occūpo*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To occupy, take possession of.*Occurro*, *ēre*, *curri* (cucurri), *cursum*, (ob, curro). To meet, attack. 254, 5.*Oceānus*, *i*, m. Ocean.*Octaviānus*, *i*, m. (Caesar). Octavianus, the first Roman emperor, usually called Augustus after his victory at Actium, (213).*Octāvus*, *a*, *um*, (octo). Eighth.*Octingenti*, *ae*, *a*. Eight hundred.*Octo*, indecl. Eight.*Octogesīmus*, *a*, *um*. The eightieth.*Octoginta*, indec. (octo). Eighty.*Ocūlus*, *i*, m. Eye.

Odi, odisse, defect. To hate; dislike. 297.

Odium, ii, n. Hatred, enmity.

Oenomaus, i, m. Oenomaus, a celebrated gladiator, (204).

Offendo, ēre, fendi, fensum. To offend, injure.

Offensus, a, um, (offendo). Offended, hostile.

Offero, ferre, obtuli, oblatum, (ob, fero). To offer, show; *se offerre*, to present one's self, to offer one's self, sometimes as an antagonist, to oppose; expose one's self.

Officium, ii, n. Office, duty, kindness, kind office.

Olim, adv. Formerly.

Olympiācus, Olympicus or Olympius, a, um. Olympic, (134).

Olynthus, i, f. Olynthus, a city of Thrace.

Olynthii, ōrum, m. pl. The Olynthians, (231).

Omen, ūnis, n. Omen, sign.

Omitto, ēre, misi, missum, (ob, mitto). To let go, omit, neglect, disregard.

Omnis, e. All, every, whole.

Oneraria, ae, f. (onus). Ship of burden.

Onero, āre, avi, atum, (onus). To burden, load, oppress.

Onustus, a, um, (onus). Laden, full of.

Opēra, ae, f. Pains, work, labor; care, attention; means.

Optimus, a, um. Rich, fertile.

Oportet, impers. It behooves, one ought. 299.

Opperior, opperiri, oppertus or operitus sum, dep. To wait for, await.

Oppidanus, a, um; (oppidum). Inhabitant of a town, citizen.

Oppidum, i, n. Town, city.

Opportunitas, atis, f. (opportūnus). Opportunity, fitness.

Opportūnus, a, um. Suitable, fit.

Opprīmo, ēre, pressi, pressum, (ob, premo). To put down, defeat, overcome; suppress; oppress.

Oppugno, āre, avi, atum, (ob, pugno). To attack, storm, take by storm.

(Ops), opis, f. nom. sing. not used. Power, resources, wealth, force, aid.

Optabīlis, e, (opto). Wished for, desirable.

Optīmus, a, um, superl. (bonus). Best, most excellent.

Optio, ūnis, f. Choice, option.

Opto, āre, avi, atum. To wish, desire; ask.

Opūlens, entis, or opulentus, a, um, adj. Wealthy, rich.

Opus, ūris, n. Work.

Opus, nom. and accus. Need, necessary thing, necessary.

Ora, ae, f. The shore, coast.

Oracūlum, i, n. Response, oracle.

Oratio, ūnis, f. (oro). Oration, speech, language.

Orātor, ūris, m. (oro). Orator, messenger.

Orbis, is, m. Circle, world; *orbis terrārum*, the world.

Ordīno, āre, avi, atum, (ordo). To arrange, establish.

Ordo, ūnis, m. Row, rank, order; bank *as of oars*; *extra ordinem*, out of the common course.

Orestes, is, and ae, m. Orestes, son

of Agamemnon and Clytemnestra, (48).

Orions, entis, (orior). Rising; the morning, the east, the countries of the east, the Orient, (218).

Origo, inis, f. Origin, source.

Orior, oriri, ortus sum, dep. partly of 3d conj. To rise, appear, dawn. 286, 2.

Ornamentum, i, n. Equipage, ornament, jewel.

Orno, are, avi, atum. To adorn, equip.

Oro, are, avi, atum. To beg, ask, speak.

Ortus, us, m. (orior). A rising; place of rising, the east; birth; beginning.

Os, ossis, n. Bone.

Oscular, ari, atus sum. To kiss.

Ostendo, ère, di, sum or tum. To show.

Otentum, i, n. (ostendo). Prodigy.

Ostia, ae, f. Ostia, a town in Latium at the mouth of the Tiber, (161).

Ostium, ii, n. Mouth, door.

Otium, ii, n. Leisure, rest, ease, idleness.

Ovis, is, f. Sheep.

Ovum, i, n. Egg.

P.

P. An abbreviation of *Publius.*

Paco, are, avi, atum (pax). To subdue.

Pactum, i, n. Bargain, contract; *abl. pacto*, way, manner.

Padus, i, m. The river Po in Italy, (55).

Paene, adv. Almost.

Palam, adv. Openly.

Palatium, ii, n. Palace.

Pallium, ii, n. Cloak, coat, garment.

Pango, ère, pepigi, pactum. To contract, ratify.

Papirius, ii, n. See *Cursor.*

Par, paris, adj. Equal, a match for, competent for.

Paratus, a, um, (paro). Prepared, ready.

Parco, ère, pepercí or parsi, parsum. To spare.

Parens, entis, m. and f. Parent.

Parento, are, avi, atum, (parens). To sacrifice in honor of parents or friends.

Pareo, ère, ui, itum. To obey, be subject to.

Pario, ère, pepéri, partum. To bear, bring forth, produce, lay, accomplish, procure.

Paro, are, avi, atum. To prepare, equip.

Pars, partis, f. Part, portion; party.

Parsimonia, ae, f. Frugality, parsimony.

Particeps, particípis, (pars, capio). Sharing, partaking, participant.

Partim. Partly, in part; *partim-partim*, some—others, either—or.

Partior, tri, itus sum, dep. To divide, share.

Parum, comp. minus, superl. minime, adv. Too little, little, not enough. 305.

Parvus, a, um, comp. minor, superl. minimus. Small, little, unimportant.

Pasco, ère, pavi, pastum. To feed, graze.

Pascor, pasci, pastus sum, dep. To feed, graze, graze upon.

Passer, ēris, m. Sparrow.

Passus, us, m. Pace; *mille passus*, a mile.

Pastor, īris, m. (pasco). Shepherd.

Patefacio, ēre, fēci, factum, (pateo, facio). To disclose, lay open, open.

Pateo, ēre, ui. To lie open, be exposed.

Pater, tris, m. Father, sometimes senator.

Paternus, a, um, (pater). Paternal.

Patior, pati, passus sum, dep. To permit, keep, endure.

Patria, ae, f. Country, native country.

Patrimonium, ii, n. Estate, patrimony.

Patrius, a, um, (pater). Fatherly.

Patruus, i, m. Uncle by the father's side, paternal uncle.

Pauci, ae, a. Few.

Paulatim, adv. By degrees, gradually.

Paulus or Paullus, i, m. Paulus, a surname in the Aemilian gens or tribe. *Lucius Aemilius Paulus*, the name of two Roman consuls, one of whom fell in the battle of Cannae, (191); the other conquered Perseus at Pydna, (198).

Paulo, adv. (paulus). A little, by a little.

Paulus, a, um. Little, small.

Pauper, ēris. Poor, without means; scanty, meagre.

Pausanias, ae, m. Pausanias, the leader of the Spartans in the battle of Plataea, (221).

Pax, pacis, f. Peace.

Pectus, īris, n. Breast.

Pecunia, ae, f. Money, sum of money.

Pecus, īris, n. Flock, herd, cattle.

Pedes, īris, m. Foot-soldier; *plur.* infantry.

Pedester, tris, tre. Pedestrian, on foot, on land; *pedestres copiae*, infantry forces.

Pelicio, ēre, lexi, lectum. To allure, cajole.

Pellis, is, f. Skin, hide.

Pello, ēre, pepūli, pulsum. To drive.

Pelopidas, ae, m. Pelopidas, a celebrated Theban general, (230).

Penarius, a, um. Of or for provisions; *cella penaria*, granary.

Pendo, ēre, pependi. To hang, be suspended.

Penetro, ēre, avi, atum. To penetrate.

Penitus, adv. Inwardly; fully, entirely.

Per, prep. with acc. Through, by, during.

Per-curro, ēre, percucurri or percurri, cursum. To run through, pass over.

Percursor, īris, m. Assassin, murderer.

Perdiccas or Perdicca, ae, m. Perdiccas, one of the most distinguished generals of Alexander the Great, (97).

Perditus, a, um, (perdo). Lost, abandoned, desperate.

Per-do, ēre, didi, ditum. To destroy, waste, lose.

Per-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum. To conduct, bring to, to extend, build, make.

Perennis, e, (per, annus). Continual, perpetual.

Per-eo, ire, ixi or ii, itum. To perish. 295.

Per- exiguae, a, um. Very small, very little.

Per-fero, ferre, tuli, latum. To carry through; bear; suffer.

Perfidia, ae, f. Perfidy.

Pergo, ere, rex, rectum, (per, rego). To go on or to, persevere.

Pericles, is, m. Pericles, a celebrated Athenian orator and statesman, (222).

Periculōsus, a, um, (periculum). Dangerous.

Periculum, i, n. Danger, peril.

Peritus, a, um. Skilled in, skilful.

Per-magnus, a, um. Very great.

Per-mitto, ere, misi, missum. To send; grant, permit; *permittitur, impers.* it is permitted.

Per-multus, a, um. Very much, very many.

Permutatio, onis, f. Exchange, barter.

Per-paucus, a, um. Few, very few.

Per-pētro, are, avi, atum. To finish, achieve.

Perpetuo, adv. (perpetuus). Constantly, ever.

Perpetuus, a, um. Perpetual, constant.

Persa, ae, or Perses, ae, m. A Persian, (44, II; 126).

Per-sēquor, sēqui, secūtus sum, dep. To follow, pursue, carry on, prosecute.

Perseus, i, or Perses, ae, m. Perseus or Perses, the last king of Macedonia, (198).

Persevēro, are, avi, atum. To persevere, persist.

Persicu-s, a, um. Persian, (50, 18).

Persōna, ae, f. Part, character,

person.

Perspicio, ēre, spexi, spectum, (per, specio). To perceive.

Per-stringo, ēre, strinxi, strictum. To graze, wound slightly.

Per-suadeo, ēre, suadī, suadūm. To persuade.

Per-terreo, ēre, ui, itum. To terrify greatly.

Pertineo, ēre, tinxi, (per, teneo). To pertain to, tend.

Per-turbo, are, avi, atum. To disturb, throw into confusion, rout, embarrass.

Per-ufilis, e. Very useful.

Per-venio, ire, vēni, ventum. To reach, come to.

Perverse, adv. Perversely, wrongly.

Pes, pēdis, m. Foot.

Peto, ēre, ixi or ii, itum. To seek, ask; aim at; attack.

Phaēthon, onis, m. Phaethon, fabled son of Helios the sun, (71).

Phalērae, ārum, f. pl. Trappings, ornaments for horses.

Phalērum, i, n. Phalerum, the oldest harbor of Athens; often called *Phalericus portus*.

Pharnāces, is, m. Pharnaces, son of Mithridates, (205).

Pharsalus, i, f. Pharsalus, a city in Thessaly, where Pompey was defeated by Caesar, (210). The district was called Pharsalia.

Philippi, ārum, m. pl. Philippi, a city in Macedonia, (213).

Philippus, i, m. Philip, the name of several Macedonian kings, the

most celebrated of whom was the father of Alexander the Great, (140, 230).

Philosophia, *ae*, f. Philosophy.

Philosophus, *i*, m. Philosopher.

Phyle, *es*, f. Phyle, a castle in Attica, (228).

Picēnum, *i*, n. Picenum, a district in the eastern part of Italy.

Picēnus, *a*, *um*, (*Picēnum*). Of or belonging to Picenum, Picene, (23, 19).

Piētas, *atīs*, f. Dutiful conduct, sense of duty; affection; loyalty; piety.

Piget, *ēre*, *piguit* or *pigūtum est*, impers. It irks, grieves, displeases. 299.

Pingo, *ēre*, *pinxi*, *pictum*. To paint, depict.

Piraeus, or *Piraceus*, *i*, m. The Piraeus, the celebrated port of Athens, (228).

Pirata, *ae*, m. Pirate.

Piscis, *is*, m. A fish.

Pius, *i*, m. - See *Metellus Pius*, (138).

Placeo, *ēre*, *ui*, *itum*. To please, be pleasing to; be determined.

Placidus, *a*, *um*, (*placeo*). Quiet, gentle.

Placo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To quiet, soothe, calm, appease.

Plancus, *i*, m. Plancus, a Roman name, (42, 9).

Plataeae, *ārum*, f. pl. Plataea, a city in Boeotia, (221).

Plataeenses, *ium*, m. pl. The Plataeans, the inhabitants of Plataea, (216).

Plato, *ōnis*, m. Plato, one of the most celebrated Grecian philoso-

phers, disciple of Socrates, and instructor of Aristotle, (81).

Plebs, *bis*, f. Common people, people.

Plenus, *a*, *um*. Full, possessed of, rich in.

Plerumque, adv. (plerusque). Commonly, generally, frequently.

Plerusque, *āque*, *umque*. Most, many.

Plurimus. See *Multu*.

Plus, adv. More.

Plus, *uris*, n. adj. More, *pl.* many. See *Multus*.

Pocūlum, *i*, n. Cup.

Poēma, *ātis*, n. Poem.

Poena, *ae*, f. Punishment.

Poenitēt, *ēre*, *poenituit*, impers. It causes regret; *poenitēt me*, it causes me to repent, I repent, am sorry for, regret.

Poenus, *i*, m. A Carthaginian, (185).

Poēta, *ae*, m. Poet.

Polliceor, *ēri*, *ītus sum*, dep. To promise, offer.

Pollux, *ūcis*, m. Pollux, a celebrated pugilist, brother of *Castor*, (63, 9). See *Castor*.

Polycrātes, *is*, m. Polycrates, a celebrated tyrant of Samos, (24, 12).

Pompa, *ae*, f. Pomp, public procession, procession.

Pompeius, *ii*, m. Pompey, the name of a Roman gens. *Cnaeus Pompeius*, a Roman consul and a distinguished commander, defeated by Caesar at Pharsalia, (205).

Quintus Pompeius, also consul and commander, defeated in several engagements by the Numantines, (201).

Pompeianus, *a*, *um*, adj. (Pompeius).

Pompeian, of or belonging to Pompey, (211).

Pompilius, *ii*, *m.* See *Nomen*.

Pondus, *čris*, *n.* Weight.

Pono, *čre, posui, positum.* To place, build, pitch.

Pons, Pontis, *m.* Bridge.

Pontius, *ii*, *m.* Pontius, a Roman name. *Pontius Thelesinus*, a general of the Samnites, who conquered the Romans at the Caudine Forks, (179).

Pontus, *i*, *m.* Pontus, a province in Asia Minor, south of the Black Sea, (202).

Populatio, ɔnis, *f.* (popūlo). Pillaging, booty; people, population.

Popūlo, *are, ɔvi, atum*, (popūlus). To depopulate, devastate, pillage; *popūlor*, dep. = popūlo.

Popūlus, *i*, *m.* People, nation, tribe.

Porrigo, *čre, rexī, rectum.* To extend, stretch.

Porsenna, *ae*, *m.* Porsenna, a king of Etruria in Italy, (171).

Porta, *ae*, *f.* Gate.

Portendo, *čre, tendi, tentum.* To portend.

Portio, ɔnis, *f.* Portion, share.

Portus, *us*, *m.* Port, harbor.

Posco, *čre, poposci.* To demand, ask.

Possessio, ɔnis, *f.* (possideo). Possession.

Possideo, *čre, sedi, sessum.* To possess.

Possuum, *posse, potui*, irreg. To be able. 289.

Post, *adv.*, and *prep.* with *acc.* Afterwards, after, behind, since.

Postea, *adv.* Afterwards.

Posteritas, atis, *f.* (posterus). Posterity.

Posterus, *a, um*; comp. *posterior*, superl. *postremus*, *postumus*. Following, ensuing; *posteri*, posterity, descendants; *postremo*, *ad postremum*, at last. 163, 3.

Postfero, ferre. To place after, esteem less; sacrifice.

Postpono, *čre, posui, positum.* To put after, esteem less, postpone; disregard, neglect.

Postquam, or *post quam*, *conj.* After, after that.

Postremo, *adv.* (postremus). At last, finally.

Postremus, *a, um.* The last; *ad postremum*, at last, finally. See *posterus*.

Postridie, *adv.* On the following day.

Postulo, *are, ɔvi, atum.* To demand.

Postumius, *ii*, *m.* Postumius, the name of a Roman gens or clan. *Aulus Postumius*, a Roman in whose consulship the first Punic war was brought to a close, (89, 188). *Spurius Postumius*, a Roman consul, defeated by the Samnites at the Caudine Forks, (179).

Potens, entis, (possum). Able, powerful.

Potentia, *ae*, *f.* Might, force, power, ability.

Potestas, atis, *f.* (potens). Power.

Potior, potiri, potitus sum, *dep.* To obtain, get possession of.

Potis, *e*, *comp.* *potior*, *superl.* *potissimus*. Able, capable, possible.

Potius, *potissime*, *adv.* (potis); positive not used. Rather than.

Prae, *prep.* with *abl.* Before, for, on account of, in comparison with.

Praebeo, ēre, ui, itum. To show, furnish.

Prae-cēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum. To pre- cede, surpass, outstrip.

Praeceptor, ḍris, m. (praecipio). Pre- ceptor, commander, teacher.

Praeceptum, i, n. (praecipio). Max- im, rule, precept.

Praecipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum (prae, capio). To admonish, advise, order.

Praecipitum, ii, n. Precipice.

Praecipito, are, avi, atum. To throw down, precipitate.

Praecipuus, a, um. Remarkable, prominent, special.

Praeclāre, ius, issimē, adv. (precla- rus). Excellently, nobly.

Prae-clārus, a, um. Excellent, no- ble, distinguished, illustrious.

Praeclūdo, ēre, clusi, clūsum, (prae, cludo). To hinder, preclude, cut off.

Praeco, ḍnis, m. Herald, crier.

Praeda, ae, f. Prey, booty.

Prae-dico, ēre, dixi, dictum. To pre- dict, forewarn.

Praedictum, i, n. (praedico). Predic- tion, warning.

Praeditus, a, um. Endued with, possessed of.

Praedor, āri, atus sum, (praeda). To plunder.

Praefāri, defective. To predict, prophesy; say. 297, II. 3.

Praefectus, i, m. Commander, pre- fect.

Praefero, ferre, tūli, latum. To pre- fer, choose; carry or bear before.

Praeficio, ēre, fēci, fectum, (prae, facio). To place over, put in command.

Praelēgo, ēre, lēgi, lectum. To read to another, to read aloud, to lecture.

Praenitto, ēre, mīsi, missum. To send forward, send in advance.

Praemium, ii, n. Reward, premium.

Praeneste, is, n. Praeneste, a town in Latium, (182).

Praepōno, ēre, posui, positum. To place over, intrust with.

Praesens, entis. Present; *praesentia, ḍrum, n. pl.* present things, the present.

Praesentia, ae, f. (praesens). Pres- ence.

Praeses, īdis, adj. Presiding, ruling, chief; *subs.* head, chief, ruler, governor.

Praesidium, ii, n. Guard, garrison.

Praestabilis, e. Preëminent, distin- guished, excellent.

Praestans, antis, (praesto). Excel- lent, eminent.

Praestantia, ae, f. Superiority, pre- eminence.

Praesto, are, stīti, itum, (prae, sto). To surpass, be superior to; fur- nish, do, pay, render (as service); evince, show, give.

Prae-sum, esse, fui. To preside over, command.

Praetendo, ēre, tendi, tentum. To pretend, allege.

Praeter, prep. with acc. Except, besides.

Praeter-ea, adv. Besides, moreover.

Praeter-eo, īre, īvi or ii, itum. To pass by, omit. 295.

Praeteritus, a, um, (praetereo). Gone by, past; *praeterita, ḍrum, n. pl.* the past.

Praeter-vēhor, vēhi, vectus sum, dep.

To be borne over or by ; to drive or sail by ; to pass by.

Praetorius, *a, um*, (praetor). Praetorian, belonging to a praetor or general ; *praetorius*, subs. one who has been praetor.

Prae-vidēo, *ēre, vidi, visum*. To foresee.

Pratum, *i. n.* Meadow, pasture.

Pravus, *a, um*. Depraved, bad.

Preces, *um*, *f. pl. dat. acc. and abl. sing.* also occur. Prayers, entreaties.

Precor, *ari, atus sum*. To beseech, pray.

Premo, *ēre, pressi, pressum*. To press, urge.

Pretium, *ii, n.* Price, worth.

Pridie, *adv.* On the day before.

Primo, *primum*, *adv. (primus)*. At first, first ; *quam primum*, as soon as possible.

Primus, *a, un*, *superl. (prior)*. First. 166.

Princeps, *īpis, m.* Prince, ruler ; chief man.

Principatus, *us, m.* Sovereignty, imperial power.

Principium, *ii, n.* Beginning.

Prior, *us*. Former, previous. 166.

Priscus, *i, m.* Priscus, the surname of *Lucius Tarquinius*, the fifth king of Rome, (162).

Pristinus, *a, um*. Ancient, pristine.

Prius, *adv.* Before, first ; *prius quam* or *prius quam*, before that, before.

Privatus, *a, um*. Private, personal, subs. a private citizen.

Pro, *prep. with abl.* Before, in front of ; for, in behalf of, instead of, as ; *pro hoste*, as an enemy.

Probatio, *ōnis, f.* Approbation, proof.

Probatus, *a, um*, (probo). Tried, tested, proved, approved.

Probitas, *atis, f.* (probus). Honesty, probity, integrity.

Probo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, (probus). To prove, show ; approve.

Probus, *a, um*. Upright, honest.

Procas, *ae, m.* Procas, a Roman name. *Silvius Procas*, a king of Alba, (151).

Pro-cēdo, *ēre, cœsi, cœsum*. To step forth, to advance, proceed, come on, succeed.

Procillus, *i, m.* Procillus, a young man sent by Caesar to Ariovistus, (52).

Pro-clāmo, *āre, āvi, ātum*. To cry out, proclaim.

Pro-consul, *ūlis, m.* Proconsul, one with the authority of consul.

Procul, *adv.* At a distance, far off.

Pro-cūro, *āre, āvi, ātum*. To attend to, have the care of.

Pro-curro, *ēre, curri* (cucurri), *cursum*. To run forth, project.

Proditio, *ōnis, f.* (prodo). Treachery, treason.

Prodītor, *ōris, m.* (prodo). Traitor.

Pro-do, *ēre, dīdi, dītum*. To disclose, betray.

Pro-dūco, *ēre, duxi, ductum*. To lead forth, produce.

Proelium, *ii, n.* Battle, conflict.

Profecto, *adv.* Indeed, truly.

Proficiscor, *proficiēti, profectus sum*. To depart, set out, go.

Profligo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, (pro, fligo). To overthrow, ruin.

Pro-fundo, *ēre, fūdi, fūsum*. To

pour out, spend; throw away, lavish, dissipate.

Progredior, *grēdi*, *gressus sum*, dep. (pro, gradior). To proceed, advance.

Prohibeo, *ēre*, *ui*, *itum*, (pro, habeo). To prohibit, prevent.

Promissus, *a*, *um*, (promitto). Growing long, long.

Pro-mitto, *ēre*, *misi*, *missum*. To send forth, promise.

Promontorium, *ii*, n. Promontory.

Promptus, *a*, *um*. Prompt, ready.

Pro-nuntio, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To publish, proclaim, announce; recite, declaim; act, tell, narrate.

Propago, *āre*, *avi*, *atum*. To propagate; prolong.

Prope, adv., and prep. with acc. Near, nearly, near to, close by, near.

Propero, *āre*, *avi*, *atum*. To hasten.

Propior, *ius*. Nearer. See 166.

Propius, adv. Nearer.

Pro-pōno, *ēre*, *posui*, *positum*. To set forth, state, propose.

Proprius, *a*, *um*. Peculiar, proper, one's own, characteristic of.

Propter, prep. with acc. For, on account of.

Propter-ea, adv. Therefore, on that account.

Pro-pulso, *āre*, *avi*, *atum*. To repel, ward off.

Prora, *ae*, f. Prow, forepart of a ship.

Proresus, adv. Uninterruptedly, straight on, absolutely.

Pro-rumpo, *ēre*, *rūpi*, *ruptum*. To rush or break forth.

Pro-scribo, *ēre*, *scripti*, *scriptum*. To proscribe, outlaw.

Pro-silio, *īre*, *ii* or *ui*, (pro, salio). To leap up, spring forth.

Prospōre, *ius*, *rīme*, adv. (prospōrus). Happily, prosperously.

Prospōrus, *a*, *um*. Favorable, fortunate, prosperous.

Prospicō, *ēre*, *spexi*, *spectum*, (pro, specio). To look forward, look, see; look out for, take care of, provide for; discern, descry.

Prosterno, *ēre*, *strāvi*, *strātum*, (pro, sterno). To prostrate, overthrow.

Pro-sum, *prodesse*, *profui*. To profit, avail, be useful.

Prostīnus, adv. Directly, immediately after.

Pro-video, *ēre*, *vīdi*, *vīsum*. To provide, be on one's guard.

Providus, *a*, *um*, (provideo). Foreseeing, prudent, cautious, provident.

Provincia, *ae*, f. Province.

Provocatio, *ōnis*, f. (provōco). Challenge, appeal.

Provōco, *āre*, *avi*, *atum*. To challenge, appeal.

Proximus, *a*, *um*. Nearest, next. 166.

Prudens, *entis*. Prudent, wise, learned, skilled.

Prudentia, *ae*, f. (prudens). Prudence.

Ptolemaeus, *i*, m. Ptolemy, the name of several kings of Egypt, (211).

Publicōla, *ae*, m. Publicola, the surname of *Valerius*, one of the first consuls at Rome, (169).

Publicus, *a*, *um*. Public.

Publius, *ii*, m. Publius, a Roman name; as, *Publius Rutilius Rufus*, (139).

Pudet, ēre, puduit, puditum est, impera. It shames; *pudet me*, it shames me, I am ashamed.

Pudor, ōris, m. Regard, respect, modesty, awe, shame.

Puella, ae, f. Girl.

Puer, ēri, m. Boy.

Puerilis, e, (puer). Boyish, youthful.

Pueritia, ae, f. (puer). Boyhood.

Pugio, ōnis, m. Dagger, poniard.

Pugna, ae, f. Battle.

Pugno, ēre, ēvi, ētum. To fight.

Pulcher, chra, chrum. Beautiful.

Pulvillus, i, m. Pulvillus. *Horatius Pulvillus*, a Roman consul in the first year after the banishment of Tarquin, (170).

Pumilio, ōnis, m. and f. Dwarf, pigmy.

Punicus, a, um, (Poeni). Punic, Carthaginian, belonging to Carthage or the Carthaginians. (196).

Punio, ēre, ēvi, ētum. To punish.

Pupillus, i, m. Pupil.

Puppis, is f. The stern, the hinder part of a ship.

Pusillus, a, um. Small, weak; little.

Puto, ēre, ēvi, ētum. To think, imagine, esteem.

Pydna, ae, f. Pydna, a town of Macedonia, celebrated for the victory of Paulus over Perseus, (198).

Pyrenaeus, i, m. The Pyrenees, a range of mountains between France and Spain, (190).

Pyrrhus, i, m. Pyrrhus, a king of Epirus, (183).

Pythagoras, ae, m. Pythagoras, a celebrated philosopher of Samos, (94).

Pythia, ae, f. Pythia, the priestess of Apollo, at Delphi, (217).

Q.

Q. or Qu. An abbreviation of *Quintus*.

Quadragesimus, a, um, (quadraginta). Fortieth.

Quadraginta, indecl. Forty.

Quadriga, ge, f. Chariot, four-horse chariot.

Quadringentesimus, a, um, (quadringenti). The four hundredth.

Quadringenti, ae, ā. Four hundred.

Quaero or quaeso, ēre, quæsivi, quæritum. To seek, inquire, ask, implore. *Quaeritur, impers.* It is asked, the question is asked.

Qualis, e. What, what sort; *italis—qualis*, such—as.

Quam, adv. and conj. How; as, than, after: *quam multi*, how many; *with superl.* intensive, *quam maximus*, as great as possible.

Quam-diu, adv. How long, as long as.

Quam-quam, conj. Although, though.

Quam-vis. However, however much, though.

Quantus, a, um. How great, how much; *tantus—quantus*, so great as; *quanto*, by how much, as.

Qua-re. Wherefore, whereby.

Quartus, a, um. Fourth.

Quasi. As if.

Quaterni, ae, a, distributive. Four by four, four at a time, four each 174, 2.

Quatio, ēre, quassi, quassum. To shake.

Quatriduum, i, n. (quattuor, dies). Space of four days, four days.

Quattuor, indecl. Four.

Quattuordēcim, indecl. (quattuor, decem). Fourteen.

Que, appended to another word. And. 587, I. 3.

Quem-ad-mōdum, adv. In what manner, how, as.

Querēla, ae, f. (queror). Complaint.

Queror, queri, questus sum, dep. To complain.

Qui, quae, quod, rel. and interrog. Who, which, what.

Quia, conj. Because.

Quicunque (or *cumque*) *quaecunque, quodcumque.* Whoever, whatever.

Quidam, quaedam, quoddam or *quiddam.* A certain one, certain.

Quidem. Indeed.

Quies, ēs, f. Rest, quiet.

Quiesco, ēre, quiēvi, quietum, (quies). To rest, repose, keep quiet.

Quiētus, a, um, (quiesco). Quiet, at rest.

Qui-libet, quaelibet, quodlibet, indef. pron. Any one, any.

Quin. That not, but that, that.

Quinctius, ii, m. Quinctius. *Titus*

Quinctius, a Roman general at the time the city was threatened by the Gauls, 321 B. C. (177).

Titus Quinctius Flaminius gained the victory at Cynoscephalae, (197).

Quindēcim, indecl. Fifteen.

Quingentesimus, a, um, (quingenti). The five hundredth.

Quingenti, ae, a. Five hundred.

Quinquagesimus, a, um, (quinquaginta). Fiftieth.

Quinquaginta, indecl. Fifty.

Quinque, indecl. Five.

Quinquennium, ii, n. Five years, space of five years.

Quintus, a, um. Fifth.

Quintus, i, m. Quintus, a common Roman name; as, *Quintus Mucius Scaevola*, (172).

Quippe, conj. Indeed.

Quis, quae, quid? interrog. pron. Who, which, what?

Quis, quae, quid, indef. pron. Some one, any one. 190, 1.

Quisnam or *quinam, quaenam, quodnam* or *quidnam.* Who, which, what.

Quispiam, quaepiam, quodpiam, and subs. *quidpiam* or *quippiam,* indef. pron. Any one, any body, any; some one, some thing, some.

Quis-quam, quaequam, quidquam or *quicquam.* Any, any one.

Quis-que, quaeque, quodque or *quidque.* Every, every one, whoever, whatever; with *superl.*, *intensive*, *primo quoque tempore*, on the very first opportunity.

Quis-quis, quasquae, quidquid or *quicquid.* Whoever, whatever.

Quo. Where, whither, that, in order that.

Quo-ad. Till, until, as long as, as far as.

Quod, conj. That, because.

Quominus, (quo, minus). That not, from.

Quomōdo, adv. (quo, modo). How, by what means.

Quondam, adv. Formerly.

Quoqua. Also, too.

Quot, adj. pl. indec. How many, as many, as; all.

Quot-annis. Every year, yearly.

Quotidia. Daily, every day.

Quotus, a, um. Of what number, how many; what, often applied to the hour of the day.

Quum or **cum.** When, since; though; **quum—tum**, not only—but also, both—and; **rarely** either—or.

R.

Rabies, ēi, f. Madness, rage.

Radix, īcis, f. Root, foot, base, as of a mountain.

Ramus, i, m. Branch.

Rapina, ae, f. Rapine, plunder.

Rapio, ēre, rapui, raptum. To rob, carry off.

Raptor, īris, m. (rapio). Robber, plunderer.

Raro, adv. (rarus). Rarely, seldom.

Rarus, a, um. Rare, uncommon.

Ratio, īnis, f. A calculating, thinking; reason, understanding; plan, method, kind.

Ratis, is, f. Raft.

Re-bello, īre, īvi, ītum. To rebel.

Re-cēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum. To withdraw, recede, retire.

Recens, entis. Recent, fresh, young, new.

Recipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, (re, capio).

To receive, recover, resume; **se recipēre**, to betake one's self, withdraw.

Recito, are, īvi, ītum, (re, cito).

To repeat, recite.

Recognosco, ēre, nōvi, nītum, (re, cognosco). To recognize.

Recordatio, īnis, f. (recordor). Recollection, remembrance.

Recordor, īri, ītus sum, dep. To recollect.

Recte, ius, issime, adv. (rectus). Rightly.

Rector, īris, m. (rego). Director, ruler.

Rectum, i, n. (rectus). Right.

Rectus, a, um, (rego). Straight, right, correct.

Recupero, īre, īvi, ītum. To regain.

Redo, īre, īdi, ītum. To restore, return; make; render, repeat, recite, give up, resign; assign.

Redeo, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To go back, return. 295.

Redigo, ēre, īgi, actum, (red, ago). To force, reduce, compel.

Redimo, ēre, īmi, emptum, (red, emo). To ransom.

Reditus, us, m. (redeo). Return, revenue.

Re-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum. To lead back, reduce.

Red-undo, īre, īvi, ītum. To overflow; to abound.

Re-fercio, īre, fersi, fertum, (re, farcio). To fill, stuff, cram.

Re-fēro, ferre, tūli, lātum, (re-fēro). To bring back, requite, return, render, place among, refer; **refert**, imps. it concerns, matters.

Refertus, a, um, part. (refercio). Filled.

Reficio, ēre, fēci, factum, (re, facio). To repair, restore; recover.

Refluo, ēre, fluci, flutum, (re, fluo). To flow back.

Re-fugio, ēre, fūgi, fugitum. To retreat.

Regina, ae, f. Queen.

Regio, ónis, f. Region, country.

Regius, a, um, (rex). Royal.

Regno, are, avi, atum, (regnum). To reign, rule.

Regnum, i, n. (rex). Kingdom, sovereignty, government.

Rego, ēre, rex, rectum. To direct, rule, manage.

Regredior, grēdi, gressus sum, dep. (re, gradior). To return.

Regula, ae, f. (rego). Rule, pattern, model.

Regulus, i, m. Regulus. *Marcus Atilius Regulus*, a distinguished

Roman consul taken prisoner by the Carthaginians in the first Punic war, (186).

Religio, ónis, f. Religion, obligation.

Re-linquo, ēre, liqui, lictum. To leave, desert.

Reliquiae, árum, f. pl. Remnant, those who escaped.

Reliquus, a, um. The rest, remaining, the other. *Reliquum est*, it is left, it remains.

Re-maneo, ēre, manxi, mansum. To remain.

Remedium, ii, n. Remedy.

Reminiscor, ci, dep. To remember.

Re-mitto, ēre, misi, missum. To send back.

Re-moveo, ēre, móvi, mótum. To take away, remove.

Remus, i, m. Oar.

Remus, i, m. Remus, the brother of Romulus, (152).

Renōvo, are, avi, atum, (re, novo). To renew.

Re-nuntio, are, avi, atum. To report, announce.

Repāro, are, avi, atum, (re, paro), To renew, repair.

Re-pello, ēre, pūli, pulsum. To repel, drive back.

Repente, adv. Suddenly.

Repentinus, a, um. Unexpected, sudden.

Re-perio, ire, pēri, pertum, (re, pario). To find.

Re-pleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum. To fill, fill again.

Re-pōno, ēre, posui, positum. To replace, restore, lay up.

Re-porto, are, avi, atum. To gain, bear off.

Reprehendo, ēre, prehendi, prehensum, (re, reprehendo). To blame, censure.

Re-pudio, are, avi, atum. To reject, divorce.

Re-pugno, are, avi, atum. To resist.

Re-quiro, ēre, quisivi or ii, quisitum (re, quaero). To seek, demand, require.

Res, rei, f. Thing; affair; state; deed, reality, battle; *res gestae*, exploits; *res publica*, republic.

Re-scribo, ēre, scripti, scriptum. To write back, reply in writing.

Resideo, ēre, sedi, (re, sedeo). To sit, remain, sit down.

Resisto, ēre, stiti, stitum. To oppose, resist.

Respectus, us, m. (respicio). Respect, regard.

Respicio, ēre, spexi, spectum, (re, specio). To look back; regard, respect.

Re-spondeo, ēre, spondi, sponsum. To reply.

Responsum, i. n. (respondeo). Answer, response.

Res publica, rei publicae, or res publica, reipublicae, f. Republic. 126.

Re-spuo, ēre, spui. To cast out, eject; reject, refuse, dislike.

Restituo, ēre, stitui, stitūtum, (re, statuo). To restore.

Re-tardo, āre, āvi, atum. To detain, retard, check.

Retineo, ēre, tinui, tentum, (re, teneo). To retain.

Reus, i. m. Criminal, defendant.

Reverentia, as, f. Reverence.

Re-verto, ēre, verti, versum; revertor, dep. To come back, return.

Re-vōco, āre, āvi, atum. To recall.

Rex, regis, m. King.

Rhea, ae, f. Rhea. *Rhea Silvia*, the daughter of Numitor and the mother of Romulus and Remus, (152).

Rhenus, i, m. The river Rhine, (208).

Rhodānus, i, m. The river Rhone, in Gaul, (208).

Rhodius, a, um, (Rhodos, the island of Rhodes). Rhodian, of or belonging to Rhodes. *Rhodius, ii, m.* A Rhodian, (143).

Rideo, ēre, si, sun. To laugh, to laugh at.

Ripa, ae, f. Bank, *as of a river*.

Rite, adv. Rightly, in due form.

Robur, ōris, n. Strength.

Robustus, a, um, (robur). Robust, strong.

Rogatio, ōnis, f. (rogo). An asking, question; entreaty, request.

Rogo, āre, āvi, atum. To ask, question.

Roma, ae, f. Rome, (27).

Romānus, a, um, adj. (Roma). Roman; subs. *Romānus, i, m. a Roman*, (26).

Romūlus, i, m. Romulus, the founder of Rome, (154).

Roscius, ii, m. Roscius, a Roman name. *Lucius Roscius*, a celebrated tribune of the people and friend of Cicero, (51).

Rotundus, a, um. Round, spherical.

Rufus, i, m. Rufus, a Roman surname; as, *Publius Rutilius Rufus*, (139).

Ruīna, ae, f. Ruin, fall.

Rullianus, i. m. Rullianus, a Roman name. *Quintus Fabius Rullianus*, master of the cavalry (*magister equitum*) under the dictator *Papirius Cursor*, (178).

Rumpo, ēre, rupi, ruptum. To break.

Ruo, ēre, rui, ruītum or rutum. To run, rush forth.

Rupes, is, f. Rock, cliff.

Rursus (or um), adv. Back, again. *Rus, ruris, n.* Country, *as opposed to city*.

Rusſicus, i, m. Countryman, farmer, peasant, husbandman.

Rutilius, ii, m. Rutilius, a Roman name. *Publius Rutilius Rufus*, a Roman consul, slain in the Social war, (139).

S.

S. An abbreviation for *Sextus, Sp.* for *Spurius*.

Sabini, ōrum, m. pl. The Sabines, a people of Italy, bordering upon Latium, (157).

Sacer, sacra, sacrum. Sacred.

Sacerdos, ôtis, m. and f. (sacer). Priest, priestess.

Sacrificium, ii, n. Sacrifice.

Sacro, are, avi, åtum, (sacer). To consecrate.

Sacrum, i, n. Sacred rite or institution; sacrifice.

Saepe, ius, issime, adv. Often.

Saevio, i're, i'vi or ii, itum. To rage, be cruel.

Sagacitas, atis, f. Sagacity, acuteness, shrewdness.

Sagax, dcis. Acute, sagacious.

Sagitta, ae, f. Arrow.

Saguntum, i, n. Saguntum, a town in Spain, on the Mediterranean, (189).

Saguntini, ôrum, m. pl. The Saguntines, citizens of Saguntum, (189).

Salamis, is or inis, f. (acc. Salamina), or Salamina, ae, f. The island of Salamis, off the coast of Attica, (217).

Saluber, bris, bre, (salus). Healthful, salubrious.

Salus, ôtis, f. Safety; *Salus* personified, the Roman goddess, *Salus*, (20, 7).

Salutaris, e, (salus). Healthful, wholesome.

Saluto, are, avi, åtum, (salus). To salute.

Salve, def. verb. Hail. See 297, III. 1.

Salvus, a, um. Safe, unhurt.

Samnites, ium, m. pl. The Samnites, the inhabitants of Samnium, in Italy, (178).

Samus or Samos, i, f. The island Samos, on the coast of Asia Minor.

Sancte, ius, issime, (sanctus, sacred, pure), adv. Chastely, purely, conscientiously.

Sanguis, inis, m. Blood.

Sannio, ônis, m. Sannio, a proper name, (35).

Sapiens, entis. Wise; *subs.* a wise man.

Sapienter, ius, issime, adv. (sapiens). Wisely.

Sapientia, ae, f. (sapiens). Wisdom.

Sapio, ère, i'vi or ui. To taste; to have sense, to know, understand; be wise.

Sardes, ium, f. Sardis, the ancient capital of Lydia.

Sardinia, ae, f. The island of Sardinia, west of Italy, (188).

Satelles, itis, m. and f. Lifeguard, attendant.

Satio, are, avi, åtum. To fill, satisfy, content.

Satis, adv., adj., subs. Enough, sufficient, sufficiently; *satis habere*, to have enough, be content.

Saturnia, ae, f. Saturnia, the town and citadel built by Saturn, (148).

Saturnus, i, m. Saturn, the most ancient king of Latium, (148).

Saucius, a, um. Wounded, injured, hurt, sick, intoxicated.

Saxum, i, n. Rock, stone.

Scævola, ae, m. See *Mucius*, (172).

Sceleratus, a, um, (scelus). Wicked, criminal, infamous.

Scelus, èris, n. Crime, wickedness.

Scena, ae, f. Scene, stage.

Schola, ae, f. Leisure devoted to learning; a place of learning, a school; a lecture, dissertation.

Scientia, ae, f. (scio). Knowledge, science, skill, expertness.

Scio, scire, scivi, scitum. To know, understand, have knowledge.

Scipio, ônis, m. Scipio, the name of a distinguished Roman family. See *Africanus*, (190).

Scriba, ae, m. (scribo). Scribe, clerk.

Scribo, ère, scriptei, scriptum. To write, prepare.

Scutum, i, n. Shield.

Scythia, ae, f. Scythia, an extensive country in the north of Europe and Asia, (215).

Scythae, ãrun, m. pl. The Scythians, (215).

Se-cedo, ère, cessi, cessum. To retire, withdraw.

Secundum, adv., and prep. with acc. After, behind, next to ; according to, by the side of, along.

Secundus, a, um. Second, favorable, prosperous.

Sed, conj. But.

Sedecim, indec. (sex, decem). Sixteen.

Sedo, ère, sedi, sessum. To sit, stay.

Sedes, is, f. Seat, abode, residence.

Seditio, ônis, f. Quarrel, sedition.

Seditiosus, a, um, (seditio). Mysterious, seditious.

Sedo, ãre, ãvi, atum. To allay, quiet.

Segnis, e. Slothful, inactive.

Segniter, ius, issime, adv. (segnis). Slothfully.

Seleucia, ae, f. Seleucia, a city of Syria on the Orontes, (206).

Semel, adv. Once.

Sementis, is, f. Seed ; sowing.

Semianimis, e. Half-alive, half-dead.

Semper, adv. Always, ever.

Sempiternus, a, um, (semper). Everlasting, imperishable.

Sempronius, ii, m. See *Gracchus*, (190).

Senâtor, ôris, m. (senex). Senator.

Senâtus, us, m. (senex). Senate.

Senectus, ôtis, f. (senex). Old age, age.

Senesco, ère, senui. To grow old, become aged ; *senescens, entis*, becoming old, aged.

Senex, senis. Old, aged. 168, 3.

Senex, senis, m. and f. An old man, an aged person.

Senônes, um, m. pl. The Senones, a powerful people in Gaul, (176).

Sensim, adv. (sentio). Sensibly ; slowly, gradually, by degrees.

Sensus, us, m. Sensation, sense, perception.

Sententia, ae, f. Opinion, sentence, sentiment, maxim, axiom, purpose, decision.

Sentio, ire, sensi, sensum. To perceive, feel, experience ; think, judge.

Sepelio, ire, pelivi or ii, pultum. To bury.

Sepio, ire, sepsi, septum. To guard, shelter.

Septem, indecl. Seven.

Septimus, a, um, (septem). Seventh.

Septingentesimus, a, um, (septingenti). The seven hundredth.

Septingenti, ae, a. Seven hundred.

Septuagesimus, a, um, (septuaginta). Seventieth.

Septuaginta, indecl. Seventy.

Sepulcrum, i, n. (sepelio). Grave, tomb, sepulchre.

Sepultura, ae, f. (sepelio). Burial.

Sequâni, ôrum, m. The Sequani, a Gallic people, dwelling on the river Sequana, (28, 15).

Sequor, sequi, secūtus sum, dep. To follow, succeed.

Sergius, ii, m. See *Catilina*, (207).

Sermo, ónis, m. Speech, discourse, conversation.

Sero, ius, issíme, adv. (serus). Late, too late.

Serpo, ēre, serpsi, scriptum. To spread, extend.

Serus, a, um. Late.

Servilius, ii, m. Servilius, a Roman name.

Servio, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To be a slave, to serve, be subject to.

Servitūs, ītis, f. (servio). Servitude, slavery.

Servius, ii, m. Servius, a Roman name. *Servius Tullius*, the sixth king of Rome, (164).

Servo, āre; āvi, ātum. To observe, keep; preserve.

Servus, i, m. Slave.

Seu. Whether; *seu—seu*, whether —or.

Sex, indecl. Six.

Sexagesimus, a, um, (sexaginta). Sixtieth.

Sexaginta, indecl. Sixty.

Sexcentesimus, a, um, (sexcenti). Six hundredth.

Sexcenti, ae, a. Six hundred.

Sextus, a, um, (sex). Sixth.

Si, conj. If.

Sic, adv. Thus, so.

Siccus, a, um. Dry.

Sicilia, ae, f. The island of Sicily, (185).

Sidus, ēris, n. A group of stars, a constellation.

Significo, āre, āvi, ātum, (signum, facio). To show, indicate, mean, signify.

Signum, i, n. Mark, sign, indication, standard.

Silentium, ii, n. Silence, stillness, quiet, repose.

Sileo, ēre, ui. To be silent, still, quiet; to pass over in silence, not to speak of.

Silvia, ae, f. See *Rhea*, (152).

Silvius, ii, m. Silvius, the name of several kings of Alba, the first of whom was the son of *Aeneas*, (150, 151).

Similis, e. Similar, like. 163, 2.

Similiter, ius, ītine, adv. (similis). In like manner, similarly, in a similar way. 305, 2.

Simonides, is, m. Simonides, a celebrated lyric poet of Cea, (132).

Simul, adv. At the same time.

Simulatio, ónis, f. An assumed appearance, pretence, simulation, deceit, hypocrisy.

Sin, conj. But if.

Sine, prep. with abl. Without.

Singularis, e. Single, singular, remarkable.

Singulus, a, um. Single, one by one.

Sinister, tra, trum. Left, on the left.

Sino, ēre, sivi, situm. To permit; allow; *situs*, put, placed, situated.

Sinus, us, m. Bosom, bay.

Si-quis or siqui, siqua, siquid or si-quod, indef. pron. If any, if any one.

Sitis, is, f. Thirst, desire.

Sobrios, a, um. Sober, temperate, moderate, reasonable.

Socer, ēri, m. Father-in-law.

Socialis, e, (socius). Social, friendly.

Societas, ītis, f. (socius). League, alliance, partnership, society.

Socius, *ii*, *m.* Ally, confederate.

Socrates, *is*, *m.* Socrates, a celebrated Grecian philosopher, (20, 8).

Sol, *solis*, *m.* Sun.

Solemnis, *e.* Stated, established; religious, solemn.

Solemniter, *adv.* (*solemnis*). Solemnly, in due form.

Soleo, *ere*, *itus sum.* To be accustomed, be wont. 272, 3.

Solidus, *a*, *um.* Solid.

Solitudo, *inis*, *f.* (*solus*). Solitude.

Solitus, *a*, *um*, (*soleo*). Usual.

Sollertia, *ae*, *f.* Sagacity, shrewdness.

Solon, *onis*, *m.* Solon, a celebrated Athenian law-giver and one of the seven wise men of Greece, (128).

Solum, *adv.* (*solus*). Only, alone.

Solus, *a*, *um.* Alone. 149.

Solutus, *a*, *um*, (*solvo*). Unrestrained, dissolute.

Solvo, *ere*, *solvi*, *solutum.* To loose, unbind; to pay.

Somnio, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (*somnium*). To dream.

Somnium, *ii*, *n.* Dream.

Somnus, *i*, *m.* Sleep.

Sonitus, *us*, *m.* (*sono*). Sound, noise.

Sono, *are*, *ui*, *itum.* To sound, utter, speak, call, express, mean.

Sonus, *i*, *m.* (*sono*). Sound.

Sophocles, *is* and *i*, *m.* Sophocles, a celebrated Grecian tragic poet, (55).

Sordidus, *a*, *um.* Sordid, soiled, filthy, base, mean.

Soror, *oris*, *f.* Sister.

Sors, *sortis*, *f.* Lot.

Sparta, *ae*, *f.* Sparta, the capital of Laconia, in the Peloponnesus; also called Lacedaemon.

Spartanus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (Sparta).

Spartan; subs. *Spartanus*, *i*, *m.* a Spartan, (222).

Spartacus, *i*, *m.* Spartacus, a celebrated gladiator who waged war against the Romans, (204).

Spatium, *ii*, *n.* Space.

Species, *ei*, *f.* Appearance, guise.

Spectaculum, *i*, *n.* (*specto*). Spectacle, show.

Specto, *are*, *avi*, *atum.* To view, witness. *Spectatus*, *a*, *um.* Tried, proved, illustrious.

Sperno, *ere*, *sprevi*, *spreatum.* To despise, reject, contemn, scorn, spurn.

Spero, *are*, *avi*, *atum.* To expect, hope; flatter one's self.

Spes, *ei*, *f.* Hope.

Spolio, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (*spolium*). To rob; spoil; despoil.

Spolium, *ii*, *n.* Plunder, spoil, booty.

Spontis, *gen. sponte*, *abl. sing.* Of or for himself, itself, of one's own accord, on one's own account, voluntarily, spontaneously.

Spurius, *ii*, *m.* See *Postumius* and *Lucretius*.

Stabilitas, *atis*, *f.* Immovability, steadfastness, stability.

Stadium, *ii*, *n.* A stade or stadium, a measure equal to 606 English feet; race-course, race-ground.

Statim, *adv.* (*sto*). At once, immediately.

Statio, *onis*, *f.* (*sto*). Station, post; residence.

Statua, *ae*, *f.* (*statuo*). Statue.

Statuo, *ere*, *ui*, *itum*, (*status, from sto*). To determine; appoint, place.

Statūra, ae, f. (status, from sto). Height, size of the body, stature.

Status, us, m. (sto). State, condition.

Stella, ae, f. Star.

Sterno, ēre, stravi, stratum. To prostrate.

Sto, stare, steti, statum. To stand.

Strages, is, f. Slaughter, defeat.

Strangūlo, āre, avi, ātum. To strangle.

Strenue, adv. (strenuus). Vigorously, carefully.

Strenuus, a, um. Active, valiant.

Studeo, ēre, ui. To study, favor, be attached to; to devote one's self to; be zealous.

Studiōse, ius, issime, adv. (studiōsus). Diligently, earnestly.

Studiōsus, a, um, (studium). Eager, desirous, zealous; friendly, studious.

Studium, ii, n. Zeal, study, desire, pursuit.

Stultitia, ae, f. (stultus). Folly, foolishness, simplicity.

Stultus, a, um. Foolish, simple, silly.

Suadeo, ēre, suasi, suasum. To advise.

Sub, prep. with acc. or abl. Under, at the foot of.

Sub-duco, ēre, duxi, ductum. To take away, withdraw.

Subēgo, ēre, ēgi, actum, (sub, ago). To subdue, conquer.

Subito, adv. (subitus, from subeo). Suddenly, unexpectedly.

Sublime, adv. (sublimis). Aloft, loftily, on high.

Sublimis, e. High, on high.

Sub-mergo, ēre, mersi, mersum. To dip or plunge under; to sink, overwhelm, submerge. *Pass.* To be overwhelmed, to sink.

Sub-rideo, ēre, risi, risum. To smile, laugh.

Subsidium, ii, n. The reserve; aid, reinforcement.

Sub-silio, īre, silui and silii, (sub, salio). To leap or jump up, leap, jump.

Sub-sum, esse, fui. To be at hand or near, be under.

Subter, prep. with acc. or abl. Below, beneath, under.

Sub-trāho, ēre, traxi, tractum. To take away, remove, subtract.

Sub-venio, īre, vēni, ventum. To come to; to aid, relieve.

Sub-verio, ēre, verti, versum. To overturn, overthrow, destroy, subvert.

Succēdo, ēre, cessi, cессum, (sub, cedo). To succeed, come after.

Successio, ūris, f. (succēdo). Succession.

Successor, ūnis, m. (succēdo). Successor.

Successus, us, m. (succēdo). Success.

Suc-cumbo, ēre, cubui, cubitum. To yield, submit to.

Suffetius, ii, m. Suffetius. *Metius Suffetius*, dictator of the Albans. Having been summoned to aid the Romans against the Veientines, he drew off his forces at the very moment of battle, and awaited the issue of the engagement. For this perfidy he was put to death by order of Tullius Hostilius (160).

Sufficio, ēre, fēci, fectum, (sub, facio). To substitute; be sufficient, suffice.

Suffundo, ēre, *fudi*, *fusum*, (sub, fundo). To spread over, pour through; suffuse.

Sui, sibi. Himself, herself, itself.

Sulla, ae, m. Sulla, a distinguished Roman dictator and general, (202).

Sum, esse, fui. To be.

Summa, ae, f. (summus). Supreme power.

Summoveo, ēre, móvi, mótum, (sub, moveo). To remove, displace.

Summus. See *Supérus*.

Sumo, ēre, sumpsi, sumptum. To take, inflict.

Sumptus, us, m. (sumo). Expense, cost.

Super, prep. with acc. or abl. Over, above, upon; of, concerning, at, at the time of.

Superbia, ae, f. (superbus). Pride, haughtiness.

Superbus, a, um. Proud.

Superbus, i, m. Superbus, the surname of Tarquin, the last king of Rome, (167).

Supéro, are, avi, atum, (supérus). To surpass; conquer; pass by, cross.

Supersticio, onis, f. (supersto). Superstition.

Super-sum, esse, fui. To remain, be left, survive.

Supérus, a, um; comp. *superior*; superl. *suprēmus* or *summus*. High, above; past, former. 163, 3.

Super-venio, ire, vēni, ventum. To come to, surprise.

Supplementum, i, n. Supplies, reinforcement.

Supplex, icis, (sub, plico). Humbly

begging, submissive, beseeching, suppliant; *subs.* a suppliant.

Supplicium, ii, n. Punishment.

Supra, prep. with acc. Above, upon.

Suprēmus. See *Supérus*.

Surripio, ēre, ripui, reptum, (sub, rapiō). To snatch away; to steal, pilfer, purloin.

Suscipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, (sub, capio). To bear, endure; receive; undertake, engage in.

Suspendo, ēre, pendī, pensum, (sub, pendo). To suspend, hang up.

Suspensus, a, um, (suspendo). Uncertain, undecided; anxious.

Suspicio, onis, f. (suspīcor). Suspicion.

Suspicio, ēre, spexi, spectum, (sub, specio). To suspect.

Suspīcor, ari, ātus sum, (suspicio). To suspect.

Sustento, are, avi, atum, (sustīneo). To hold up, support, sustain; endure, suffer; delay. 332, I. 2.

Sustīneo, ēre, tinui, tentum, (sub, teneo). To sustain, withstand; endure, endure the thought of.

Suus, a, um. His, her, its, their; *pl. often*, one's party, friends.

Syracūsae, ārum, f. pl. Syracuse, a city in Sicily, (185).

Syracusāni, īrum, m. pl. The Syracusans, the citizens of Syracuse, (223).

T.

T^t. An abbreviation of *Titūs*.

Tabernacūlum, i, n. Tent.

Taceo, ēre, tacui, tacitum. To be silent, not to speak, to pass over in silence.

Tacitus, a, um. Silent, secret, tacit.
Tactus, us, m. Touch.

Taedet, ēre, taeduit or taerum est, im-
pers. It disgusts, wearies.

Talentum, i, n. Talent, sum of
money, somewhat more than
\$1,000.

Talis, e, such.

Tam. So; *tam—quam, so—as.*

Tamen, conj. Yet, nevertheless.

Tametsi, conj. (tamen, etsi). Not
withstanding that, although,
though.

Tanāquil, illis, f. Tanaquil, the wife
of Tarquinius Priscus, (165).

Tandem, adv. At length.

Tanquam, adv. As, just as.

Tantum. Only.

Tantus, a, um. Such, so great, so
much; *tanti esse, to be worth the*
while.

Tarentum, i, n. Tarentum, a town
of Lower Italy, (184).

Tarentini, örūm, m. pl. The Taren-
tines, the inhabitants of Taren-
tum, (180).

Tarpeia, ae, f. Tarpeia, a Roman
maiden, who betrayed the citadel
of Rome to the Sabines, (156).

Tarpeius, ii, m. Tarpeius, one of
the seven hills of Rome, also call-
ed *Capitolinus*. The Capitol was
erected upon it. Afterwards the
term *Tarpeius* was applied to
the southern summit of the hill,
(157).

Tarquinii, örūm, m.-pl. Tarquinii,
an ancient town of Etruria, (49,
10).

Tarquinius, ii, m. Tarquin, the
name of the fifth king of Rome
and of his descendants, as *Tar-*

quinius Superbus, the last king
of Rome; and *Tarquinius Colla-*
tinus, the colleague of Brutus in
the consulship, (169).

Tectum, i, n. (tego). Covering, roof;
house, edifice.

Tego, ēre, texi, tectum. To cover.

Telum, i, n. Weapon.

Temere, adv. Rashly.

Temeritas, atis, f. Rashness, indis-
cretion, temerity.

Tempestas, atis, f. (tempus). Time;
tempest, storm.

*Tempestive, adv. (tempestivus, time-
ly).* Seasonably, just at the time,
opportunely.

Templum, i, n. Temple.

Tempus, örīs, n. Time. *Tempora,*
times, seasons, events.

Temulentus, a, um. Drunk, intox-
icated.

Teneo, ēre, ui, tentum. To hold,
keep, occupy; obtain, retain, as in
the memory.

Tento, ēre, avi, atum, (tendo). To
try; attack. 332, I. 2.

Tenus, prep. with abl. Up to, as
far as.

Terentius, ii, m. See *Varro*, (191).

Ter-geminus, a, um. Threefold;
tergemini, three brothers born at
a birth.

Tergum, i, n. Back.

Termino, ēre, avi, atum, (terminus).
To limit, bound.

Terminus, i, m. Limit, boundary;
end.

Terra, ae, f. Earth, land, country.

Terreo, ēre, ui, itum. To terrify.

Terrestre, örīs, tre, (terra). Terres-
trial, on land, land (*as adj.*).

Territorium, ii, n. Territory.

Terror, *oris*, m. (terreo). Terror, alarm; fear of.

Tertius, *a, um*. Third.

Testamentum, *i, n.* Testament, will.

Testis, *is, m. and f.* Witness.

Testor, *ari, atus sum, (testis)*. To affirm; call to witness.

Testudo, *inis, f.* Tortoise.

Thales, *is, m.* Thales, a celebrated Grecian philosopher of Miletus, one of the seven wise men, (114).

Theatrum, *i, n.* Theatre.

Thebae, *arum, f. pl.* Thebes, the capital of Boeotia in Greece, (280).

Thebanus, *a, um, adj. (Thebae)*. Theban, (229); subs. *Thebanus*, *i, m., a Theban*.

Thelatinus, *i, m.* See *Pontius*, (28, 10).

Themistocles, *is, m.* Themistocles, a celebrated Athenian commander, (132—134).

Theocritus, *i, m.* Theocritus, a celebrated Grecian poet, (130).

Theophrastus, *i, m.* Theophrastus, a Grecian philosopher, a disciple of Plato and Aristotle, (129).

Thermopylae, *arum, f. pl.* Thermopylae, the famous defile or pass between Locris and Thessaly, where Leonidas fell, (218).

Thessalia, *ae, f.* The country of Thessaly, in Greece, south of Macedonia, (210).

Thessalus, *a, um, adj.* Thessalian; subs. *Thessalus*, *i, m., a Thessalian*, (243).

Thessalus, *i, m.* Thessalus, a native of Thesprotia, in Epirus, who is said to have formed a settlement in Thessaly, and to have given his name to the country.

Thorax, *acis, m.* Breastplate, coat-of-mail, corselet.

Thracia, *ae, f.* The country of Thrace, east of Macedonia, (231).

Thrasybulus, *i, m.* Thrasybulus, an Athenian who liberated the city from the Thirty Tyrants, (136, 228).

Thucydides, *is, m.* Thucydides, a celebrated Greek historian, (77).

Tiberis, *is, m.* The river Tiber, in Italy, (153).

Tiberius, *ii, m.* Tiberius, the second Roman emperor, (145).

Ticinus, *i, m.* Ticinus; a river in Cisalpine Gaul, famous for the victory of Hannibal over the Romans, (190, 194).

Tigranes, *is, m.* Tigranes, son-in-law of Mithridates and king of Armenia, (205).

Timeo, *ere, ui.* To fear.

Timidus, *a, um, (timeo)*. Cowardly, timid.

Timoleon, *ontis, m.* Timoleon, a Corinthian general, (51).

Timotheus, *ei, m.* Timotheus, an Athenian general, son of Conon, (49, 12).

Tintinnabulum, *i, n.* Bell.

Tiresias, *ae, m.* Tiresias, a celebrated blind soothsayer of Thebes, (24, 11).

Tissaphernes, *is, m.* Tissaphernes, a distinguished Persian satrap of Lower Asia, under Darius; afterwards general in the service of Artaxerxes, (225).

Titus, *i, m.* Titus, a Roman emperor, (141). See also *Quinctius*, (177).

Tollo, *ere, sustuli, sublatum.* To

raise, take up, elate; take away; destroy; discard.	transfix, to thrust through, to pierce through.
<i>Tondeo, ēre, totondi, tonsum.</i> To shear, clip, crop; graze, browse; pluck, gather.	<i>Transgredior, grēdi, gressus sum, dep. (trans, gradior).</i> To go or pass over.
<i>Torquatus, i, m.</i> <i>Torquatus</i> , surname of <i>Titus Manlius</i> and his descendants, (177).	<i>Transīgo, ēre, ēgi, actum, (trans, ago).</i> To accomplish, finish, pass, spend.
<i>Torquis, is, m. and f.</i> Collar, chain for the neck.	<i>Transīlio, īre, īvi, ii or ui, (trans, salio).</i> To leap or pass over.
<i>Tot,</i> indecl. So many.	<i>Transitus, us, m. (transeo).</i> Passage.
<i>Totidem,</i> indecl. Just as many, the same number.	<i>Trans-marīnus, a, um.</i> Transmarine, over the sea.
<i>Totus, a, um.</i> All, the whole, sometimes best rendered by <i>adv.</i> wholly, entirely. 149, 443.	<i>Trans-no</i> =trano.
<i>Tracto, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To use, treat, manage.	<i>Trans-porto, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To carry or convey from one place to another, carry across, transport.
<i>Trado, ēre, dīdi, dītum, (trans, do).</i> To deliver, give, consign to; also to relate, say; <i>traditur</i> (when impers.), it is said.	<i>Trasimēnus, i, m.</i> Lake Trasimēnus in Etruria, (190).
<i>Tradūco, ēre, duxi, ductum, (trans, duco).</i> To lead across, transport.	<i>Trebia, ae, f.</i> The river Trebia in Cisalpine Gaul, (190).
<i>Tragoedia, ae, f.</i> Tragedy.	<i>Trecentesīmus, a, um, (trecenti).</i> The three hundredth.
<i>Tragoedus, i, m.</i> Tragedian.	<i>Trecenti, ae, a.</i> Three hundred.
<i>Traho, ēre, traxi, tractum.</i> To draw; protract; delay, detain, derive, influence.	<i>Tredēcim,</i> indecl. Thirteen.
<i>Trajicio, ēre, jēci, jectum, (trans, jacio).</i> To throw over; to cross; conduct over, lead over.	<i>Tremo, ēre, tremui.</i> To shake, quake, tremble, quiver.
<i>Trano, āre, āvi, ātum, (trans, no).</i> To swim over.	<i>Trepidus, a, um.</i> Alarmed, in terror.
<i>Trans,</i> prep. with acc. Across, beyond.	<i>Tres, tria.</i> Three.
<i>Trans-dūco</i> = <i>tradūco.</i>	<i>Tribūnus, i, m.</i> Tribune.
<i>Trans eo, īre, īvi or ii, ītum.</i> To go over, to cross. 295, 3.	<i>Tribuo, ēre, ui, ūtum.</i> To bestow, impute, award.
<i>Trans-fēro, ferre, tūli, lātum.</i> To transport, transfer, translate.	<i>Tributarius, a, um.</i> Tributary.
<i>Trans-fīgo, ēre, fixi, fixum.</i> To	<i>Tributum, i, n. (tribuo).</i> Tax, tribute.
	<i>Tricesīmus, a, um.</i> The thirtieth.
	<i>Triennium, ii, n.</i> The space of three years, three years.
	<i>Trigemīnus</i> = <i>tergemīnus.</i>
	<i>Trigesīmus</i> = <i>tricesīmus.</i>
	<i>Triginta, indecl.</i> Thirty.

Triplex, *tris*. Triple, threefold.

Tripludo, *are, avi*. To leap, dance.

Tripus, *ōdis*, *m.* Tripod.

Trirēmis, *is, f.* (tres, remus). Galley with three banks of oars.

Trirēmis, *e, adj.* Having three banks of oars.

Tristis, *e*. Sad.

Triumpho, *are, avi, atum, (trumphus)*. To triumph, have a triumphal procession.

Triumphus, *i, m.* Triumph.

Troezen, *ēnis, f.* (acc. *Troezena*). Troezen, an ancient city of Argolis, (217).

Troja, *ae, f.* The city of Troy, (33, 6).

Trojāni, *ōrum, m. pl.* (Troja). The Trojans, (149).

Trojanus, *a, um*, (Troja). Trojan, (236).

Tropaeum, *i, n.* Trophy, victory.

Trucidō, *are, avi, atum, (trux, caedo)*. To slay, massacre.

Trux, trucis. Fierce, stern.

Tu, tui. Thou, you.

Tuba, *ae, f.* Trumpet.

Tubicen, *īnis, m.* Trumpeter.

Tuor, *ēri, tūtus or tūtus sum, dep.* To look upon; preserve, defend.

Tullia, *ae, f.* Tullia, the daughter of Servius Tullius, and wife of Tarquinius Superbus, (166).

Tullius, *ii, m.* See *Servius*, (164).

Tullus, *i, m.* See *Hostilius*, (160).

Tum. Then; *tum—tum*, not only—but also; both—and.

Tumultuo, *are, avi, atum, (tumultus)*. To make a noise or tumult.

Tumultus, *us, m.* Tumult, sedition.

Tumulus, *i, m.* Tomb, grave.

Tunc, *adv.* Then; *tunc tempōris*, (206, 2, 4).

Tunica, *ae, f.* Tunic, coat, a garment worn under the toga.

Turba, *ae, f.* Crowd, throng, multitude.

Turbo, *are, avi, atum, (turba)*. To disturb, throw into confusion.

Turgesco, *ēre, turgui*. To swell, to swell with passion.

Turpiter, *īs, issimē, adv.* (turpis, base). Basely, disgracefully, in disgrace.

Turris, *is, f.* Tower.

Tusculum, *i, n.* Tusculum, an ancient town in Latium, (172).

Tutor, *ōris, m.* Tutor, guardian.

Tutus, a, um. Safe.

Tuus, a, um, adj. pron. (tu). Thy, thine, your, yours.

Tyrannis, *īdis, f.* (tyrannus). Tyranny.

Tyrannus, *i, m.* Tyrant, monarch.

U

Uber, *ēris, n.* Udder, dug.

Ubertas, *atis, f.* Richness, fertility.

Ubi, *adv.* Where, when, sometimes interrog.

Ubii, *ōrum, m. pl.* The Ubii, an ancient Germanic people dwelling on the Rhine, (94).

Ubinam, *adv.* Where, in what part of?

Ubique. Everywhere.

Ullus, a, um. Any, any one. 149.

Ulterior, *us*; superl. *ultimus*. Further, more remote; superl. last. 166.

Ultio, *ōnis, f.* Revenge.

Ultra, *adv.*, and prep. with acc. Beyond, more than.

Ulro, *adv.* Voluntarily, of one's own accord.

Ulūlo, āre, āvi, ātum. To howl, to cry aloud, to shriek.

Umbra, ae, f. Shade, shadow.

Unde, adv. Whence, also interrog. whence?

Undēcim, indecl. Eleven.

Undequinquaginta, indecl. Forty-nine.

Undevicesimus, a, um. Nineteenth.

Undīque, adv. From all quarters or sides.

Unguentum, i, n. Ointment, perfume.

Unguis, is, m. Nail, claw, talon.

Ungūla, ae, f. Claw, talon, hoof.

Universus, a, um. Whole, entire; all together.

Unquam, adv. At any time, ever.

Unus, a, um. One, alone. 176.

Unus-quisque, unaquaeque, etc. (unus, quisque, both parts declined). Each, each one.

Urbs, urbis, f. City.

Urgeo, ēre, ursi. To urge, drive; press upon.

Usque, adv. So far as; *usque ad*, even to; *usque eo*, to such an extent.

Usurpo, āre, āvi, ātum. To usurp, assume.

Usus, us, m. Use, service; experience; need.

Ut or uti, conj. That, as; after verbs of fearing, that not.

Ulcumque or utcumque, adv. However, somewhat.

Uter, tra, trum, adj. Which? which of the two? 149.

Uterque, utrāque, utrumque, like eter. Both, each. 149, 4.

Utilis, e. Useful.

Utilitas, ātis, f. (utilis). Utility, service, advantage.

Utor, uti, usus sum. To use.

Utrīmque or utrinque, adv. On both sides.

Utrum, in double questions. Whether.

Uva, ae, f. A bunch of grapes, a grape.

Uxor, īoris, f. Wife.

V

Vaco, āre, āvi, ātum. To be empty, vacant, to have leisure for; be free from.

Vacuus, a, um. Vacant, empty, free from.

Vadum, i, n. Ford, shallow water.

Vagitus, us, m. Crying.

Vagor, āri, ātus sum. To wander about.

Vagus, a, um. Wandering, doubtful, uncertain, vague.

Valeo, īre, ui, ītum. To have strength, avail, be well.

Valerius, ii, m. Valerius, a Roman name. See *Publicola*, *Laevinus*, (169, 180).

Valetudo, īnis, f. (valeo). Habit, state of the body, health, state of health.

Vanus, a, um. Empty, vain, false.

Varietas, ātis, f. (varius). Variety, change.

Varius, a, um. Various.

Varro, īnis, m. Varro, a Roman name. *Caius Terentius Varro*, a Roman consul defeated at Cannae, (191).

Vas, vasis, n. Vessel, dish, vase.

Vasto, āre, āvi, ātum, (vastus). To lay waste, devastate, pillage.

Vastus, a, um. Waste, desert, vast.

Vates, is, m. and *f.* Prophet, prophetess.

Vatigal, alis, n. Tax, income, revenue.

Vaho, ēre, vaxi, vectum. To carry, bear.

Vcientes, un, or Vcientāni, orum, m. pl. The Veientians, or Veientes, the inhabitants of Veii in Etruria, (175).

Vel, conj. Or, even; *vel—vel*, either—or.

Velox, īcis. Swift, rapid, fleet.

Vel-ut, or vel-ūtā, adv. As, like as, as if.

Venalis, e. To be sold, for sale, purchasable.

Vendo, ēre, didi, dītum. To sell; *sub corōna vendere*, to sell as slaves.

Venēnum, i, n. Poison.

Venio, ire, veni, ventum. To come.

Venor, ari, atus sum, dep. To hunt, chase, pursue.

Venier, tris, m. Belly, stomach.

Ventus, i, m. Wind.

Venus, ēris, f. Venus, the goddess of love, (28).

Verbum, i, n. Word.

Vereor, ēri, veritus sum, dep. To fear, to be afraid.

Veritas, ātis, f. Truth.

Vero, adv. and conj. (verus). Truly, indeed; but.

Verres, is, m. Verres, a Roman name. *Caius Cornelius Verres* rendered himself notorious by his abuse of power in Sicily, (43).

Verso, are, avi, atum, or versor, dep. (verto). To turn; busy one's self, be occupied with. 332, I. 2.

Versus, us, m. A verse.

Vertex, īcis, m. (verto). Summit, top.

Verto, ēre, verti, versum. To turn.

Verum, conj. But.

Verus, ā, um. True, real.

Vescor, vesci. To enjoy, feed upon, live upon, to eat.

Vesper, ēris or ēri, m. Evening.

Vespēra, ae, f. Evening.

Vesperasco, ēre, vesperāvi, (vesper). To become evening.

Vesta, ae, f. Vesta, the goddess of the hearth, to whom a perpetual fire was kept burning, (152).

Vestalīs, e, adj. (Vesta). Vestal, relating to Vesta, (152).

Vester, tra, trum. Your.

Vestibūlum, i, n. Vestibule, entrance.

Vestio, īre, īvi, itum, (vestis). To clothe.

Vestis, is, f. Garment.

Veterānus, a, um, (vetus). Veteran.

Veto, are, ui, itum. To forbid.

Veturia, ae, f. Veturia, the mother of Coriolanus, (174).

Veturius, ii, m. Veturius, a Roman name. *Titus Veturius*, a Roman consul defeated by the Samnites at the Caudine Forks, (179).

Vetus, ēris. Old, of long standing, ancient.

Vetustas, ātis, f. (vetus). Antiquity, age.

Vetustus, a, um. Old, ancient.

Via, ae, f. Way.

Vidator, īris, m. Traveller.

Vicesimus, q, um. Twentieth.

Vicinus, a, um. Neighboring.

Vicis, gen. f. Change, reverse, al-

ternation, requital; fate, fortune; *in vicem* or *vicem*, in turn, place. 183, 1.

Vicissitudo, *inis*, f. (vicis). *Change, alternation, vicissitude, succession.

Victor, *oris*, m. (vinco). Conqueror.

Victoria, *ae*, f. Victory.

Victus, *a*, *um*, part. (vinco). Conquered, vanquished.

Vicus, *i*, m. Village.

Video, *ere*, *di*, *sum*. To see; *pass.* videor, etc., to be seen; to seem.

Vigeo, *ere*, *ui*. To flourish, thrive, be in force.

Vigilantia, *ae*, f. Wakefulness, vigilance.

Viginti, indec. Twenty.

Vilis, *e*. Low, cheap, base, vile.

Vincio, *ire*, *vinxi*, *vinctum*. To bind.

Vinco, *ere*, *vici*, *victum*. To conquer.

Vinculum or *vinculum*, *i*, n. Fetter, chain.

Vindex, *icis*, m. and f. Defender.

Vindico, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To claim; rescue, defend; punish, avenge.

Vinolentus, *a*, *um*, (vinum). Full of wine, intoxicated with wine.

Vinum, *i*, n. Wine.

Viōlo, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To violate, do violence to; profane, harm.

Vir, *viri*, m. Man, hero, husband.

Virga, *ae*, f. Rod, twig.

Virgo, *inis*, f. Virgin, maiden.

Virgula, *ae*, f. Small rod, rod.

Virtus, *utis*, f. (vir). Manliness, bravery, virtue.

Vis, *vis*, pl. *vires*. Power, strength, force; forces; abundance.

Viscus, *ēris*, n. Vitals, bowels.

Viso, *ere*, *si*, *sum*. To view, see, visit.

Vita, *ae*, f. Life.

Vitis, *is*, f. Vine.

Vitium, *ii*, n. Fault, vice, crime.

Vitupēro, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To censure, blame, find fault with.

Vivo, *ere*, *vixi*, *victum*. To live.

Vivus, *a*, *um*. Living, alive.

Vocabūlum, *i*, n. Designation, name, word.

Voco, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (vox). To call, name.

Volo, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To fly.

Volo, *velle*, *volui*, *irreg*. To will, be willing, wish, desire; *sibi velle*, to mean. 293; 389, 2.

Volsci, *ōrum*, m. pl. The Volsci or Volscians, a people of Latium, (174).

Volūcer, *cris*, *cre*, (volo). Flying, winged; swift, rapid; *subs.* a bird.

Volumnia, *ae*, f. Volumnia, the wife of Coriolanus, (174).

Voluntarius, *a*, *um*, (voluntas). Voluntary, willing, spontaneous.

Voluntas, *atis*, f. (volo). Wish, inclination, good will.

Voluptas, *atis*, f. Pleasure.

Voveo, *ere*, *vovi*, *votum*. To vow, dedicate, consecrate.

Vox, *vocis*, f. Voice, word.

Vulgus, *i*, n. Populace, common people.

Vulnēro, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (vulnus). To wound.

Vulnus, *ēris*, n. Wound.

Vulpes, *is*, f. Fox.

Vultus, *us*, m. Countenance.

X

Xanthippus, *i.*, *m.* Xanthippus, a Spartan commander, who took Regulus prisoner in the first Punic war, (186).

Xerxes, *is*, *m.* Xerxes, a celebrated Persian king, (187, 217).

Xenophon, *ontis*, *m.* Xenophon, a

Greek historian, and the leader of the Greeks in the famous retreat of the ten thousand, (142).

Z

Zama, *ae*, *f.* Zama, a town of Numidia, in Africa, famous for the victory of Scipio over Hannibal, (196).

THE END.

212

A Latin Grammar for Schools and Colleges.

By A. HARKNESS, PH.D., Professor in Brown University.

To explain the general plan of the work, the Publishers ask the attention of teachers to the following extracts from the Preface :

1. This volume is designed to present a systematic arrangement of the great facts and laws of the Latin language; to exhibit not only grammatical forms and constructions, but also those *vital principles* which underlie, control, and explain them.
2. Designed at once as a text-book for the class-room, and a book of reference in study, it aims to introduce the beginner easily and pleasantly to the first principles of the language, and yet to make adequate provision for the wants of the more advanced student.
3. By brevity and conciseness in the choice of phraseology and compactness in the arrangement of forms and topics, the author has endeavored to compress within the limits of a convenient manual an amount of carefully-selected grammatical facts, which would otherwise fill a much larger volume.
4. He has, moreover, endeavored to present the whole subject in the light of modern scholarship. Without encumbering his pages with any unnecessary discussions, he has aimed to enrich them with the *practical results* of the recent labors in the field of philology.
5. Syntax has received in every part special attention. An attempt has been made to exhibit, as clearly as possible, that beautiful system of laws which the genius of the language—that highest of all grammatical authority—has created for itself.
6. Topics which require extended illustration are first presented in their completeness in general outline, before the separate points are discussed in detail. Thus a single page often foreshadows all the leading features of an extended discussion, imparting a completeness and vividness to the impression of the learner, impossible under any other treatment.
7. Special care has been taken to explain and illustrate with the requisite fulness all difficult and intricate subjects. The Subjunctive Mood—that severest trial of the teacher's patience—has been presented, it is hoped, in a form at once simple and comprehensive.

Harkness's Latin Grammar.

From Rev. Prof. J. J. OWEN, D.D., New York Free Academy.

"I have carefully examined Harkness's Latin Grammar, and am so well pleased with its plan, arrangement, and execution, that I shall take the earliest opportunity of introducing it as a text-book in the Free Academy."

From Mr. JOHN D. PHILBRICK, Superintendent of Public Schools, Boston, Mass.

"This work is evidently no hasty performance, nor the compilation of a mere boot-maker, but the well-ripened fruit of mature and accurate scholarship. It is eminently practical, because it is truly philosophical."

From Mr. G. N. BICKLOW, Principal of State Normal School, Framingham, Mass.

"Harkness's Latin Grammar is the most satisfactory text-book I have ever used."

From Rev. DANIEL LEACH, Superintendent Public Schools, Providence, R. I.

"I am quite confident that it is superior to any Latin Grammar before the public. It has recently been introduced into the High School, and all are much pleased with it."

From Dr. J. B. CHAPIN, State Commissioner of Public Instruction in Rhode Island.

"The vital principles of the language are clearly and beautifully exhibited. The work needs no one's commendation."

From Mr. ARTHUR J. PIPPA, Superintendent of Public Schools, Lowell, Mass.

"The aim of the author seems to be fully realized in making this 'a useful Book, and as such I can cheerfully command it. The clear and admirable manner in which the intricacies of the Subjunctive Mood are unfolded, is one of its marked features."

"The evidence of ripe scholarship and of familiarity with the latest works of German and English philologists is manifest throughout the book."

From Dr. J. T. CHAMPLIN, President of Waterville College.

"I like both the plan and the execution of the work very much. Its matter and manner are both admirable. I shall be greatly disappointed if it does not at once win the public favor."

From Prof. A. S. PACKARD, Bowdoin College, Brunswick, Maine.

"Harkness's Latin Grammar exhibits throughout the results of thorough scholarship. I shall recommend it in our next catalogue."

From Prof. J. J. STANTON, Bates College.

"We have introduced Harkness's Grammar into this Institution. It is much more logical and concise than any of its rivals."

From Mr. WM. J. ROLFE, Principal Cambridge High School.

"Notwithstanding all the inconveniences that must attend a change of Latin Grammars in a large school like mine, I shall endeavor to secure the adoption of Harkness's Grammar in place of our present text-book as soon as possible."

From Mr. L. R. WILLISTON, Principal Ladies' Seminary, Cambridge, Mass.

"I think this work a decided advance upon the Grammar now in use."

From Mr. D. B. HAGER, Prince Eliot High School, Jamaica Plain, Mass.

"This is, in my opinion, *by far the best Latin Grammar ever published*. It is admirably adapted to the use of learners, being remarkably concise, clear, comprehensive, and philosophical. It will henceforth be used as a text-book in this school."

Harkness's Latin Grammar.

From Prof. C. S. HARRINGTON and Prof. J. C. VAN BENSCHOTEN, of the Wesleyan University.

"This work is clear, accurate, and happy in its statement of principles, is simple yet scholarly, and embraces the latest researches in this department of philological science. It will appear in our catalogue."

From Mr. ELBRIDGE SMITH, Principal Free Academy, Norwich, Ct.

"This is not only the best Latin Grammar, but one of the most thoroughly prepared school-books that I have ever seen. I have introduced the book into the Free Academy, and am much pleased with the results of a month's experience in the class-room."

From Mr. H. A. PRATT, Principal High School, Hartford, Ct.

"I can heartily recommend Harkness's new work to both teachers and scholars. It is, in my judgment, the best Latin Grammar ever offered to our schools."

From Mr. I. F. CADY, Principal High School, Warren, R. I.

"The longer I use Harkness's Grammar the more fully am I convinced of its superior excellence. Its merits must secure its adoption wherever it becomes known."

From Messrs. S. THURBER and T. B. STOCKWELL, Public High School, Providence.

"An experience of several weeks with Harkness's Latin Grammar, enables us to say with confidence, that it is an improvement on our former text-book."

From Mr. G. B. GOFF, Principal Boys' Classical High School, Providence, R. I.

"The practical working of Harkness's Grammar is gratifying even beyond my expectations."

From Rev. Prof. M. H. BUCKHAM, University of Vermont.

"Harkness's Latin Grammar seems to me to supply the desideratum. It is philosophical in its method, and yet simple and clear in its statements; and this, in my judgment, is the highest encomium which can be bestowed on a text-book."

From Mr. E. T. QUIMBY, Appleton Academy, New Ipswich, N. H.

"I think the book much superior to any other I have seen. I should be glad to introduce it at once."

From Mr. H. OECOTT, Glenwood Ladies' Seminary, W. Brattleboro, Vt.

"I am pleased with Harkness's Latin Grammar, and have already introduced it into this seminary."

From Mr. CHARLES JEWETT, Principal of Franklin Academy.

"I deem it an admirable work, and think it will supersede all others now in use. In the division and arrangement of topics, and in its mechanical execution, it is superior to any Latin Grammar extant."

From Mr. C. C. CHASE, Principal of Lowell High School.

"Prof. Harkness's Grammar is, in my opinion, admirably adapted to make the study of the Latin language agreeable and interesting."

From Mr. J. KIMBALL, High School, Dorchester, Mass.

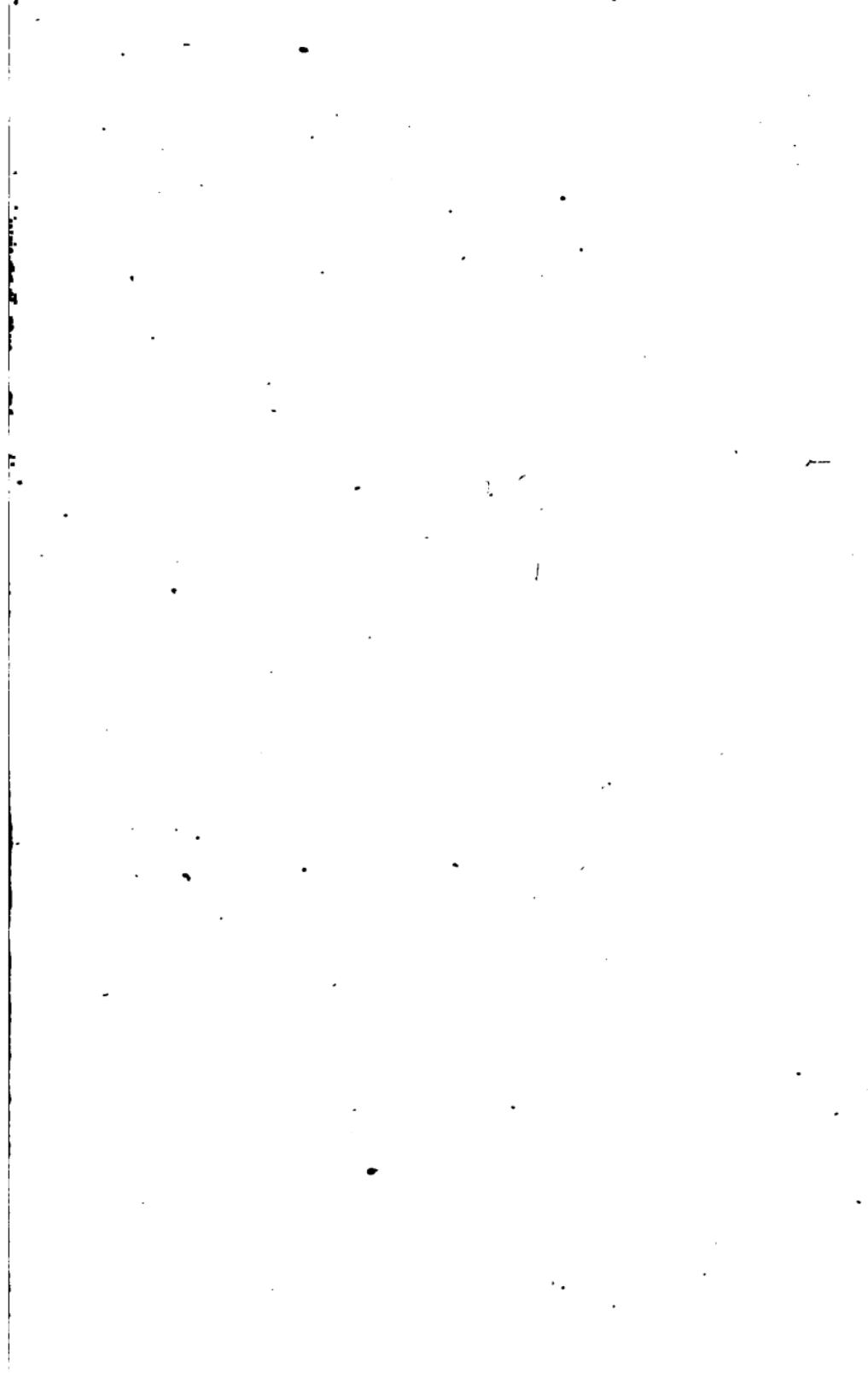
"It meets my ideal of what is desirable in every grammar, to wit: compression of general principles in terse definitions and statements, for ready use; and fulness of detail, well arranged for reference."

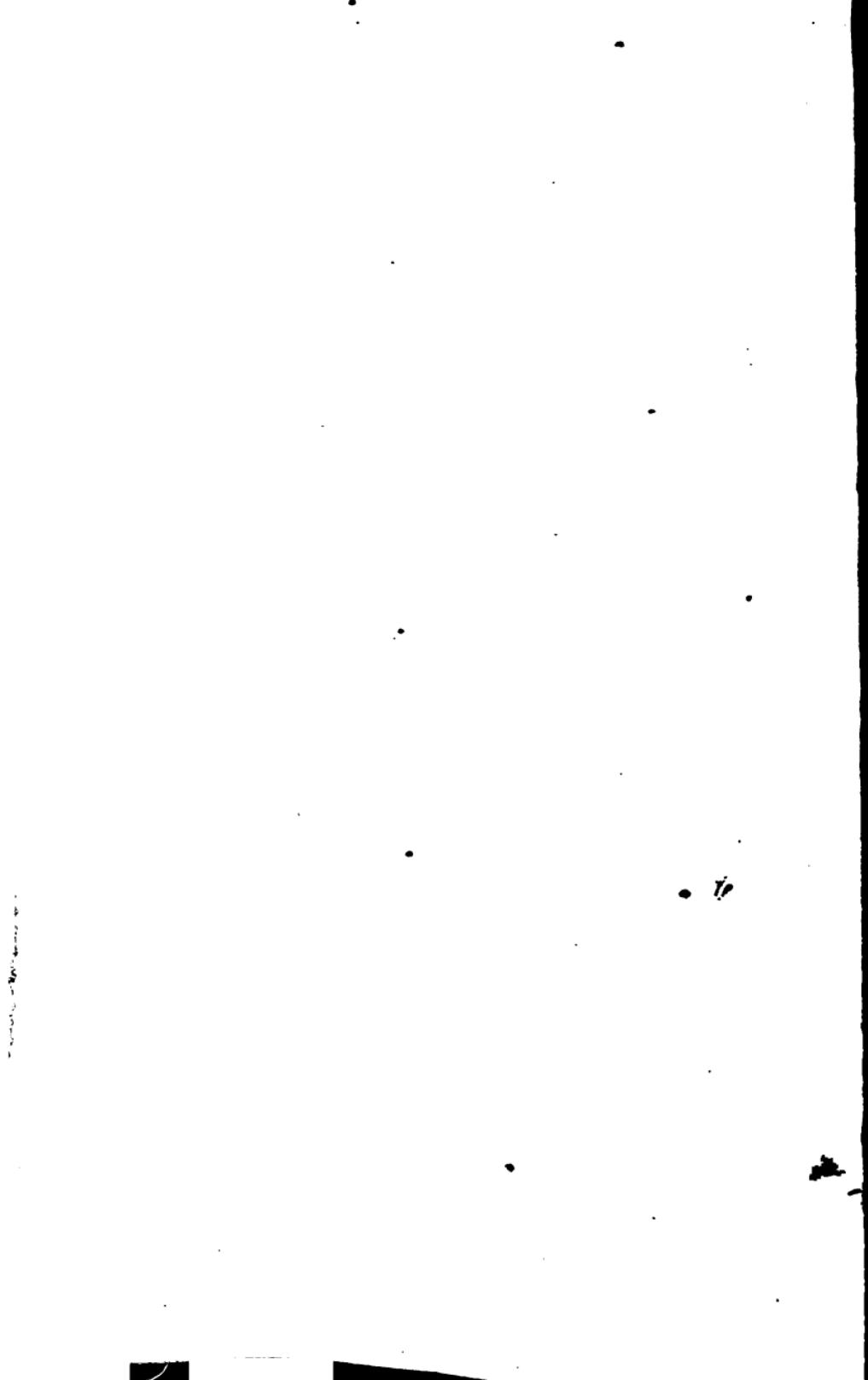
HARKNESS'S LATIN GRAMMAR.

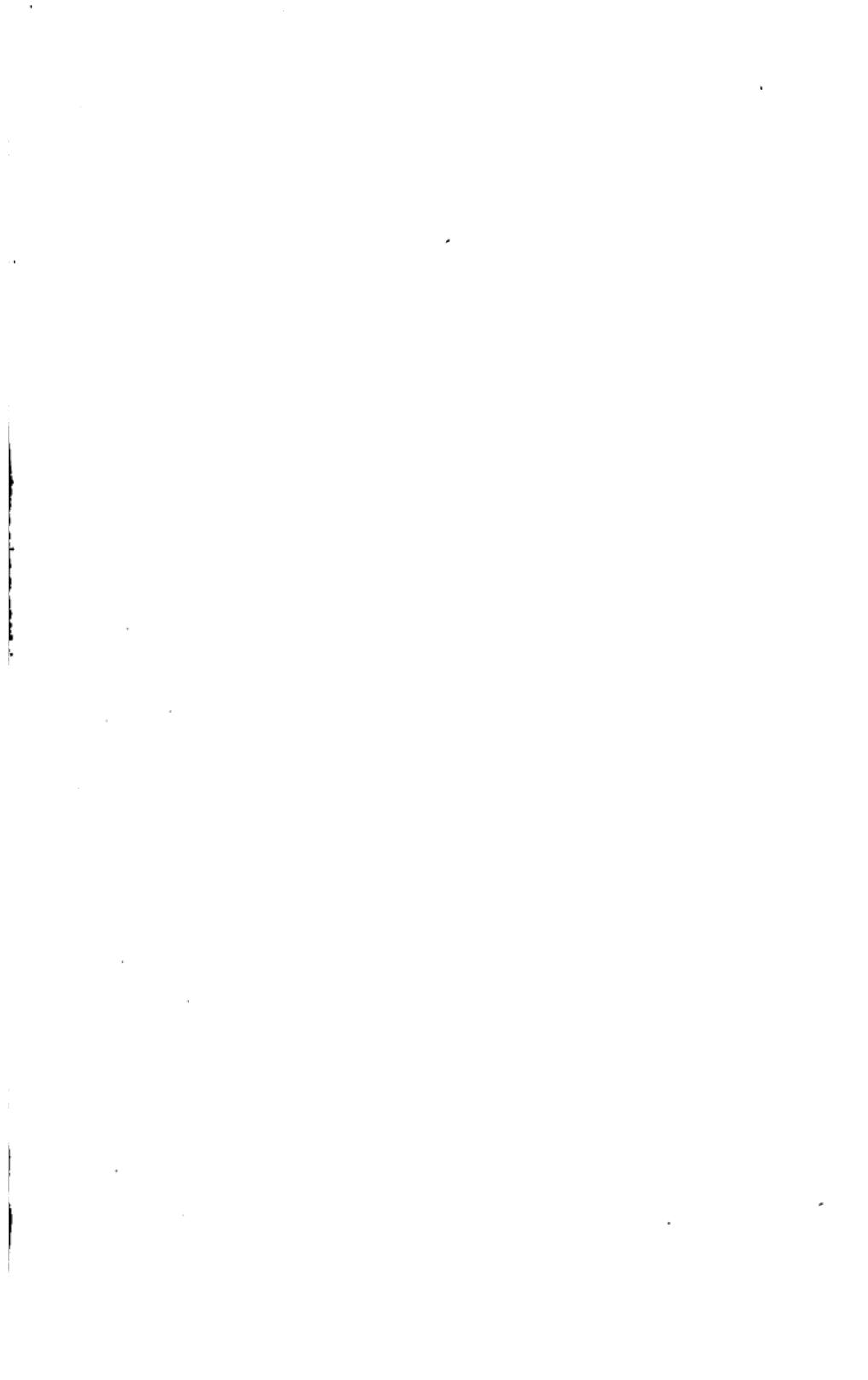
12mo, 355 pages.

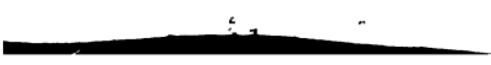
Although this work has been published only a few weeks, it is recommended by and introduced into a large number of Colleges and Classical Schools, among which are the following:

BOWDOIN COLLEGE, Brunswick, Me.
BATES' COLLEGE, Lewiston, Maine.
LEWISTON FALLS ACADEMY, Auburn, Me.
DOVER HIGH SCHOOL, Dover, N. H.
DARTMOUTH COLLEGE.
NORWICH UNIVERSITY, Norwich, Vt.
GLENWOOD LADIES' SEMINARY, Brattleboro, Vt.
AMHERST COLLEGE, Amherst, Mass.
TUFT'S COLLEGE, Medford, Mass.
PHILLIPS' ACADEMY, Andover, Mass.
STATE NORMAL SCHOOL, Framingham, Mass.
HIGHLAND SCHOOL, Worcester, Mass.
NEWTON HIGH SCHOOL, Newton, Mass.
PUBLIC HIGH SCHOOL, Springfield, Mass.
ROXBURY LATIN SCHOOL, Roxbury, Mass.
LAWRENCE ACADEMY, Groton, Mass.
AUBURNDALE FEMALE SEMINARY, Auburndale, Mass.
SPENCER ACADEMY, Spencer, Mass.
JAMAICA PLAIN HIGH SCHOOL, Jamaica Plain, Mass.
BROWN UNIVERSITY, Providence, R. I.
UNIVERSITY GRAMMAR SCHOOL, Providence, R. I.
PUBLIC HIGH SCHOOL, Providence, R. I.
FRIENDS' BOARDING SCHOOL, Providence, R. I.
WAREEN HIGH SCHOOL, Warren, R. I.
PROVIDENCE CONFERENCE SEMINARY, East Greenwich, R. I.
WESLEYAN UNIVERSITY, Middletown, Ct.
FREE ACADEMY, Norwich, Ct.
NEW LONDON ACADEMY, New London, Ct.
YALE COLLEGE, New Haven, Ct.
ROCHESTER UNIVERSITY, Rochester, N. Y.
MADISON UNIVERSITY, Hamilton, N. Y.
NEW YORK FREE ACADEMY, New York.
COETLAND ACADEMY, Homer, N. Y.
OSWEGO HIGH SCHOOL, Oswego, N. Y.
HAMILTON COLLEGE, Clinton, N. Y.
HOBERT'S FREE COLLEGE, Geneva, N. Y.
CANANDAIGUA ACADEMY, Canandaigua, N. Y.
NEWTON HIGH SCHOOL, Newton, N. J.
HAVERFORD COLLEGE, West Haverford, Pa.
CLASSICAL AND MILITARY SCHOOL, Columbia, Pa.
SHURTLEFF COLLEGE, Upper Alton, Ill.
IOWA STATE UNIVERSITY, Iowa City, Iowa.
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN, Ann Arbor, Michigan.









183

WELL

Wells Fargo & Co. to the Peleg O. A. W.

People will expect us to do as to this Divaljeet, and
they will expect people to do the same

Aug 6,

and newspaper,

Wood,

1902 STAN

1902 JUL

JUL 8 1896

